federal register

Monday
November 19, 1979

Part III

Department of Commerce

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fishery; Proposed Implementation of Fishery Management Plan

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

50 CFR Parts 611 and 675

Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish Fishery; Notice of Preliminary Approval of Fishery Management Plan and Proposed Implementing Regulations

AGENCY: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)/ Commerce.

ACTION: Proposed regulations.

SUMMARY: Preliminary approval has been given to the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Area Groundfish Fishery Management Plan (FMP). Regulations to implement the FMP are proposed. The proposed regulations are applicable to vessels of the United States and foreign nations fishing for groundfish in the fishery conservation zone (FCZ) of the Bering Sea and Western Aleutian Islands. Portions of the proposed regulations also apply to U.S. fish processors who process fish harvested in the management area.

DATE: Comments on the FMP and proposed implementing regulations will be received until January 18, 1980.

ADDRESS: Comments may be submitted to: Denton R. Moore, Acting Chief, Permits and Regulations Division, National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 20235.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Harry L. Rietze, Director, Alaska Region, National Marine Fisheries Service, Juneau, Alaska 99802, Telephone: (907) 586–7221.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

A. History and Scope of the FMP

The Fishery Management Plan for the Groundfish Fishery in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands area was prepared by the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) pursuant to the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq., "the Act"). The FMP contains conservation and management measures applicable to foreign and U.S. vessels fishing for pollock, yellowfin sole, turbot (Arrowtooth flounder, Greenland turbot), other flatfishes, Pacific cod, Atka mackerel, sablefish, Pacific ocean perch, other rockfishes, squid, and other species in the FCZ of the Bering Sea and Aleutian Island area (management area).

The FMP does not pertain to vessels fishing for Pacific halibut, salmon and steelhead, Tanner crab, horsehair crab, lyre crab, dungeness crab, King crab, shrimp, snails, herring, coral, and clams. Retention of these species by foreign vessels is prohibited under the Act unless species allocations are held under other management plans. Retention by U.S. vessels is permitted unless prohibited by other applicable law.

The FMP and proposed implementing regulations will supersede those portions of 50 CFR 611.93 (Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Trawl and Herring Gillnet Fishery) which pertain to species other than herring. Within the next month, NOAA intends to propose amendments to the herring regulations for 1980. These regulations will be coordinated with any final regulations implementing the groundfish FMP.

The Council approved the draft FMP and draft environmental impact statement on July 27, 1978. Public hearings were held in Seattle, Washington, and in Kodiak, Unalaska and Anchorage, Alaska. Following the close of the public comment period on January 10, 1979, the FMP was revised and subsequently approved by the Council on March 27, 1979. The FMP, except for a reserved section, was submitted to the Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) on April 23, 1979. The reserved section was submitted on June 4, 1979. On July 17, 1979, the Council requested an extension of the Secretarial review period to review the results of the 1979 processor survey, and consider possible amendments to the FMP. On September 10, 1979, an amendment to the FMP was submitted to the Secretary for review. On October 19, 1979, the Assistant Administrator, acting pursuant to a delegation of authority from the Secretary of Commerce, gave preliminary approval to the FMP (including the reserved section) and the amendment under the authority of section 305(a) of the Act. The FMP, as amended, and proposed implementing regulations are published for public comment.

B. Major Provisions of the FMP and Proposed Implementing Regulations

The management measures established in the FMP were developed by the Council in accordance with the national standards (section 301(a) of the Act), and the following conservation and management objectives: (1) allow rebuilding of halibut and other depressed groundfish stocks; (2) reduce gear conflicts between mobile and stationary gear users; (3) provide an opportunity for U.S. fishing industry involvement in the fishery limited only by the optimum yield (OY) of individual species and objective (1); and (4) allow foreign participation consistent with objectives (1) and (3).

The FMP establishes an OY for each species (or species group) in the fishery. Where a species is comprised of discrete stocks, separate OY's are specified. When the combined U.S. and foreign catch in the fishery reaches the OY for any species, all fishing by vessels harvesting that species in the management area (or appropriate sub-area) is prohibited.

The FMP considers most fish stocks to be healthy. However, the need for further information and research about individual species and the dynamics of the fishery is recognized. To assure that lack of information will not have an adverse impact on fishery resources, the FMP generally uses conservative estimates of MSY and allowable biological catch (ABC). OY's have been set so that the level of abundance is at or above the level required to produce MSY. The FMP also establishes vessel reporting requirements to monitor the level of catch and to provide further information about the resource.

The basis and purpose of specific management measures are set out in the FMP. Generally stated, the policy objectives of the FMP are furthered by a combination of area closures, harvest limitations and reporting requirements. Objective one of the FMP is to be achieved by (1) prohibiting foreign fishing and limiting fishing by U.S. vessels in designated areas during the winter months when the incidence of juvenile halibut is high; (2) requiring immediate return to the sea of all halibut taken (except by permitted U.S. longliners during halibut season) to avoid covert targeting on this species; and (3) imposing catch limitations on depressed stocks (sablefish and Pacific ocean perch) at a level designed to allow rebuilding rather than maintenance of these stocks. Prohibition of foreign trawling and limitation of U.S. trawling in areas heavily utilized by set gear (pot) fishermen is a measure designed to further objective two.

Objectives three and four are to be achieved by making available to vessels of foreign nations only that amount of fish which will not be harvested by U.S. vessels. The FMP makes initial estimates of domestic annual harvest (DAH), domestic annual processing (DAP), joint venture processing (JVP) and total allowable level of foreign fishing (TALFF). However, because of the uncertainties involved in estimating the amounts of fish which will be harvested or processed by U.S. vessels

and processors, the FMP also establishes a reserve amount of fish (approximately 5 percent of the total OY) as a hedge against uncertainty. The FMP and proposed regulations require periodic in-season reassessment of these initial estimates, and apportionment of reserve amounts between U.S. and foreign fishing according to the standards and procedures stated in the regulations. The regulations also authorize direct transfer to TALFF of any portion of the DAH which will not be harvested by vessels of the United States. Apportionments from the reserve are authorized at periodic intervals throughout the season so that foreign nations will have a reasonable opportunity to harvest any increased allocations. Transfers from DAH to TALFF are scheduled so that accurate forecasts can be made while providing ample opportunity for foreign nations to harvest any additional allocations.

These reassessment procedures, which include provision for public comment, when combined with the vessel and processor reporting requirements are intended to further the objectives of national standards one, two, and six, by: (1) providing flexibility to meet in-season contingencies; (2) allowing incorporation of the most recent information available; and (3) allowing adjustments to assure full utilization of available resources.

The FMP and proposed regulations contain two other provisions of particular interest.

(1) *Non specified species.* The FMP creates a category of "non-specified species". This category is comprised of species and species groups of no current or foreseeable economic value, which are taken by the groundfish fishery only as an incidental by-catch to target fisheries. This class includes invertebrates such as starfish, sea urchins, and jelly fish, and miscellaneous non-commercial finfish such as hagfish, rattails, and lumpsuckers. The OY for non-specified species is defined as "The catch whether retained or discarded." Thus, the OY is limited only by limits on target species. Because the catch of these species is so small, the MSY is considered to be equal to, or higher than, the OY. No foreign fee would be charged, and records will be kept only by observers on foreign vessels.

The purpose of this provision is to take into account and monitor catch of little-known species, without imposing record-keeping requirements which, in view of the number of species involved, would be complex and unduly burdensome. Observers will keep records on the status of these species. The FMP states that the Council will consider an appropriate plan amendment should foreign nations target on these species or abundance appear reduced. Retention of non-specified species by U.S. vessels can be monitored under the reporting requirements proposed.

(2) *Reporting Requirements.* The proposed regulations require reporting by owners or operators of fishing vessels and by U.S. processors of fish harvested in the management area. The vessel reporting requirements for U.S. vessels include a requirement that non-processed fish, (i.e., fish transferred, sold or consumed at sea) harvested in the management area be reported. The purpose of this requirement is to monitor the "non-processed fish" component of the OY, and to develop better information on which to base future estimates of domestic annual harvest.

The FMP states that reporting requirements imposed on U.S. vessels "should" be of the same degree of specificity as the foreign fishing regulations (FMP, section 14.3.1.5). NOAA agrees that more precise record-keeping is desirable for evaluating the status of stocks and the effects of fishing effort on these stocks. However, development of an effective U.S. vessel reporting system will require considerable expense, and extensive consultation and coordination between the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), the State of Alaska, and owners and operators of fishing vessels. NOAA intends to consider this matter during 1980, and will propose amendments to the regulations when a proposal has been developed.

The proposed regulations require U.S. processors who process fish harvested in the management area to report the amount of fish they have processed and expect to process during certain specified periods. Processor reports are required by the Act, as amended (see P.L. 95–354). The quarterly report is considered the minimum which can be required and still receive the information necessary to derive reasonable estimates of domestic annual processing.

C. Other Applicable Law

(1) *Marine Mammal Protection Act*

After the comment period on the draft plan, the Council expanded the sections of the FMP relating to marine mammals. The FMP emphasizes the paucity of scientific information on the relationship between marine mammals and changes in commerical fishing levels or strategies. However, the Council concluded that the FMP was consistent with the Requirements of the Marine Mammal Protection Act principally because (1) the best available information indicates that the marine mammals most likely to be affected by commerical fishing in the management area are at or above the level of optimum sustainable population; and (2) the total amount of fishing authorized by the FMP is less than the average amount harvested during the last five years.

(2) *Endangered Species Act*

Several species of endangered whales and two species of endangered birds occur in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands area. The Council concluded that the fishing activities authorized by the FMP are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of a critical habitat. The National Marine Fisheries Service concures in the conclusion of the Council, but has sought a consultation under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act in relation to endangered whales. Copies of the consultation request are available from the Regional Director, Alaska Region, NMFS at the address previously stated.

(3) *Coastal Zone Management Act*

After submission of the FMP by the Council to the Secretary for review, a Coastal Zone Management Program for the State of Alaska was approved by the Department of Comerce. The NMFS has therefore submitted the FMP and amendment to the State of Alaska for determination of consistency with the Alaska Coastal Zone Management Program. It is anticipated that a determination will be made during the comment period on these proposed regulations. The final environmental impact statement will be revised to indicate this submission and the section 7 consultation under the Endangered Species Act.

D. Other Matters

The Assistant Administrator for Fisheries, under a delegation of authority from the Secretary, has made an initial determination that the FMP, as amended, is necessary and appropriate for conservation and management of the groundfish fishery, and is consistent with the national standards, the other provisions of the Act and other applicable law. A draft regulatory analysis under Executive Order 12044 has been prepared. Copies may be obtained from the Regional Director, Alaska Region, NMFS (address stated previously). A revised environmental impact statement will be filed with EPA.

Signed this 2nd day of November 1979 in Washington, D.C.

Winfred H. Meibohm,
Executive Director, National Marine Fisheries Service.

Authority: 16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*

1. It is proposed to delete 50 CFR § 611.93 and substitute a new § 611.93 as follows:

§ 611.93 Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands fishery.

(a) *Purpose.* (1) This section regulates foreign fishing for squid, octopus, and all species of finfishes except salmon, Pacific halibut, steelhead, and herring within that portion of the Bering Sea, and that portion of the North Pacific Ocean adjacent to the Aleutian Islands west of 170° W. longitude, over which the United States exercises exclusive fishery management authority under the Act (hereinafter referred to in this section as the "management area").

(2) For regulations governing fishing in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands groundfish fishery by vessels of the United States, see 50 CFR Part 675. Regulations governing foreign fishing for Tanner crab, snails, and herring are set forth in 50 CFR §§ 611.91, 611.94, and 611.95, respectively.

(3) The specifications of total allowable level of foreign fishing (TALFF) and reserves in this section are effective from January 1 through December 31, unless amended.

(b) *Authorized fishery.*— (1) *TALFF's and Reserves.* (i) The optimum yields (OY's), initial estimates of domestic annual harvest (DAH), total allowable levels of foreign fishing (TALFF's), and the amounts of fish set aside in a reserve are specified in Table I of this section.

Table I.—*Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Fishery Optimum Yields, TALFF's, and Reserves*

[In metric tons]

Reference: Species group	Sub-area [1]	ABC=OY	Reserve	Initial DAH	Initial TALFF
Pollock	Bering Sea	1,000,000	50,000	19,550	930,450
Pollock	Aleutian	100,000			100,000
Yellowfin sole		117,000	5,850	2,050	109,100
Turbots		90,000	4,500	1,075	84,425
Other flatfishes [2]		61,000	3,050	1,300	56,650
Pacific cod		58,700	2,935	24,265	31,500
Pacific ocean perch	Bering Sea	3,250	162	1,380	1,708
Pacific ocean perch	Aleutian	7,500	375	1,380	5,745
Other rockfish		7,727	500	1,550	5,677
Sablefish	Bering Sea	3,500	350	700	2,450
Sablefish	Aleutian	1,500	150	700	650
Atka mackerel		24,800	1,240	100	23,460
Squid		10,000	500	50	9,450
Others		74,249	3,712	2,000	68,537
Total		1,559,226	73,324	56,100	1,429,802

[1] BS=Bering Sea (Statistical Areas I, II, III combined). AL=Aleutian Island Area (Statistical Area IV). Includes territorial waters.
[2] Excluding Pacific halibut.

(ii) *Species definitions.* (A) The term "unallocated species" means for purposes of this section the following: shrimps (*Pandalidae*); scallops (*Pectinidae*); snails (*Gastropoda*); Pacific herring (*Clupea harengus pallasi*); salmonids (*Salmonidae*); Pacific halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*); king crab (*Paralithodes* spp.); Tanner crab (*Chionoecetes opilio, C. bairdi*); Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*); corals (*Colenterata*); surf clam (*Spisula solidissima*); horsehair crab (*Erimacrus isenbeckii*); and lyre crab (*Hyas lyratus*). Foreign allocations for these species exist, if at all, only under other fishery management plans.

(B) The term "other species" means for purposes of this section the following: sculpins; sharks; skates; eulachon; smelts; capelin; and octopus.

(C) The term "non-specified species" means for purposes of this section all finfishes and marine invertebrates except pollock; cod; flounders; Atka mackerel; sablefish; rockfishes; squids; other species; and unallocated species.

(2) *Apportionment to TALFF of Reserves and Initial DAH.* (i) *Apportionment of Reserves.* As soon as practicable after each of the following dates, and after consultation with the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, the Regional Director shall apportion to TALFF up to one-fourth (¼) of each reserve amount set forth in Table I, in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section: February 2, April 2, June 2, and August 2.

(ii) *Apportionment of Initial DAH.* As soon as practicable after each of the following dates, and after consultation with the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, the Regional Director shall reassess each DAH amount set forth in Table I and apportion to TALFF such parts thereof as he determines to be appropriate in accordance with paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of this section: June 2 and August 2.

(iii) *Standards and Procedure for Apportionment.*

(A) *General.* The Regional Director shall apportion under paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) of this section such amounts as he determines will not be harvested by vessels of the United States during the remainder of the fishing year. The amount of reserve which the Regional Director determines will be haversted by vessels of the United States may, in the discretion of the Regional Director, be either apportioned to the estimate of domestic annual harvest (DAH) or retained in the reserve as eligible for later apportionment under paragraph (b)(2)(iii)(F) of this section.

(B) *Factors.* In determining whether or not amounts proposed to be apportioned under paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) of this section will be harvested by vessels of the United States during the remainder of the fishing year, the Regional Director shall consider the following factors, although he shall not be limited to these factors:

(*1*) Reported United States catch and effort by species and area compared to previously projected United States harvesting capacity;

(*2*) Projected United States catch and effort by species and area for the remainder of the fishing year;

(*3*) Amounts of fish, particularly United States harvested fish, already purchased or processed by United States fish processors during the fishing year, compared to previously projected processing capacity of United States fish processors;

(*4*) Projected processing capacity, and utilization of that capacity for the processing of United States harvested fish, by United States fish processors for the remainder of the fishing year;

(*5*) Amounts of United States harvested fish already purchased or processed by foreign fishing vessels, compared to previously projected levels of such purchase or processing.

(C) *Allocation of increases and decreases in DAH among DAP, JVP, and DNP.* The Regional Director shall allocate any increases or decreases in DAH amounts resulting from apportionments under paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) of this section among the three components of DAH: the estimates of domestic annual

processing (DAP); joint venture processing (JVP); and domestic non-processed fish (DNP).

(D) *Public comment.*

(*1*) Comments may be submitted to the Regional Director concerning:

(*i*) Whether and the extent to which vessels of the United States will harvest reserve or DAH amounts during the remainder of the fishing year; and

(*ii*) Whether and the extent to which United States harvested groundfish can or will be processed by United States fish processors or by foreign processing vessels.

Comments should be addressed to Director, Alaska Region, NMFS, P.O. Box 1668, Juneau, Alaska 99802, and must be received by the Regional Director no later than 5 days before the relevant date specified in paragraph (b)(2)(i) or (b)(2)(ii) of this section.

(*2*) The Regional Director shall consider any timely comments submitted in accordance with this paragraph in determining whether and to what extent vessels of the United States will harvest reserve or DAH amounts during the remainder of the fishing year, and whether any part of such amounts will be allocated to TALFF under paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) of this section.

(*3*) The Regional Director shall compile, in aggregate form, the most recent available reports on (*i*) level of catch and effort by vessels of the United States fishing for ground fish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands fishery; and (*ii*) amounts of United States harvested groundfish taken in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands fishery and processed by United States fish processors or delivered at sea to foreign fishing vessels. These data shall be available for public inspection during business hours (8:00 a.m.–4:30 p.m., Monday–Friday) at the National Marine Fisheries Service Alaska Regional Office, Federal Building, Room 453, 709 West Ninth Street, Juneau, Alaska 99802, during the last 15 days of each comment period.

(E) *Procedure.* As soon as practicable after each of the dates specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the Regional Director shall publish in the **Federal Register:**

(*1*) any reserve amounts to be apportioned to TALFF or DAH;

(*2*) any DAH amounts to be apportioned to TALFF;

(*3*) the distribution of amounts apportioned to or from DAH among DAP, JVP, and DNP;

(*4*) the reasons for any apportionments and their distribution; and

(*5*) responses to any comments received.

(F) *Add-on.* If, following any of the four dates specified in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, the Regional Director apportions less than 25 percent of any reserve amount to TALFF and DAH, the nonapportioned part of that 25 percent shall be added to the reserve amounts available for apportionment on the next date specified in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) *Fishing permitted.* (i) The catching in the management area and retention of any groundfish for which a nation has an allocation is permitted, except as provided in this section.

(ii) The Regional Director shall issue a notice of closure, pursuant to the procedures of § 611.15(c), prohibiting fishing with specified gear types for any groundfish species or species group in the management area or the appropriate portion thereof when he determines that one or more of the following catch limitations will be reached:

(A) Optimum yield (OY) for the groundfish species or species group: The Regional Director shall issue a notice prohibiting fishing using trawl gear for groundfish in the management area or portion thereof by vessels subject to this section, until January 1 *except* that if the optimum yield for sablefish, turbots, Pacific cod or "other species" will be reached, the Regional Director shall prohibit fishing for groundfish in that management area or portion thereof by all vessels subject to this section until January 1;

(B) Total allowable level of foreign fishing (TALFF) for any groundfish species or species group: The Regional Director shall issue a notice prohibiting fishing using trawl gear for groundfish in the management area or portion thereof, *except* that if the TALFF for sablefish, Pacific cod, turbots or "other species" will be reached, the Regional Director shall prohibit fishing for groundfish in that management area or portion thereof by all vessels subject to this section.

(C) The allocation of a nation for any groundfish species, or species group: The Regional Director shall issue a notice prohibiting fishing using trawl gear for groundfish in the management area or portion thereof, *except* that if the allocation of sablefish, Pacific cod, turbots, or "other species" will be reached, the Regional Director shall prohibit fishing for groundfish in that management area or portion thereof by all vessels of that nation.

(iii) On the effective date of a notice of closure issued by the Regional Director pursuant to the procedures of § 611.15(c), fishing by vessels of that nation is prohibited for the groundfish species or species groups, in the areas and during the periods stated in the notice. A notice of closure issued pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall not apply to any receipt or processing by foreign vessels of United States harvested fish which is authorized by permit issued by the Department of Commerce under the Act. Foreign receipt and processing of U.S. harvested fish may continue until specifically prohibited under the procedures prescribed in the applicable permit.

(iv) A notice issued pursuant to this paragraph shall expire (A) on the effective date of a notice issued pursuant to 611.15(c) rescinding that previous notice; or (B) when the time period stated in that notice expires.

(4) *Fishing prohibited.* Whether or not a nation receives a notice issued under paragraph (b)(3) of this section, fishing for groundfish by trawl vessels of a nation is prohibited when that nation's national allocation for any groundfish species is reached; and fishing for groundfish by all vessels of a nation is prohibited when that nation's national allocation for sablefish, Pacific cod, turbots or "other species" is reached.

(c) *Closed areas.* (1) *General.* (i) Except as provided elsewhere in this section, all foreign fishing is prohibited between 3 and 12 nautical miles from the baseline used to measure the territorial sea.

(ii) Foreign fishing vessels holding permits to receive United States harvested fish may receive only United States harvested fish in the management area between 3 and 12 nautical miles from the baseline from which the United States territorial sea is measured. Except as may be authorized elsewhere in this part, the receipt of foreign-caught fish by foreign vessels in such 3 to 12 mile area is prohibited.

(2) *Trawling.* Trawling by foreign vessels is prohibited in the areas and during the periods which follow:

(i) At all times in the Bristol Bay "Pot Sanctuary" which is the area enclosed by straight lines from Cape Sarichef light at 54°36′ N. latitude, 164°55′42″ W. longitude; to 55°16′ N. latitude, 166°10′ W. longitude; to 56°20′ N. latitude, 163°00′ W. longitude; to 57°10′ N. latitude, 163°00′ W. longitude; to 58°10′ N. latitude, 160°00′ W. longitude; then due south along 160°00′ W. longitude to the Alaska Peninsula.

(ii) At all times in the area between 172° W. longitude and 178°30′ W. longitude south of a line connecting the following coordinates in the order listed: 53°14′ N. latitude, 172°00′ W. longitude; 52°13′ N. latitude, 176°00′ W. longitude; 52°00′ N. latitude, 178°00′ W. longitude;

and 52°00′ N. latitude, 178°30′ W. longitude.

(iii) From December 1 to June 1, in the following two areas:

(A) The area bounded by straight lines connecting the following coordinates in the order listed: 54°36′ N. latitude, 164°55′42″ W. longitude (Cape Sarichef light); 52°40′ N. latitude, 170°00′ W. longitude; 55°30′ N. latitude, 170°00′ W. longitude; 55°30′ N. latitude, 166°47′ W. longitude; 56°00′ N. latitude, 167°45′ W. longitude; 56°00′ N. latitude, 166°00′ W. longitude; 56°30′ N. latitude, 166°00′ W. longitude; 56°30′ N. latitude, 163°00′ W. longitude; 56°20′ N. latitude, 163°00′ W. longitude; 55°16′ N. latitude, 166°10′ W. longitude; 54°36′ N. latitude, 164°55′42″ W. longitude (Cape Sarichef light).

(B) The area bounded by straight lines connecting the following coordinates in the order listed: 56°18′ N. latitude, 170°24′ W. longitude; 56°20′ N. latitude, 169°03′ W. longitude; 56°12′ N. latitude, 168°46′ W. longitude; 55°56′ N. latitude, 169°10′ W. longitude; 55°56′ N. latitude, 170°24′ W. longitude; 56°18′ N. latitude, 170°24′ W. longitude.

(iv) From January 1 to June 30 landward of 12 nautical miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea is measured in the area bounded by straight lines connecting the following coordinates in the order listed between 178°30′ W. longitude and 179°00′ E. longitude: 52°51′ N. latitude, 178°30′ W. longitude; 52°51′ N. latitude, 179° E. longitude; 51°15′ N. latitude, 179° E. longitude; 51°15′ N. latitude, 178°30′ W. longitude; 52°51′ N. latitude, 178°30′ W. longitude. Trawling is permitted in this area and seaward of three nautical miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea is measured from July 1–December 31.

(v) From January 1 to April 30 in the area west of 178°30′ W. longitude, except that trawling is permitted in this area and seaward of three nautical miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea is measured from May 1 to December 31.

(3) *Longlining.* (i) Longlining by foreign vessels is permitted in the area west of 172°00′ W. longitude and seaward of three nautical miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea is measured.

(ii) Longlining by foreign vessels is prohibited from December 1 to June 1 in water less than 500 meters deep in the following two areas:

(A) The area bounded by straight lines connecting the following coordinates in the order listed: 54°36′ N. latitude, 164°55′42″ W. longitude (Cape Sarichef light); 52°40′ N. latitude, 170°00′ W. longitude; 55°30′ N. latitude, 170°00′ W. longitude; 55°30′ N. latitude, 166°47′ W. longitude; 56°00′ N. latitude, 167°45′ W. longitude; 56°30′ N. latitude, 166°00′ W. longitude; 56°30′ N. latitude, 163°00′ W. longitude; 56°20′ N. latitude, 163°00′ W. longitude; 55°16′ N. latitude, 166°10′ W. longitude; 54°36′ N. latitude, 164°55′42″ W. longitude. (Cape Sarichef light).

(B) The area bounded by straight lines connecting the following coordinates in the order listed: 56°18′ N. latitude, 170°24′ W. longitude; 56°20′ N. latitude, 169°03′ W. longitude; 56°12′ N. latitude, 168°46′ W. longitude; 55°56′ N. latitude, 169°10′ W. longitude; 55°56′ N. latitude, 170°24′ W. longitude; 56°18′ N. latitude, 170°24′ W. longitude.

(d) *Open areas.* Except for the closed areas set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, foreign fishing may be conducted beyond 12 nautical miles from the baseline used to measure the territorial sea in the entire management area.

(e) *Additional Statistical Report.* Each nation whose vessels fish for groundfish in the management area shall report, by May 30 of the following year, annual catch and effort statistics as follows:

(1) Effort in hours trawled, number of longline units (300 fathoms of longline or groundline per unit) and number of hooks per unit, number of pots, duration of soaking time for longlines and pots, and number of days fished, by vessel class, by gear type, by month, by 1/2° (latitude) x 1° (longitude) statistical area; and

(2) Catch in metric tons, by vessel class, by gear type, by month, by 1/2° (latitude) x 1° (longitude) statistical area, by the following species categories: yellowfin sole; rock sole; flathead sole; arrowtooth flounder; greenland turbot; other flounders; Pacific Ocean perch; Pacific cod, sablefish (blackcod); walleye (Alaska) pollock; Atka mackerel; any other species taken in excess of 1,000 metric tons; and "other species."

2. It is proposed to add 50 CFR 675 as follows:

PART 675—GROUNDFISH OF THE BERING SEA

Subpart A—General

Sec.

675.1 Purpose and scope.
675.2 Definitions.
675.3 Relation to other laws.
675.4 Permits.
675.5 Reporting requirements.
675.6 [Reserved].
675.7 General prohibitions.
675.8 Enforcement.
675.9 Penalties.

Subpart B—Management Measures

675.20 General limitations.
675.21 [Reserved].
675.22 Time and area closures.
675.23 [Reserved].
675.24 [Reserved].
675.25 [Reserved].

Authority: 16 USC 1801, et seq.

Subpart A—General

§ 675.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) Regulations in this part govern fishing for groundfish by vessels of the United States within that portion of: (1) the Bering Sea and (2) the North Pacific Ocean adjacent to the Aleutian Islands west of 170° W. longitude, over which the United States exercises exclusive fishery management authority under the Act.

(b) For regulations governing fishing in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Groundfish fishery by fishing vessels other than vessels of the United States, see 50 CFR § 611.93.

(c) These regulations implement the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands groundfish fishery management plan developed by the North Pacific Fishery Management Council.

§ 675.2 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in the Act, and unless the context requires otherwise, the terms used in this part shall have the following meanings (some definitions in the Act have been repeated here to aid understanding of the regulations):

Act means the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, 16 USC §§ 1801–1882, Public Law 94–265, as amended.

ADF&G means the Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

Assistant Administrator means the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, United States Department of Commerce, or an individual to whom the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries has delegated appropriate authority.

Authorized Officer means:

(a) Any commissioned, warrant, or petty officer of the United States Coast Guard;

(b) Any certified enforcement or special agent of the National Marine Fisheries Service;

(c) Any officer designated by the head of any Federal or State agency which has entered into an agreement with the Secretary and the Commandant of the Coast Guard to enforce the provisions of the Act; or

(d) Any Coast Guard personnel accompanying and acting under the

direction of any person described in paragraph (a) of this definition.

Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area means the fishery conservation zone (FCZ) in the Bering Sea, and that portion of the FCZ in the North Pacific Ocean that is adjacent to the Aleutian Islands and west of 170° W. longitude.

(a) The Bering Sea sub-area of the management area means that portion of the FCZ contained in areas I, II, and III of Figure 2.

(b) The Aleutian Islands sub-area of the management area means that portion of the FCZ contained in area IV of Figure 2.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

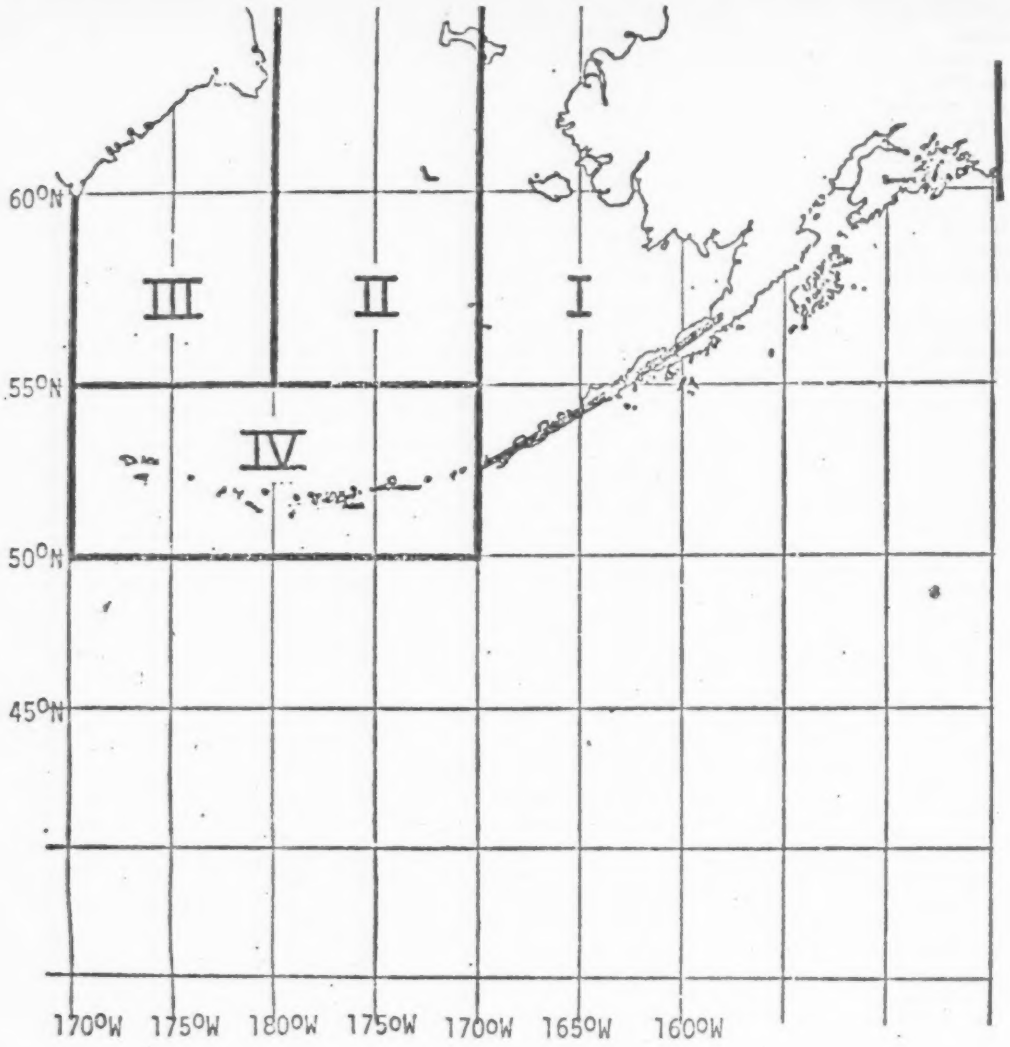


Figure 2.--Major statistical areas in the Bering Sea.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Fishery, for the purposes of this part, means all fishing for groundfish which is conducted in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area and adjacent territorial waters.

(a) The Bering Sea sub-area of the fishery means areas I, II, and III of Figure 2.

(b) The Aleutian Islands sub-area of the fishery means area IV of Figure 2.

Fishery Conservation Zone (FCZ) means that area adjacent to the United States which, except where modified to accommodate international boundaries, encompasses all waters from the seaward boundary of each of the coastal States to a line on which each point is 200 nautical miles from the baseline from which the territorial sea of the United States is measured.

Fishing means any activity, other than scientific research activity conducted by a scientific research vessel, which involves:

(a) The catching, taking or harvesting of fish;

(b) The attempted catching, taking or harvesting of fish;

(c) Any other activity which can reasonably be expected to result in the catching, taking or harvesting of fish; or

(d) Any operations at sea in support of, or in preparation for, any activity described in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this definition.

Fishing vessel means any vessel, boat, ship, or other craft which is used for, equipped to be used for, or of a type which is normally used for: (a) fishing; or (b) aiding or assisting one or more vessels at sea in the performance of any activity relating to fishing, including, but not limited to, preparation, supply, storage, refrigeration, transportation or processing.

Groundfish means pollock, cod, any species of flounder and sole, Pacific ocean perch, other rockfish, sablefish, Atka mackerel, squid, octopus; all other marine invertebrates except shrimp, scallops, snails, king crab, Tanner crab, Dungeness crab, horsehair crab, lyre crab, coral, and clams; and all other finfish except salmonids, herring, and Pacific halibut. The scientific means of these species are as follows:

Pollock means *Theragra chalcogrammus;*
Cod means *Gadus macrocephalus;*
Arrowtooth flounder means *Atheresthes stomias;*
Other flounder means *Pleuronectiformes* (order) not specifically defined;
Yellowfin sole means *Limanda aspera;*
Rock sole means *Lepidopsetta bilineata;*
Flathead sole means *Hippoglossoides elassodon;*
Pacific ocean perch means *Sebastes alutus;*
Atka mackerel means *Pleurogrammus monopterygius;*
Other rockfish means *Scorpaenidae* (family) not specifically defined;
Sablefish means *Anoplopoma fimbria;*
Squid means *sepioid* and *teuthoid squid;*
Octopus means *Octopoda,* not specifically defined;
Salmonids means of the family *Salmonidae;*
Pacific halibut means *Hippoglossus stenolepis;*
Herring means *Clupea harengus pallasi;*

Landing means off-loading fish.

Longline means a stationary, buoyed, and anchored line with hooks or pots (other than king or Tanner crab pots) attached, or the taking of fish by means of such a device.

Operator, with respect to any vessel, means the master or other individual on board and in charge of that vessel.

Owner, with respect to any vessel, means:

(a) Any person who owns that vessel in whole or in part;

(b) Any character of the vessel, whether bareboat, time, or voyage;

(c) Any person who acts in the capacity of a charterer, including but not limited to parties to a management agreement, operating agreement, or any similar agreement that bestows control over the destination, function or operation of the vessel; or

(d) Any agent designated as such by any person in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this definition.

Person means any individual (whether or not a citizen or national of the United States), corporation, partnership, association, or other entity (whether or not organized or existing under the laws of any State), and any Federal, State, local, or foreign government or any entity of any such government.

Regional Director means Director, Alaska Region, National Marine Fisheries Service, P.O. Box 1668, Juneau, Alaska 99802, or an individual to whom the Alaska Regional Director has delegated appropriate authority.

Trawl means a bag shaped net dragged through the water to capture fish.

Vessel of the United States means

(a) A vessel documented or numbered by the Coast Guard under United States law; or

(b) A vessel which is registered under the laws of any State.

United States fish processors means facilities located within the United States for, and vessels of the United States used or equipped for, the processing of fish for commercial use or consumption.

United States harvested fish means fish caught, taken, or harvested by vessels of the United States within any fishery regulated by a fishery management plan or preliminary fishery management plan implemented under the Act.

§ 675.3 Relation to other laws.

(a) *Federal law.* For other regulations governing fishing by vessels of the United States for halibut see the regulations of the International Pacific Halibut Commission. For regulations governing fishing for Tanner crab, see 50 CFR 671; for those governing fishing for groundfish in the Gulf of Alaska, see 50 CFR 672; for those governing salmon fishing, see 50 CFR 674; for those governing permits and certificates of inclusion for the taking of marine mammals, see 50 CFR 216.24.

(b) *State law.* Certain responsibilities relating to the issuance of permits, data collection, and enforcement may be performed by personnel of the State of Alaska under an agreement with NOAA/NMFS and the United States Coast Guard.

(c) *Delegations of authority.* The Assistant Administrator has delegated to the Regional Director authority to take actions pursuant to §§ 675.20(b) and 675.22 of this Part, and to apportion reserves and release portions of the DAH pursuant to § 675.20(d) of this Part.

§ 675.4 Permits.

(a) *General.* No vessel of the United States may fish for groundfish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area without first obtaining a permit issued under this Part. Such permits shall be issued without charge.

(b) *Application.* A vessel owner may obtain a permit required under the preceding subsection by submitting to the Regional Director a written application containing the following information:

(1) The applicant's name, mailing address, and telephone number;

(2) The name of the vessel;

(3) The vessel's U.S. Coast Guard documentation number or State registration number;

(4) The home port of the vessel;

(5) The length of the vessel;

(6) The type of fishing gear to be used; and

(7) The signature of the applicant.

The Regional Director may accept a completed State of Alaska commercial fishing license application in satisfaction of the requirements of this subsection.

(c) *Issuance.* (1) Upon receipt of a properly completed application, the Regional Director shall issue a permit required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Upon receipt of an incomplete or improperly completed application, the Regional Director shall notify the

applicant of the defiency in the application. If the applicant fails to correct the deficiency within 30 days following the date of notification, the application shall be considered abandoned.

(d) *Notification of change.* Any person who has applied for and received a permit under this section shall give written notification of any change in the information provided under paragraph (b) of this section to the Regional Director within 30 days of the date of that change.

(e) *Duration.* A permit issued under this section shall authorize the permitted vessel to fish for groundfish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area during a single specified year, and shall continue in full force and effect until December 31 of the year for which it was issued, or until it is revoked, suspended, or modified pursuant to 50 CFR Part 621 (Civil procedures).

(f) *Alteration.* No person shall alter, erase, or mutilate any permit issued under this section. Any such permit that has been intentionally altered, erased, or mutilated shall be invalid.

(g) *Transfer.* Permits issued under this section are not transferable or assignable. Each such permit shall be valid only for the vessel for which it is issued.

(h) *Inspection.* Any permit issued under this section must be carried aboard the vessel whenever the vessel is fishing for groundfish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area. The permit shall be presented for inspection upon request of any authorized officer.

(i) *Sanctions.* Subpart D of 50 CFR 621 (Civil procedures) shall govern the imposition of permit sanctions against a permit issued under this section. As specified in that subpart D, a permit may be revoked, modified, or suspended if the permitted vessel is used in the commission of an offense prohibited by the Act or these regulations; and such a permit shall be revoked if a civil penalty or criminal fine imposed under the Act and pertaining to a permitted vessel is not paid.

§ 675.5 Reporting requirements.

(a) *Fishing vessel reporting equirements.*

(1) *Port of Landing in Alaska.* The operator of any fishing vessel regulated under this part whose port of landing is in the State of Alaska shall, for each sale or delivery on land of groundfish taken in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area, be responsible for the submission to ADF&G of an accurately completed State of Alaska fish ticket.

(i) At the election of the vessel operator, the fish ticket required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be either

(A) Submitted by the vessel operator directly to the ADF&G within one week after such fish are sold or delivered; or

(B) Prepared, at the request of the operator, by the purchaser and submitted by the purchaser to ADF&G within one week after such fish are received by the purchaser. For purposes of this paragraph, a "purchaser" is any person who receives on land groundfish taken from the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area for a commercial purpose from a fishing vessel regulated under this part.

(ii) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, each operator (or purchaser, if the fish ticket is submitted in accordance with paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this section) shall accurately state on each fish ticket:

(A) The quantity and types of gear used;

(B) The total time fished with each gear type; and

(C) The total number of hauls for each gear type.

(2) *Port of Landing outside Alaska.* The operator of any fishing vessel regulated under this part whose port of landing is outside the State of Alaska shall submit a completed State of Alaska fish ticket, or an equivalent document containing all of the information required an Alaska fish ticket, together with the additional information required by paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, to the ADF&G within one week after the date of each sale or delivery of any groundfish taken in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area. The address to which these documents must be sent is: Director, Commercial Fish Division, Alaska Department of Fish and Game Headquarters, Subport Building, Juneau, Alaska 99801.

(3) *Sale, delivery, or consumption at sea.*

(i) The operator of any fishing vessel regulated under this part shall, for each sale, delivery or consumption at sea of unlanded groundfish taken in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area, submit the following information to ADF&G:

(A) A completed State of Alaska fish ticket, or an equivalent document containing all of the information required on an Alaska fish ticket;

(B) The additional information specified in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(C) A statement indicating whether or not the vessel to which any sale or delivery was made was a vessel of the United States.

(ii) The information required by paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section shall be submitted to ADF&G within one week of the first return of that vessel to port following such sale, delivery, or consumption.

(b) *Processor Reporting Requirements.* On March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31, each United States fish processor who has, during the six months preceding the date in question, processed United States harvested groundfish taken in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area, shall report to the Regional Director the following information:

(1) The quantity of United States harvested groundfish from the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area that the processor has processed during the three-month period since the previous reporting date specified above in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) The quantity of groundfish that the processor has the capacity to process during the six-month period following the current reporting date; and

(3) The quantity of United States harvested groundfish from the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area that the processor expects to process during the six-month period following the current reporting date.

§ 675.6 [Reserved]

§ 675.7 General prohibitions.

It shall be unlawful for any person to:

(a) Fish for groundfish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area with a vessel of the United States which does not have aboard a valid permit issued pursuant to this part;

(b) Possess, have custody or control of, ship, transport, import, export, offer for sale, sell or purchase any fish taken or retained in violation of the Act, this part, or any other regulation or permit issued under the Act;

(c) Refuse to permit an authorized officer to board a fishing vessel subject to such person's control for purposes of conducting any search or inspection in connection with the enforcement of the Act, this part, or any other regulation or permit issued under the Act;

(d) Forcibly assault, resist, oppose, impede, intimidate, or interfere with any authorized officer in the conduct of any search or inspection described in paragraph (c) of this section;

(e) Resist a lawful arrest for any act prohibited by this part;

(f) Interfere with, delay, or prevent, by any means, the apprehension or arrest

of another person knowing that such other person has committed any act prohibited by this part;

(g) Violate any other provision of this part, the Act, or any other regulation or permit issued under the Act.

§ 675.8 Enforcement.

(a) *General.* The owner or operator of any fishing vessel regulated under this part shall immediately comply with instructions issued by an authorized officer to facilitate safe boarding and inspection of the fishing vessel, its gear, equipment, and catch for purposes of enforcing the Act and this part.

(b) *Signals.* Upon being approached by a Coast Guard cutter or aircraft, or other vessel or aircraft authorized to enforce the Act, the operator of a fishing vessel shall be alert for signals conveying enforcement instructions. The following signals extracted from the International Code of Signals are among those which may be used:

(1) "L" meaning "You should stop your vessel instantly,"

(2) "SQ3" meaning "You should stop or heave to; I am going to board you,"

(3) "RY CY" meaning "You should proceed at slow speed, a boat is coming to you," and

(4) "AA AA AA etc." which is the call to an unknown station.

(c) *Boarding.* A vessel signaled to stop or heave to for boarding shall:

(1) Stop immediately and lay to or maneuver in such a way as to permit the authorized officer and his party to come aboard;

(2) If requested, provide a safe ladder for the authorized officer and his party;

(3) When necessary to facilitate the boarding, provide a man rope, safety line, and illumination for any ladder, and

(4) Take such other actions as necessary to ensure the safety of the authorized officer and his party and to facilitate the boarding.

§ 675.9 Penalties.

Any person or fishing vessel found to be in violation of this part will be subject to the civil and criminal penalty provisions and forfeiture provisions prescribed in the Act, in 50 CFR Parts 620 (Citations) and 621 (Civil procedures), and in other applicable law.

Subpart B—Management Measures

§ 675.20 General limitations.

(a) *Optimum yield.* The optimum yield (OY), initial estimates of domestic annual harvest (DAH), initial estimates for total allowable level of foreign fishing (TALFF), and reserves for the fishery are set forth in Table I of this section. These specifications are for a fishing year beginning on January 1 and ending on December 31. When the combined catch by foreign and United States vessels in the fishery or applicable sub-area of the fishery reaches the OY amount for a species, further fishing which involves the catching or taking of that species is prohibited in the management area or applicable sub-area for the remainder of the fishing year.

(b) *Winter Halibut-Saving Areas catch limit.*

(1) *Area defined.* The two winter halibut-saving areas consist of all waters encompassed by straight lines connecting the following points, in the order listed:

(i) 54°36′ N latitude—164°55′42″ W longitude (Cape Sarichef Light)
56°40′ N latitude—170°00′ W longitude;
55°30′ N latitude—170°00′ W longitude;
55°30′ N latitude—166°47′ W longitude;
56°00′ N latitude—167°45′ W longitude;
56°00′ N latitude—166°00′ W longitude;
56°30′ N latitude—166°00′ W longitude;
56°30′ N latitude—163°00′ W longitude;
56°20′ N latitude—163°00′ W longitude;
55°16′ N latitude—166°10′ W longitude;
54°36′ N latitude—164°55′42″ W longitude (Cape Sarichef Light); and

(ii)

56°18′ N latitude—170°24′ W longitude;
56°20′ N latitude—169°03′ W longitude;
56°12′ N latitude—168°46′ W longitude;
55°56′ N latitude—169°10′ W longitude;
55°56′ N latitude—170°24′ W longitude; and
56°18′ N latitude—170°24′ W longitude.

(2) *Trawl.* During the period from December 1 to May 31, no more than 2,000 metric tons of groundfish may be taken by trawl gear in the two Winter Halibut Saving Areas combined.

(3) *Longline.* During the period from December 1 to May 31, no more than 2,000 metric tons of groundfish may be taken with longline gear in water less than 500 meters deep in the two Winter Halibut Saving Areas.

(c) *Field orders.* (1) If the Regional Director determines that any OY set forth in Table I will be reached, he shall issue a field order pursuant to § 675.22(b) prohibiting fishing for all groundfish species in the management area or sub-area to which that OY applies, except that the Regional Director shall not prohibit, under this section, fishing for sablefish by fishing vessels using longline gear unless he determines that an OY for sablefish will be reached.

(2) If the Regional Director determines that the catch limit specified in § 675.20(b)(2) will be reached, he shall issue a field order pursuant to § 675.22(b) prohibiting trawling in the winter halibut-savings areas until June 1.

(3) If the Regional Director determines that the catch limit specified in § 675.20(b)(3) will be reached he shall issue a field order pursuant to § 675.22(b) prohibiting longlining in waters less than 500 meters deep in the winter halibut-savings areas until June 1

(4) Fishing for groundfish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area contrary to any field order issued under this subsection is prohibited from the effective date of such field order.

(d) *Apportionment to TALFF of Reserves and Initial DAH.*—(1)

Table 1.—*Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Fishery Optimum Yields, TALFF's, and Reserves*

[In metric tons]

Reference: Species group	Sub-area [1]	ABC=OY	Reserve	Initial DAH	Initial TALFF
Pollock	Bering Sea	1,000,000	50,000	19,550	930,450
Pollock	Aleutian	100,000			100,000
Yellowfin sole		117,000	5,850	2,050	109,100
Turbots		90,000	4,500	1,075	84,425
Other flatfishes [2]		61,000	3,050	1,300	56,650
Pacific cod		58,700	2,935	24,265	31,500
Pacific ocean perch	Bering Sea	3,250	162	1,380	1,708
Pacific ocean perch	Aleutian	7,500	375	1,380	5,745
Other rockfish		7,727	500	1,550	5,677
Sablefish	Bering Sea	3,500	350	700	2,450
Sablefish	Aleutian	1,500	150	700	650
Atka mackerel		24,800	1,240	100	23,460
Squid		10,000	500	50	9,450
Others		74,249	3,712	2,000	68,537
Total		1,559,226	73,324	56,100	1,429,802

[1] BS=Bering Sea (Statistical Areas I, II, III combined). AL=Aleutian Island Areas (Statistical Area IV). Includes territorial waters.

[2] Excluding Pacific halibut.

Apportionment of Reserves. As soon as practicable after each of the following dates, and after consultation with the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, the Regional Director shall apportion to TALFF up to one fourth (¼) of each reserve amount set forth in Table I, in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section. February 2, April 2, June 2, and August 2.

(2) *Apportionment of Initial DAH.* As soon as practicable after each of the following dates, and after consultation with the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, the Regional Director shall reassess each DAH amount set forth in Table I and apportion to TALFF such parts thereof as he determines to be appropriate in accordance with paragraph (d)(3) of this section: June 2 and August 2.

(3) *Standards and procedure for apportionment.*—(i) *General.* The Regional Director shall apportion under paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section such amounts as he determines will not be harvested by vessels of the United States during the remainder of the fishing year. The amount of reserve which the Regional Director determines will be harvested by vessels of the United States may, in the discretion of the Regional Director, be either apportioned to the estimate of domestic annual harvest (DAH) or retained in the reserve as eligible for later apportionment under paragraph (d)(3)(vi) of this section.

(ii) *Factors.* In determining whether or not amounts proposed to be apportioned under paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section will be harvested by vessels of the United States during the remainder of the fishing year, the Regional Director shall consider the following factors, although he shall not be limited to these factors:

(A) Reported United States catch and effort by species and area compared to previously projected United States harvesting capacity;

(B) Projected United States catch and effort by species and area for the remainder of the fishing year;

(C) Amounts of fish, particularly United States harvested fish, already purchased or processed by United States fish processors during the fishing year, compared to previously projected processing capacity of United States fish processors;

(D) Projected processing capacity, and utilization of that capacity for the processing of United States harvested fish, by United States fish processors for the remainder of the fishing year;

(E) Amounts of United States harvested fish already purchased or processed by foreign fishing vessels, compared to previously projected levels of such purchase or processing.

(iii) *Allocation of increases and decreases in DAH among DAP, JVP, and DNP.* The Regional Director shall allocate any increases or decreases in DAH amounts resulting from apportionments under paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section among the three components of DAH: the estimates of domestic annual processing (DAP); joint venture processing (JVP); and domestic non-processed fish (DNP).

(iv) *Public comment.* (A) Comments may be submitted to the Regional Director concerning:

(*1*) Whether and the extent to which vessels of the United States will harvest reserve or DAH amounts during the remainder of the fishing year; and

(*2*) Whether and the extent to which United States harvested groundfish can or will be processed by United States fish processors or by foreign processing vessels.

Comments should be addressed to Director, Alaska Region, NMFS, P.O. Box 1668, Juneau, Alaska 99802, and must be received by the Regional Director no later than 5 days before the relevant date specified in paragraph (d)(1) or (d)(2) of this section.

(B) The Regional Director shall consider any timely comments submitted in accordance with this paragraph in determining whether and to what extent vessels of the United States will harvest reserve or DAH amounts during the remainder of the fishing year, and whether any part of such amounts will be allocated to TALFF under paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

(C) The Regional Director shall compile, in aggregate form, the most recent available reports on (*1*) level of catch and effort by vessels of the United States fishing for groundfish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands fishery; and (*2*) amounts of United States harvested groundfish taken in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands fishery and processed by United States fish processors or delivered at sea to foreign fishing vessels. These data shall be available for public inspection during business hours (8:00 a.m.–4:30 p.m., Monday–Friday) at the National Marine Fisheries Service Alaska Regional Office, Federal Building, Room 453, 709 West Ninth Street, Juneau, Alaska 99802, during the last 15 days of each comment period.

(v) *Procedure.* As soon as practicable after each of the dates specified in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section, the Regional director shall publish in the **Federal Register**.

(A) any reserve amounts to be apportioned to TALFF or DAH;

(B) any DAH amounts to be apportioned to TALFF;

(C) the distribution of amounts apportioned to or from DAH among DAP, JVP, and DNP;

(D) the reasons for any apportionments and their distribution; and

(E) responses to any comments received.

(vi) *Add-on.* If, following any of the four dates specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Regional Director apportions less than 25 percent of any reserve amount to TALFF and DAH, the nonapportioned part of that 25 percent shall be added to the reserve amounts available for apportionment on the next date specified in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(e) *Prohibited species.* (1) Prohibited species, for the purpose of this part, means any species of fish caught while fishing for groundfish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area, the retention of which is prohibited by other applicable law. Any catch of Pacific halibut by fishing vessels regulated under this part is catch of prohibited species, unless retention is authorized by regulations of the International Pacific Halibut Commission. Any catch of Tanner crab or salmon by vessels regulated under this part is catch of a prohibited species.

(2) The operator of each vessel regulated under this part shall minimize its catch of prohibited species.

(3) The operator of each vessel regulated under this part shall sort its catch as soon as possible after retrieval of the catch and, after allowing for sampling by an observer (if any), shall return any catch of prohibited species or parts thereof to the sea immediately with a minimum of injury regardless of its condition.

(4) It shall be a rebuttable presumption that any prohibited species found onboard a fishing vesel regulated under this part was caught and retained in violation of this subsection.

§ 675.21 [Reserved]

§ 675.22 Time and area closures.

(a) *Field Orders.*—(1) *Contents.* Field Orders issued by the Regional Director under this part shall include the following information: (i) the reason for the opening or closure; (ii) a description of the area to be opened or closed; and (iii) the effective date of such opening or closure.

(2) *Public Notice.* No field order issued under this section shall be effective until:

(i) it is filed for publication in the **Federal Register;**

(ii) it has been posted for 48 hours, and otherwise made available to the public, in accordance with procedures customarily used by the ADF&G for posting and publicizing of similar notices of closure; and

(iii) it has been broadcast for 48 hours at those time intervals, channels and frequencies customarily used by the ADF&G to broadcast similar notices of closure.

(3) *Effectiveness.* A field order issued pursuant to this subsection shall remain in effect until (i) any expiration date stated in a field order or a notice published by the Regional Director pursuant to this section; or (ii) December 31 of the year in which the field order was issued, whichever is earlier.

(b) *Open area.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, or in any field order issued under § 675.20(c) of this part, the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands management area is open to fishing for groundfish year-round.

(c) *Closed area trawl.* Trawling is prohibited from June 15 to october 31 in the Bristol Bay Pot Sanctuary which consists of all waters encompassed by straight lines connecting the following points, in the order listed:

54°36'N latitude–164°55'42"W longitude (Cape Sarichef Light);
55°16'N latitude–166°10'W longitude;
56°20'N latitude–163°00'W longitude;
57°10'N latitude–163°00'W longitude;
58°10'N latitude–160°00'W longitude; and
Intersection of 160°00'W longitude with the Alaska Peninsula.

§ 675.23 [Reserved]

§ 675.24 [Reserved]

§ 675.25 [Reserved]

3. It is proposed to amend 50 CFR 611.20, Total allowable level of foreign fishing, by deleting all species lines under the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands heading except the line for "Herring, Pacific."

Fishery Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Groundfish Fishery in the Bering Sea/ Aleutian Island Area

March 23, 1979.

Final

North Pacific Fishery Management Council, P.O. Box 3136 DT, Anchorage, Alaska 99510.

The North Pacific Fishery Management Council has prepared a Fishery Management Plan and Final Environmental Impact Statement for the *Groundfish Fishery in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Island Area* as directed by the Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (P.L. 94–265).

The NPFMC approved this combined DFIS/ DEMP on July 27, 1979, as a draft for distribution during the public comment period. It was offered for public review and comment as follows:

Seattle, October 7, 1978
Kodiak, October 10, 1978
Unalaska, Octobr 12, 1978
Anchorage, October 31, 1978

Additional opportunity for public comment was offered in:

Anchorage, November 31, 1978

during the regular monthly meeting of the Council. At the close of the public comment period on January 10, 1979, the draft was revised with respect to comments received during the review period.

Final Council review and acceptance was conducted March 23, 1979, in Juneau, Alaska, during the regular monthly meeting of the Council.

This Fishery Management Plan is herewith forwarded to the Secretary of Commerce as the official recommendation for the conduct of the groundfish fishery in the Bering Sea/ Aleutian Island area.

Jim H. Branson,
Executive Director,
North Pacific Fishery Management Council.

1.0 *Table of Contents.*
3.0 *Executive Summary [Reserved].*
4.0 *Introduction to the Plan.*
4.1 Description of the Management Unit.
4.2 Goals for Management Plan.
4.3 Operational Definitions of Terms.
5.0 *Description of the Fishery.*
5.1 Areas and Stocks Involved.
5.1.1 Description of Areas.
5.1.2 Description of Stocks.
5.2 History of Exploitation.
5.2.1 Domestic Fishery.
5.2.2 Foreign Fishery.
6.0 *History of Management.*
6.1 Domestic.
6.1.1 Measures Employed to Regulate Fishery.
6.1.2 Purposes of Regulatory Measures.
6.2 Foreign.
6.2.1 Measures Employed to Regulate the Fishery.
6.2.2 Purposes of Regulatory Measures.
6.3 Effectiveness of Management Measures.
7.0 *History of Research.*
7.1 United States.
7.2 Foreign.
8.0 *Socio-Economic Characteristics of the Domestic Fishery.*
8.1 Commercial Fishery.
8.1.1 Commercial Fishing Fleet.
8.1.2 Commercial Processing Industry.
8.1.3 Products and Markets.
8.2 Recreational Fishery.
8.3 Subsistence Fishery.
8.4 Indian Treaty Fishery.
8.5 Area Community Characteristics.
8.6 Interaction Between User Groups.
8.6.1 Trawl vs. Halibut.
8.6.2 Trawl vs Crabs.
8.6.3 Trawl vs Salmon.
8.6.4 Trawl vs Sablefish Longline and Pots.
8.6.5 Foreign vs. domestic trawling.
8.7 Revenues Derived from the Fishery.
8.7.1 Federal Revenues.
8.7.2 State Revenues.
9.0 *Biological and Environmental Characteristics of the Fishery.*
9.1 Life History Features.
9.2 Stock Units.
9.3 Data Sources.
9.3.1 Catch and Effort Data.
9.3.2 Biological Data.
9.4 Quality of Data.
9.5 Ecological Relationships.
9.5.1 Environmental Characteristics.
9.5.2 Biological Characteristics.
9.5.3 Ecosystem Characteristics.
9.6 Current Status of Stocks.
9.7 Estimate of Future Stock Conditions.
10.0 *Other Considerations Which May Affect the Fishery.*
10.1 International Pacific Halibut Commission.
10.2 Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972.
10.2.1 Endangered Species Act.
10.3 Offshore Petroleum Production.
10.4 Bio-Economic Factors.
10.5 Crab-bait Trawl Fishery.
11.0 *Optimum Yield.*
12.0 *Catch and Capacity Characteristics.*
12.1 Domestic Annual Capacity and Expected Harvest.
12.1.1 Domestic Commercial Processing Characteristics.
12.1.2 Commercial Fishing Fleet.
12.2 Expected Domestic Annual Harvest/ Processing Capacity.
13.0 *Allocation Between Foreign and Domestic Fishermen.*
13.1 Reserve.
13.2 Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing.
14.0 *Proposed Management Regime.*
14.1 Specific Management Objectives.
14.2 Areas, Fisheries, and Stocks Involved.
14.3 Management Measures and Their Rationale.
14.3.1 Domestic.
14.3.2 Foreign.
14.4 Operations Needs and Costs.
14.5 Effects of the Management Regime on Availability, Cost and Quality of Fishery Products.
15.0 *Relationship of Recommended Management Measures to FCMS National Standards or Other Applicable Laws.*
16.0 *Research Needs.*
17.0 *Plans for Council Review and Monitoring of the Plan.*
18.0 *References.*
19.0 *Appendices.*
Appendix I—Sample Community Profiles.
Appendix II—Pollock Cohort Analyses.
Appendix III—Description of Closed Areas.
Annex I—Derivation of Allowable Biological Catch (ABC).
Annex II—Derivation of Expected Domestic Annual Processing and Capacity Intent (DAP) and Harvest (DAH).
Annex III—Derivation of Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing (TALFF).
Annex IV—Catch Statistics of the Bering Sea/Aleutian Groundfish Fishery.
Annex V—Information on Marine Mammal Populations.
Annex VI—Species Categories Which Apply to the Bering Sea/Aleutian Groundfish Fishery.

List of Tables

1. Commercially Utilized Demersal Fishes in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Region.

2. Number of U.S. and Canadian Vessels Over 5 Net Tons that Fished Halibut in the Bering Sea, 1930–1977.
3. Estimated Catches of Pacific Cod in the Eastern Bering Sea, 1864, 1882–1950.
4. Catch of Halibut by Canadian and U.S. Vessels in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Areas, 1930–1977.
5. Number of Japanese Vessels Operating in the Eastern Bering Sea and Their Catches, 1933–1937 and 1940–41.
6. Number of Fleets in the Japanese Mothership Fishery and Number of Vessels in the Japanese North Pacific Trawl and Longline-Gillnet Fisheries and Landbased Trawl Fishery.
7. Monthly Range in Number of USSR Vessels Operating in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands in 1966–77.
8. Number of Vessels Operating in the Korean Groundfish Fishery in the Eastern Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands and Gulf of Alaska, 1968–1974.
9. Range of Size of Catcher Boats in the Japanese Mothership Fishery and Typical Trawl Gear Used Based on a Sample of the Fleets in 1970 and 1975.
10. Range in Size of Vessels in the North Pacific Trawl Fishery and Typical Gear Used for Principal Target Species From a Sample of the Fleet in 1974 and 1976.
11. Range in Size of Longline Vessels and Typical Gear Used in the North Pacific Longline-Gillnet Fishery From a Sample of the Fleet in 1969, 1972 and 1976.
12. Typical Trawl Dimensions Used on Soviet BMRT Factory Stern Trawlers for Pollock and Atka Mackerel Based on Data of U.S. Observers in 1976 and 1977.
13. Vessel Size and Fishing Gear Dimensions of Three ROK Independent Stern Trawlers Boarded by U.S. Observers in 1977.
14. Historical Summary of Alaska Groundfish Regulations.
15. Catch Quotas Applicable to Japanese and Soviet Fisheries in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Areas in 1973–1976.
16. 1977 Groundfish and Squid Catch Limitations for Foreign Fisheries in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Region.
17. Relative Abundance of Juvenile Halibut by Age Groups From the Bering Sea Index Stations.
18. 1975 World and Northeast Pacific Production of Selected Groundfish.
18a. U.S. Groundfish Utilization and Prices (continued).
19. The Average Incidence and Weight of Halibut in Japanese Trawls in the Bering Sea, By Month and Area, 1969–1974.
20. Life History Characteristics of Principal Groundfish Species in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutians.
21. Biomass, Annual Consumption, Annual Turnover Rate and Relative Monthly Consumption of Different Species and/or Ecological Groups in the Eastern Bering Sea as Computed With DYNUMES II.
22. Annual Consumption by Marine Birds and Mammals in the Eastern Bering Sea as Computed with DYNUMES II.
23. Hold Capacity of Combination Crabber-Trawlers.
24. Changes in Number of Registered Shellfish Vessels, Western Alaska 1975–1977.
25. Number of Additional Fishing Trips Available by Comingation Vessel Class and Trip Length for 1976.
26. Harvest Capacity of Groundfish Based on Utilization of Unused Fishing Time, Estimated From 1976 Landing Times.

List of Figures

1. Bottom Features in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Region.
2. Geographical Locations in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands.
3. Average Annual Catches of Groundfish in the Aleutian Island Area and Eastern Bering Sea.
4. Average Annual Catches of Groundfish in the Aleutian Island Area and Eastern Bering Sea.
5. Areas Fished by the Japanese Mothership Fleets in 1972.
6. Areas Fished by the Japanese North Pacific Trawl Fishery in 1974.
7. Areas Fished by the Japanese North Pacific Longline Vessels in 1974.
8. USSR Fishing Area For Flounders in the Eastern Bering Sea in 1971.
9. USSR Fishing Area For Pacific Ocean Perch in 1971.
10. USSR Fishing Area in the Eastern Bering Sea Targeting Mainly on Pollock.
11. Korean Fishing Areas.
12. Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Eastern Bering Sea (East of 180 Degrees) and By Species or Species Group, 1954–1976.
13. Catch Trends of Flounders by Foreign Fisheries in the Eastern Bering Sea, 1954–1976.
14. Catch Trends of Roundfish (Other Than Pollock) by Foreign Fisheries in the Eastern Bering Sea.
15. Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Aleutian Island Area (170 Degrees West–170 Degrees East), by Nation and By Species or Species Group.
16. Foreign Catches of Commercially Important Species of Roundfish (Other than POP) in the Aleutian Island Area, 1962–1976.
17. Catch Trends of Flounders by Foreign Fisheries in the Aleutian Island Area, 1962–1976.
18a. Area/Time Closures and Restrictions for Japanese Trawl Fisheries in the Southeastern Bering Sea Effective Through Dec. 31, 1976.
18b. Area/Time Closures and Restrictions for Soviet Trawl Fisheries in the Southeastern Bering Sea Effective Through Dec. 31, 1976.
19. Area/Time Closures and Restrictions for Fisheries of the Polish People's Republic in the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea Effective Through Dec. 31, 1976.
20. Provisions of the U.S.-ROK Fisheries Agreement Effective Through Dec. 12, 1977.
21. Distribution of Biomass and Numbers of Walleye Pollock Within Different Year Classes.
22. Distribution of "Consumption" with Age of Walleye Pollock, as Percent of Total Biomass.
23. Distribution of Group 3 Pollock (35cm long) in August, Computed with DYNUMES II.
24. Distribution of Group I Pollock (Juvenile) in August, Computed with DYNUMES II.
25. Areas Under Consideration for Oil Leasing.
26. Fishery Management Plan Area.
27. Location of "Winter Halibut Savings Areas" and the "Bristol Bay Pot Sanctuary."

4.0 *Introduction to the Plan*

This Fishery Management Plan (FMP) has been developed by the North Pacific Fishery Management Council and is for the groundfish fishery, excluding halibut and herring, of the Bering Sea/Aleutian Island area. It is intended to replace all of the current Preliminary Fishery Management Plan (PFMP) for the Trawl and Herring Gillnet Fisheries of the Bering Sea and Aleutians except that portion dealing with herring, and that portion of the PFMP for the Sablefish Fishery of the Bering Sea and Northeastern Pacific Ocean which covers the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region. Both of those PFMP's were developed by the National Marine Fisheries Service and implemented by the Secretary of Commerce in early 1977.

One feature of the format of this FMP is that such items as Allowable Biological Catch, Expected Domestic Annual Harvest, Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing, and annual catch statistics which are likely to change from time to time have been arranged in Annexes. This should facilitate both the drafting and review process when such changes are made in the future.

4.1 Description of the Management Unit

The geographical extent of this Management Unit is the entire Fishery Conservation Zone (FCZ) of the Bering Sea, including Bristol Bay and Norton Sound, and that portion of the FCZ of the North Pacific Ocean which is adjacent to the Aleutian Islands west of 170°W.

In terms of both the fishery and the groundfish resource, the Bering Sea/Aleutian groundfish fishery (excluding halibut) forms a distinct management unit. The history of fishery development, target species and species composition of the commercial catch, bathemetry, and oceanography are all much different in that Region than in the adjacent Gulf of Alaska. Although many species occur over a broader range than the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region, with only a few exceptions (e.g. halibut and perhaps sablefish) stocks of common species in this Region are believed different from those in the adjacent Gulf of Alaska.

Even though the International Pacific Halibut Commission is responsible for management of the North American Pacific halibut fishery, the potential adverse impact on halibut of a fishery for other groundfish species is so great that it must be taken into account in the management of the groundfish fishery. Therefore, certain pertinent aspects of the halibut resource and the directed fishery it supports are described in this Fishery Management Plan. Throughout this document, the terms "groundfish" and bottomfish" exclude Pacific halibut unless otherwise noted.

This Fishery Management Plan follows almost exactly the "Outline for Fishery Management Plans" adopted by the North Pacific Council and forms the major component of an Environmental Impact Statement which assesses the effect that

implementation of this Plan is expected to have on the environment of the region which encompasses the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Island archipelago.

4.2 Goals for Management Plan

The North Pacific Fishery Management Council has determined that all its fishery management plans should, in order to meet the requirements of its constituency, the resources and FCMA, achieve the following goals:

1. Promote conservation while providing for the optimum yield from the Region's groundfish resource in terms of: providing the greatest overall benefit to the nation with particular reference to food production and recreational opportunities; avoiding irreversible or long-term adverse effects on fishery resources and the marine environment; and insuring availability of a multiplicity of options with respect to the future uses of these resources.

2. Promote, where possible, efficient use of the fishery resources but not solely for economic purposes.

3. Promote fair and equitable allocation of identified available resources in a manner such that no particular group acquires an excessive share of the privileges.

4. Base the plan on the best scientific information available

In accomplishing these broad objectives a number of secondary objectives have been considered:

a. Conservation and management measures have taken into account the unpredictable characteristics of future resource availability and socio-economic factors influencing the viability of the industry.

b. Where possible, individual stocks of fish are managed as a unit throughout their range, but such management is in due consideration of other impacted resources.

c. In such instances when stocks have declined to a level below that capable of producing MSY, management measures promote rebuilding the stocks. In considering the rate of rebuilding, factors other than biological considerations have been taken into account.

d. Management measures, while promoting efficiency where practicable, are designed to avoid disruption of existing social and economic structures where fisheries appear to be operating in reasonable conformance with the Act and have evolved over a period of years as reflected in community characteristics, processing capability, fleet size and distribution. These systems and the resources upon which they are based are not static, but change in the existing regulatory regime should be the result of considerated action based on data and public input.

e. Management measures should contain a margin of safety in recommending allowable biological catches when the quality of information concerning the resource and ecosystem is questionable. Management plans should provide for accessing biological and socio-economic data in such instances where the information base is inadequate to effectively establish the biological parmeters of the resource or to reasonably establish optimum yield. This plan has identified information and research required for further plan development.

f. Fishing strategy has been designed in such a manner as to have minimal impact on other fisheries and the environment.

4.3 Operational definitions of Terms

1. Determinants of catch levels.

a. Maximum sustainable yield (MSY) is an average over a reasonable length of time of the largest catch which can be taken continuously from a stock under current environmental conditions. It should normally be presented with a range of values around its point estimate. Where sufficient scientific data as to the biological characteristics of the stock do not exist or the period of exploitation or investigation has not been long enough for adequate understanding of stock dynamics, the MSY will be estimated from the best information available.

b. Equilibrium yield (EY) is the annual or seasonal harvest which allows the stock to be maintained at approximately the same level of abundance (apart from the effects of environmental variation in successive seasons or years.

c. Acceptable biological catch (ABC) is a seasonally determined catch that may differ from MSY for biological reasons. It may be lower or higher than MSY in some years for species with fluctuating recruitment. It may be set lower than MSY in order to rebuild overfished stocks.

d. Optimum yield (OY) may be obtained by a plus or minus deviation from ABC for purposes of promoting economic social or ecological objectives as established by law and public participation processes. Ecological objectives where they primarily relate to biological purposes and factors, are included in the determination of ABC. Where biological objectives relate to resolving conflicts and accomodating competing uses and values, they are included as appropriate with economic and/or social objectives. OY may be set higher than ABC in order to produce higher yeilds from other more desirable species in a multispecies fishery. It might be set lower than ABC in order to provide larger sized individuals or a higher average catch per unit effort.

2. Determination of domestic annual fishing capacity, expected harvest, and fishing capacity.

a. Domestic annual fishing capacity (DAC) is the total potential physical capacity of the fleets, modified by logistic factors. The components of the concept are:

(1) An inventory of total potential physical capacity, defined in terms of appropriate vessel and gear characteristics (e.g. size, horsepower, hold capacity, gear design, etc.).

(2) Logistic factors determining total annual fishing capacity (e.g., variations in vessel and gear performance, trip length between fishing locations and landing points, weather constraints, etc.).

b. Expected domestic annual fisheries harvest (DAH) is the domestic annual fishing capacity modified by other factors which will determine estimates of what the fleets will harvest (e.g., how fishermen will respond to price changes in the subject species and other species, etc.).

b. Expected domestic annual processing capacity (DAP) includes an estimation of the processors as well as the amount of harvest they intend to process in any given plan year. In this management plan, DAH is equal to DAP. These concepts should be placed in a dynamic context of past trends and future projections. For example, physical fleet capacity should not simply be last season's inventory of vessels and hold measurements (although this is appropriate for present interim planning), but also next year's projected movement into and out of the fishery. Vessels under construction should be included and attrition should be estimated. The determination of domestic annual fishing capacity, expected harvest and processing capacity and intent should be made on the best available information.

3. Determination of total allowable level of foreign fishing (TALFF). The foreign allowable catch is determined by deducting the expected domestic annual expected harvest from the optimum yield.

5.0 *Description of Fishery*

5.1 Areas and Stocks Involved

5.1.1 Description of areas

The Bering Sea/Aleutian Island region with respect to U.S. extended jurisdiction is defined as those waters lying south of the Bering Strait, east of the U.S.–U.S.S.R. convention line of 1867, and extending south of the Aleutian Islands for 200 miles between the convention line and 170°W (Figures 1 and 2). Waters lying south of lines joining headlands in the eastern Aleutian Islands, east of 170°W, are considered a part of the Gulf of Alaska management area. The most prominent and unique feature of the Bering Sea is the extensive continental shelf in the eastern and northern portion of the sea. It constitutes approximately 80% of the total shelf area in the Bering Sea (Hood and Kelly 1974) and is one of the world's largest. For the Bering Sea as a whole, 44% of its 2.3 million km2 area is continental shelf, 13% continental slope, and 43% deepwater basin. A number of large bays, including Bristol and Kuskokwim Bays and Norton Sound on the Alaska coast, makes the coast line of the Bering Sea highly irregular. The area of all bays in the Bering Sea makes up 11.1% of the total area of the sea (Gershanovich 1963).

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

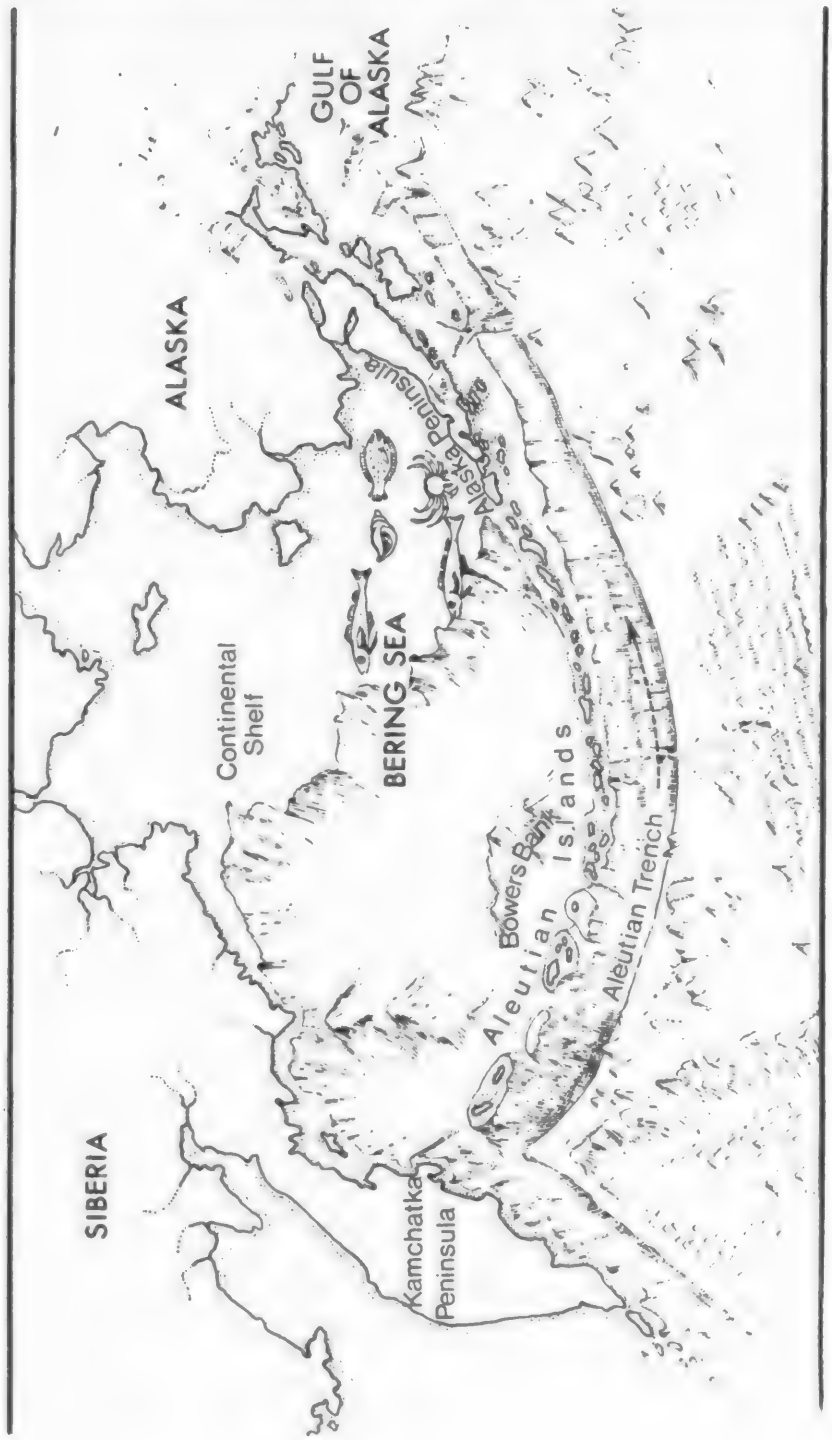


Figure 1.--Bottom features of Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands regions

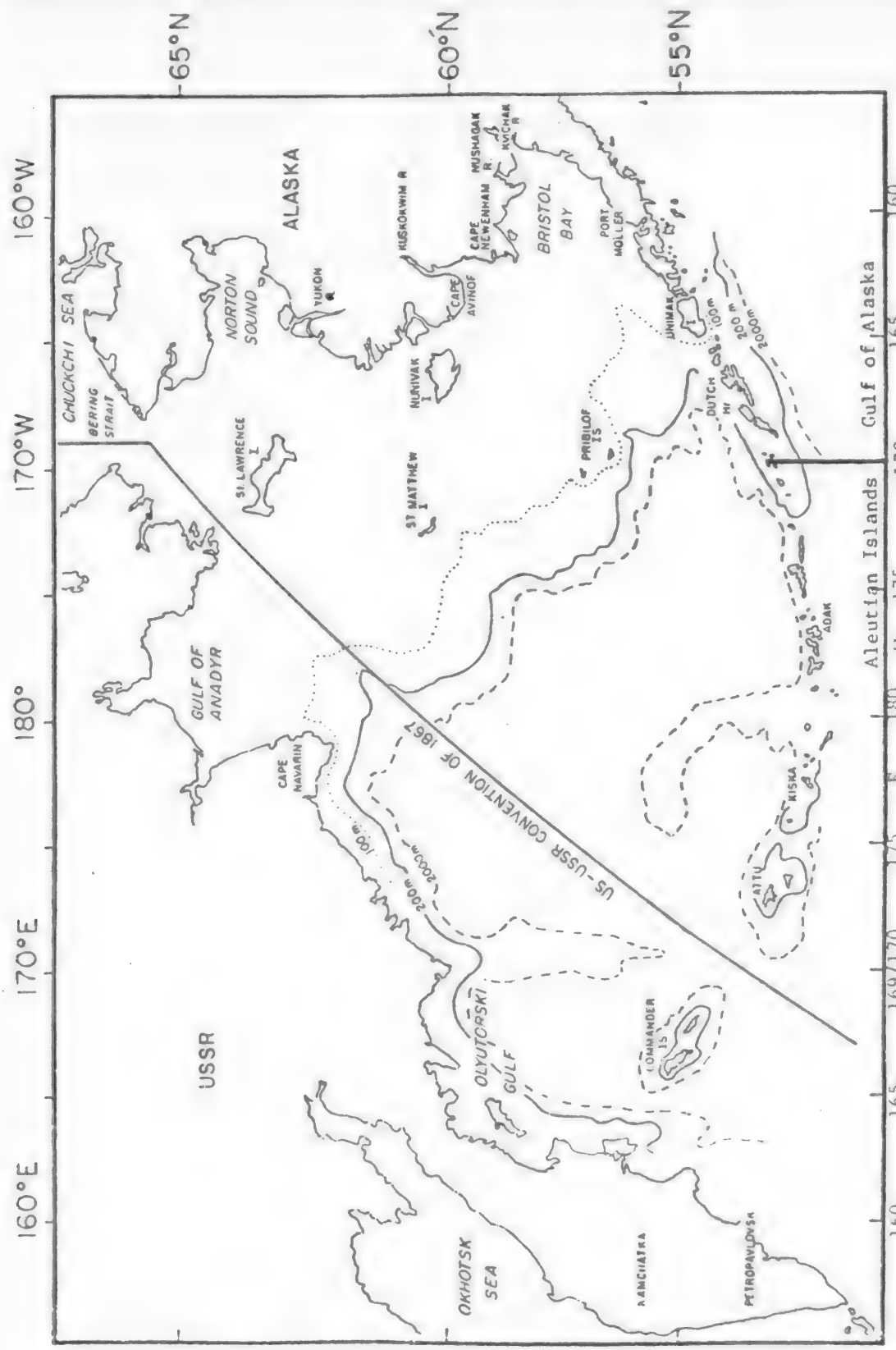


Figure 2.--Geographical locations in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

The broad eastern Bering Sea shelf is extremely smooth and has a gentle uniform gradient resulting from sediment deposits (Sharma 1974). The sediments, originating along the coast and transported offshore in graded suspension by storm waves, are predominanty sands over the inner shelf and silt and clay sediments on the other shelf and slope.

The continental slope bordering the eastern Bering Sea shelf is abrupt and very steep and is scoured with valleys and large submarine canyons (Sharma 1974).

Forming a partial barrier to the exchange of Bering Sea and Pacific Ocean water is the Aleutian-Commander Islands arc. This chain is made up of more than 150 islands and has a total length of approximately 2260 km (Gershanovich 1963). Shelf areas throughout most of the Aleutians portion of the chain are narrow (and frequently discontinuous between islands) ranging in width on the north and south sides of the island from about 4 km or less to 42–46 km. The shelf broadens in the eastern Aleutians.

An additional geographical feature of the Aleutian Island region of fishery interest is Bowers Ridge. The submerged ridge, forming an arc off the west-central Aleutian Islands, is about 550 km long and 75–110 km wide, becoming even wider in the vicinity of the Rat Islands (Gershanovich 1963). The southern portion of the ridge summit is 150–200 m deep, the central portion is 600–700 m deep, and the northern portion 800–1000 m deep.

Exchange of water between the Bering Sea and the Pacific Ocean occurs through the various Aleutian Island passes with an estimated 14% of the Pacific water remaining in the Bering Sea (Sharma 1974). The net gain from Pacific water and surface runoff from rivers is lost to the Arctic Ocean through the Bering Strait, creating a net movement of water northward.

The dominant water movement on the eastern Bering Sea continental shelf originates from Pacific waters entering the Bering Sea in the vicinity of Unimak Island. These waters move northward toward St. Matthews Islands and eastward toward Bristol Bay. The northward stream divides near St. Matthews Island before joining again and passing through the Bering Strait.

The eastward flowing current along the Alaska Peninsula upon reaching the head of Bristol Bay is deflected westward by waters from Kvichak and Nushagak Rivers (Sharma 1974). These westward flowing waters are mixed with Kuskokwim River water near the mouth of Kuskokwim Bay and directed southward, forming a cyclonic gyre in the southeastern Bering Sea.

The Bering Sea is influenced mainly by subarctic climate, except for the southernmost part, which can be included in the temperate zone (Sharma 1974). It lies in a region of moderate to strong atmospheric pressure gradients and is subject to numerous storms. A major environmental feature of the Bering Sea is the pack ice which covers most of the continental shelf in the eastern and northern sections of the sea in winter and spring. The ice edge begins to intrude into the northern Bering Sea in November, and normally reaches it maximum in late March (Potocsky 1975). At its maximum the ice pack may cover the continental shelf south to the Pribilof Islands and extend from the Pribilof Islands eastward to the vicinty of Port Moller. The areas of the outer shelf between the Pribilof Islands and Unimak Island and deeper waters of the Bering Sea are generally ice free throughout the year because of the intrusion of warmer Pacific Ocean water. In April and May the ice edge begins to retreat and by early summer the Bering Sea is normally free of ice.

The physical, climatic, and oceanographic features in the eastern Bering Sea combine to create conditions highly favorable for primary biological productivity. These conditions are only surpassed by some of the upwelling regions in the eastern Pacific and Atlantic Oceans (Hood and Kelly 1974). This productivity supports some of the largest fish, marine mammal, and bird populations in the world. Although the processes for this high productivity are not fully understood, they probably originate from the upwelling of nutrient-rich water along the Aleutian Island chain (Sharma 1974), the mixing of Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea waters, the seasonable extremes in climate with a buildup of nutrients during the winter months (Gershanovich, et al 1974) and the expansive nature of the continental shelf.

5.1.2 Description of stocks

The Bering Sea supports about 300 species of fishes, the majority of which are found near or on the bottom (Wilimovsky 1974). Among the pelagic species are the commercially important, or potentially important groups such as the salmon *(Oncorhynchus)*, herring *(Clupea)*, smelts *(Osmerus)*, and capelin *(Mallotus)*. The fish groups of primary concern in this plan are the bottom or near-bottom dwelling forms—the flounders, rockfish, sablefish, cod, pollock, and Atka mackerel. Although not bottom-dwelling, squids *(Cephalopoda)* are also included in the plan.

There is a general simplification in the diversity of bottomfish species in the Bering Sea compared to the more southern regions of the Gulf of Alaska and Wahington to California. As a result, certain species inhabiting the Bering Sea are some of the largest bottomfish resources found anywhere in the world. In terms of biomass, the bottomfish community in the Bering Sea is much larger than its counterparts in other areas of the northeastern Pacific. The commercial production by all nations from the eastern Bering Sea/Aleutians has ranged from 1.6 to 2.3 million mt during the five year period of 1971–1975, representing 69 to 86 percent of the groundfish catch for the entire region from the Bering Sea to California.

Relatively few groundfishes form aggregations in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands areas large enough to attract target, or occasional target fisheries: Pacific cod, Pacific ocean perch, sablefish, Atka mackerel, and rattails (Table 1). A number of other rockfishes are taken while fishing for Pacific ocean perch, the most common of which are listed in Table 1.

Table 1.—*Commercially Utilized Demersal Fishes in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Region*

Common name and scientific name
Target species:
Pollock, *Theragra chalcogramma*
Pacific ocean perch, *Sebastes alutus*
Atka mackerel, *Pleurogrammus monopterygius*
Sablefish, *Anoplopoma fimbria*
Yellowfin sole, *Limanda aspera*
Greenland turbot, *Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*
Pacific halibut, *Hippoglossus stenolepis*
Occasional target species:
Pacific cod, *Gadus morhua macrocephalus*
Rock sole, *Lepidopsetta bilineata*
Flathead sole, *Hippoglossoides elassodon*
Arrowtooth flounder, *Atheresthes stomias*
Rattails, *Coryphaenoides* sp.
Minor commercial species: [1]
Rougheye rockfish, *Sebastes aleutianus*
Dusky rockfish, *Sebastes ciliatus*
Northern rockfish, *Sebastes polyspinis*
Shortspine thornyhead, *Sebastolobus alascanus*
Shortraker rockfish, *Sebastes borealis*
Dark botched rockfish, *Sebastes crameri*
Yelloweye rockfish, *Sebastes ruberrimus*
Blue rockfish, *Sebastes mystinus*
Alaska plaice, *Pleuronectes quadrituberculatus*
Rex sole, *glytocephalus zachirus*
Butter sole, *Isopsetta isolepis*
Longhead dab, *Limanda proboscidea*
Dover sole, *Microstomus pacificus*
Starry flounder, *Platichthys stellatus*
Skates, *Rajidae*

In contrast to the relatively few species of commercially exploited roundfishes, the flatfish community of the Bering Sea is very diverse. Yellowfin sole dominates this group and has the longest history of intense exploitation by foreign fisheries. Other flounder species that are known to occur in aggregations large enough to form target species or occasional target species are Greenland turbot, Pacific halibut, rock sole, flathead sole, and arrowtooth flounder. Alaska plaice is also relatively abundant, but has not been intensively fished, apparently because of their low market value. A number of other flounders having commercial importance in regions to the south, also occur in the eastern Bering Sea (Table 1), but their abundance is low.

Elasmobranches (sharks and rays) which commonly occur off Washington to California, are relatively scarce in the eastern Bering Sea. Only skates (Rajidae) occur in significant quantities, but less so than in waters south of the Bering Sea.

Commercial catches illustrate the much greater magnitude of groundfish stocks in the eastern Bering Sea compared to the Aleutian Island region (Figure 3). For the five-year period of 1971 to 1975, the all-nation commercial catch in the eastern Bering Sea averaged 2.0 million mt compared to only 59,000 mt in the Aleutian Islands. The major share of the catch in the eastern Bering Sea from 1971 to 1975 (1.6 million mt or 81%) was

[1] Includes species that may be marketable, but have low abundance.

made up of pollock. Other roundfish contributed 8% to the average catch and flounders 11%. Roundfish also contributed the major share of the catch in the Aleutian Island area (84%), but the principal roundfish species in the Aleutian region was Pacific ocean perch rather than pollock. Pollock catches in the Aleutians averaged only about 10,000 mt annually in 1971–1975.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

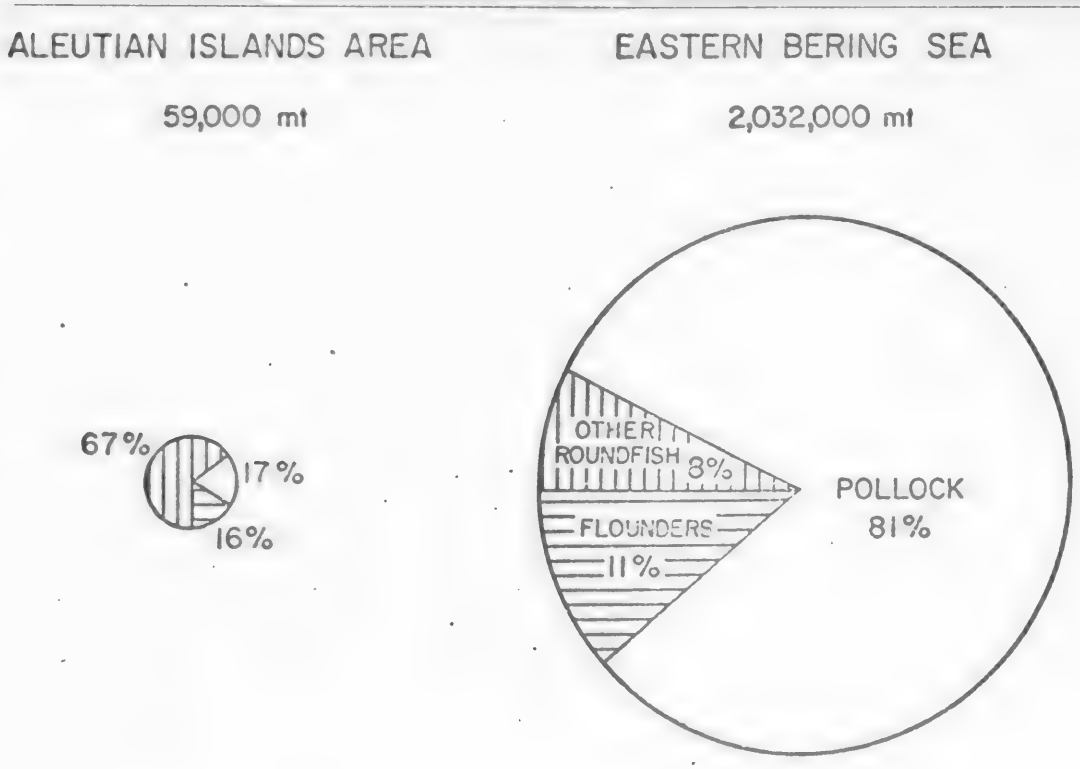


Figure 3.--Average annual catches of groundfish in the Aleutian Island area and the eastern Bering Sea, 1971-75.

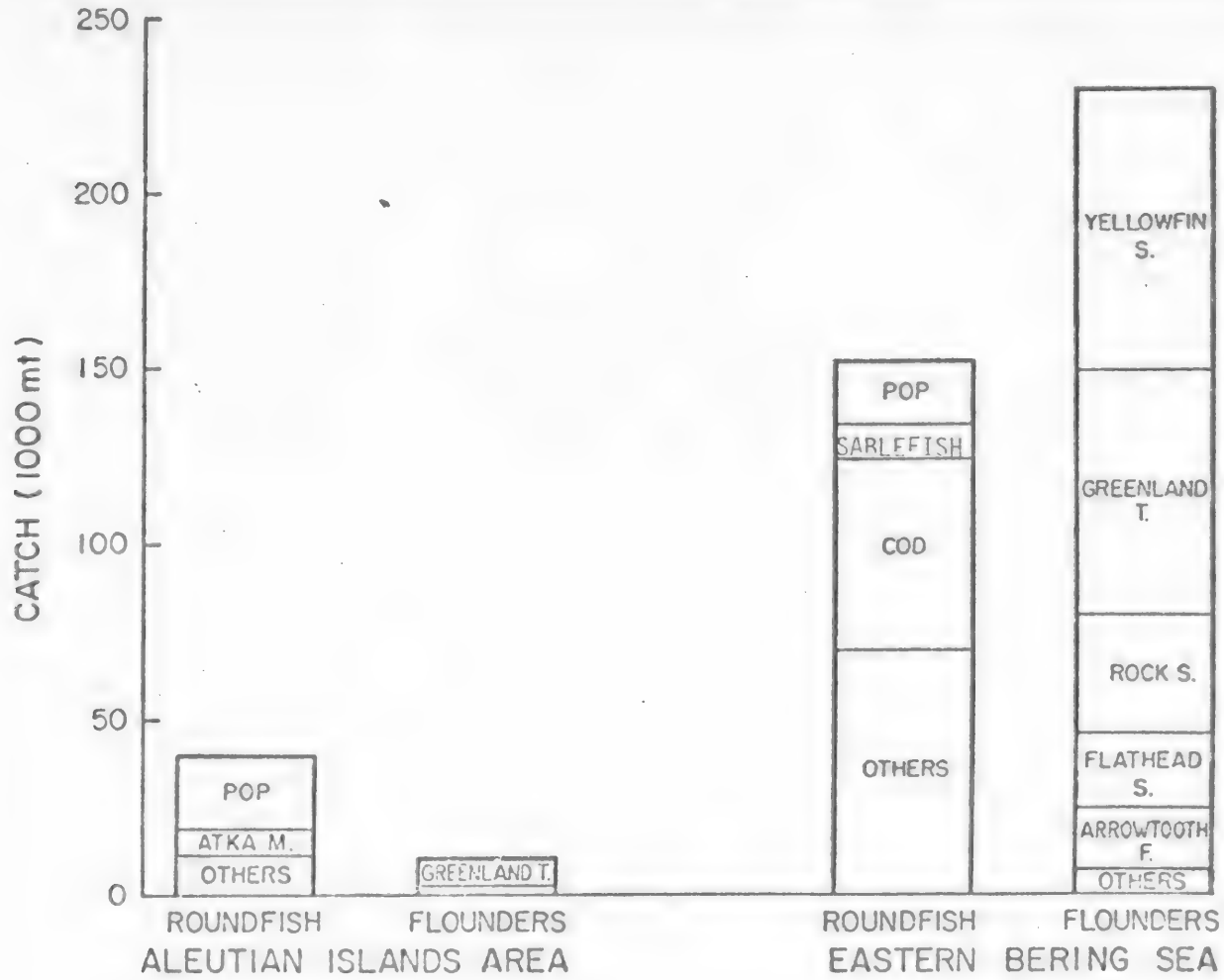


Figure 4.--Average annual catches of groundfish (excluding pollock) in the Aleutian Island area and eastern Bering Sea, 1971-75.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

The species make-up of catches in the two regions exclusive of pollock are illustrated in Figure 4. The data demonstrate that catches of both roundfish (other than pollock) and flounders were much greater in the eastern Bering Sea than in the Aleutians. Catches of flounders in the eastern Bering Sea were predominated by yellowfin sole (79,000 mt), but catches of Greenland turbot (71,000 mt) in this recent period has approached those of yellowfin sole. Rock sole, flathead sole, and arrowtooth flounders were other principal species of flounders taken in the eastern Bering Sea. Flounders form only an incidental part of the catch in the Aleutian Islands area with Greenland turbot the principal species in that area.

The principal roundfish in eastern Bering Sea catches after pollock was Pacific cod with an annual average catch in 1971–75 of 55,000 mt. The next most abundant species were Pacific ocean perch (17,000 mt) and sablefish (9,000 mt). The catch of "other groundfish" was also relatively high, averaging 69,000 mt annually, and forming 5.6% of the overall catch in the eastern Bering Sea. Although the species in this category were not identified, they most likely consist primarily of sculpins (Cottidae), eelpouts (Zoarcidae), skates (Rajidae), poachers (Agonidae) and rattails.

Pacific ocean perch have been the principal species of roundfish in Aleutian Island catches and in 1971–75 annual catches have averaged 22,000 mt. Other than pollock (10,000 mt), the next most abundant species in catches were Atka mackerel (4,000 mt), sablefish (2,700 mt), and cod (1,500 mt).

Little is known about the extent of the squid resource in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands area. The Japanese apparently target on squid to a limited degree. They took 4,300 mt and 5,900 mt in 1975 and 1976. Fishing was mainly in the Aleutian Islands area in 1975 and mainly in the eastern Bering Sea in 1976.

The depth distribution of principal commercial species varies by species and by season. Species of flounders that occupy the shallowest depths on the continental shelf (generally shallower than 100 m during summer) are yellowfin sole, Pacific halibut, rock sole, and Alaska plaice. The distribution of flathead sole is centered in deeper water than the above species, mainly occupying waters on the outer shelf (100–200 m), but also ranging onto the continental slope. The large flounders (Greenland turbot and arrowtooth flounder) occupy the deepest water with adults mainly located on the continental slope; they also occupy shelf waters, but mainly only the juvenile portion of the population.

In winter most of the flounders retreat to waters of the outer shelf and upper slope to avoid the sub-zero temperatures that extend over much of the eastern Bering Sea shelf in winter and early spring. These bathyumetric migrations are most extensive for those flounders occupying the inter shelf in summer such as yellowfin sole, rock sole, Alaska plaice, and Pacific halibut. The migrations of Pacific halibut result in their occupying the greatest depth range of all flounders, extending from shallow bays to slope waters of over 500 m in depth.

Major commercial species of groundfish are mainly found on the outer shelf and slope. The distributions of pollock and Pacific cod are centered on the outer shelf in summer with some shifting to upper slope water in winter. Pacific ocean perch and other rockfishes are residents of the relatively deep water of the outer shelf and upper continental slope. Sablefish inhabit the deepest waters occurring to depths of perhaps over 1000 m.

5.2 History of Exploitation

5.2.1 Domestic fishery

5.2.1.1 General description of fishery

The earliest fisheries for groundfish in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands were the Native subsistence fisheries. They were an important part of the life of Native people, and dependence on demersal species of fish may have been critical to their survival in periods of the year when other sources of food were scarce or lacking. Fishing was in near-shore waters utilizing such species as cod, halibut, rockfish, and other species. These small-scale subsistence fisheries have continued to the present time.

The first commercial venture for bottomfish occurred in 1864 when a single schooner fished for Pacific cod in the Bering Sea (Cobb 1927). The cod fishery did not commence on a regular annual basis until 1882. This domestic fishery continued until 1950 when demand for cod declined and economic conditions caused the fishery to be discontinued (Alverson et al. 1964). Fishing areas in the eastern Bering Sea were from north of Unimak Island and the Alaska Peninsula to Bristol Bay (Cobb 1927). Vessels operated from home ports in Washington and California and from shore stations in the eastern Aleutian Islands. Canadian vessels also participated in the cod fishery to a limited extent.

The cod fishery reached its peak during WWI when the demand for cod was high. Numbers of schooners operating in the fishery ranged from 1–16 up to 1914 and increased to 13–24 in the period 1915–20. Estimated catches during the peak of the fishery ranged annually from 12,000–14,000 mt (Pereyra et al. 1976). Numbers of vessels in the fishery declined following 1920 until the fishery was terminated in 1950.

Halibut were reported as being present in the Bering Sea by United States cod vessels as early as the 1800's. However, halibut from the Beirng Sea did not reach North American markets until 1928 (Thompson and Freeman 1930). Small and infrequent landings of halibut were made by United States and Canadian vessels between 1928 and 1950, but catches were not landed every year until 1952 (Dunlop et al. 1964). The catch by North American setline vessels increased sharply between 1958 and 1963 and then declined steadily until 1972. Since 1972, the catch has remained stable at a relatively low level. The decline in the catch was a result of reduced abundance which led to severe restriction on the fleet. The reduction in abundance was caused by a combination of factors: the North American setline fishery, the Japanese setline fishery, incidental catches of juvenile halibut in foreign trawl fisheries, and adverse environmental conditions. The relative importance of each of these factors is not clear at this time.

In the Aleutians, exploitation by the North American setline fishery is relatively low. There was no fishing before 1960 and since then catches have been less than 200 mt. However, stocks in this area are relatively small, and tagging studies indicate that they are an intermingling component of stocks in the Gulf of Alaska. Consequently, fish from this area should *not* be considered unexploited.

The number of Canadian and U.S. vessels is shown in Table 2, and the units of fishing effort have been summarized by Myhre et al. (1977) and IPHC (1977). In general, fishing effort in the Bering Sea was meager before 1958, increased sharply during the late 1950's and early 1960's, and then declined steadily until the early 1970's. Effort during the 1970's has been relatively low although a modest increase did occur in 1976 and 1977. The low effort during the 1970's is the result of reduced abundance and restrictions on the North American fleet.

Table 2.—*Number of U.S. and Canadian Vessels Over 5 Net Tons That Fished Halibut in the Bering Sea, 1930–1977*

Year	United States	Canada
1930	3	.....
1931	8	.....
1933	1	.....
1945	1	.....
1950	1	.....
1952	9	.....
1953	6	.....
1954	2	.....
1955	1	.....
1956	3	2
1957	1	.....
1958	7	14
1959	10	20
1960	35	31
1961	34	27
1962	43	33
1963	51	53
1964	36	32
1965	19	15
1966	8	11
1967	17	19
1968	11	17
1969	7	16
1970	6	13
1971	4	13
1972	8	9
1973	7	3
1974	6	1
1975	8	3
1976	10	1
1977	18	1

Fishing effort in the Aleutians is very low because halibut stocks are relatively small and the distance to major ports is long.

Present participation by North American nationals in commerical fisheries for bottomfish in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands is confined mainly to the relatively small longline fishery for halibut by United States and Canadian fishermen. Some crab vessels may also fish bottomfish occasionally for use as crab bait. A brief, one-vessel exploratory effort occurred for sablefish in the southeastern Bering Sea in 1977. The native subsistence fishery mainly utilizes non-demersal species such as herring and salmon.

5.2.1.2 Description of vessels and gear

The domestic cod fishery was carried out mainly to sailing schooners ranging in length from 30–46 m and equipped for dory fishing

(Alverson et al. 1964). The dories were approximately 4 m in length and operated by a single fisherman using handlines to take cod.

Most of the halibut fishing vessels are schooners or seine-type vessels that are over 30 net tons and land their catch in major ports. Smaller vessels out of Unalaska and Adak also fish halibut but these vessels account for less than 10% of the total landings. There is also a small subsistence fishery in the Pribilof Islands and a few other locations, but little is known about the vessels or catch involved.

The halibut vessels use setline gear which consists of a longline on which branchlines (gangions), each with a hook, are attached at regular intervals, usually about every 6–8 meters. A unit of setline gear is called a "skate" and is about 550 m in length. The gear is left on the bottom for periods from 4 to 30 hours (soaking time). Fishing usually is conducted at depths between 90 and 275 m, but may take place as shallow as 27 m or as deep as 550 m.

The vessels and gear used in the Aleutians are similar to those in the Bering Sea although the amount of effort is much less.

5.2.1.3 Catch trends

The numbers of vessels used and estimated catches in the eastern Bering Sea during the history of the domestic cod fishery are given in Table 3. The catches shown in Table 3 are estimates for the Bering sea in metric tons roundweight as given by Pereyra et al. (1976). The estimates are based on weights of processed products from Cobb (1927) and Bower (1927–53). As indicated by Pereyra et al. (1974) the catches should be considered as approximations because of some uncertainty about the conversion factors used and some portion of the catches may have originated from the Gulf of Alaska.

Numbers of vessels in the cod fishery and estimated catches reached their peak during World war I when the demand for cod was high. During the period of 1915–19, estimated catches ranged from about 12,000 to 14,000 mt. Following this period, catches declined until termination of the fishery in 1950.

Estimated peak catches of cod in the domestic fishery are relatively small when contrasted with those from the recent foreign fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea which have ranged over 50,000 mt in some years.

Table 4 shows the annual catch of halibut in the Bering Sea and Aleutian areas by Canadian and U.S. fishermen from 1930 to 1977. In the Bering Sea, the annual catch was less than 200 mt before 1958, but then rose sharply to about 4,900 mt in 1963. The catch then declined steadily to a low of 173 mt in 1973. Since then, the catch has increased slightly and was about 450 mt in 1977. The decline in catch since 1963 was the result of reduced abundance and restrictions on the fishery. In years of high production, the catch was split about evenly between Canadian and U.S. vessels although since 1972 the U.S. share has been larger.

Table 3.—*Estimated Catches of Pacific Cod in the Eastern Bering Sea, 1864, 1882–1950 [1] (From Pereyra et al. 1976)*

	Number vessels	Estimated [2] catch (mt)
Year:		
1864	1	23
1882	2	670
1883	5	1,944
1884	[illegible]	1,867
1885	[illegible]	1,510
1886	2	1,219
1887	1	[illegible]
1888	2	1,500
1889	[illegible]	0
1890	[illegible]	245
1891	[illegible]	2,102
1892	6	3,318
1893	[illegible]	1,658
1894	[illegible]	[illegible]
1895	[illegible]	2,698
1896	7	3,633
1897	8	4,337
1898	[illegible]	1,745
1899	7	3,995
1900	8	4,168
1901	7	4,015
1902	12	6,270
1903	10	6,116
1904	11	6,400
1905	16	8,654
1906	11	7,758
1907	[illegible]	6,216
1908	11	7,640
1909	12	8,511
1910	[illegible]	6,589
1911	10	7,867
1912	9	5,485
1913	9	6,180
1914	13	9,817
1915	13	12,016
1916	13	13,947
1917	16	13,946
1918	17	12,719
1919	17	12,140
1920	24	8,576
1921	6	3,102
1922	10	5,923
1923	17	8,951
1924	15	9,889
1925	14	10,489
1926	7	9,924
1927	7	6,897
1928	8	7,083
1929	9	7,851
1930	[illegible]	7,674
1931	[illegible]	4,314
1932	5	4,692
1933	5	5,779
1934	7	6,361
1935	5	5,713
1936	[illegible]	5,008
1937	[illegible]	4,885
1938	3	3,963
1939	[illegible]	3,960
1940	[illegible]	4,129
1941	3	2,940
1942	1	814
1943	[illegible]	0
1944	1	656
1945	1	609
1946	2	997
1947	[illegible]	1,041
1948	1	1,006
1949	1	850
1950	1	[illegible]

[1] Original catch data in numbers of fish for 1864, 1882–1925 from Cobb (1927) and weight of cured products for 1926–50 from Bower (1927–1953) are converted to round weight in metric tons from conversion factors provided by Cobb (1927).

[2] Catches for 1916 to 1925 also include offshore catches from the North Pacific Ocean.

Table 4.—*Catch of Halibut by Canadian and U.S. Vessels in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Areas, 1930–77. Catch in Metric Tons, Round Weight*

	Bering Sea			Aleutian		
Year	Canada	U.S.	Total	Canada	U.S	Total
1930	.....	62	62	.....	.....	.....
1931	.....	62	62	.....	.....	.....
1933	.....	11	11	.....	.....	.....
1945	.....	[illegible]	3	.....	.....	.....
1952	.....	152	152	.....	.....	.....
1953	.....	137	137	.....	.....	.....
1954	.....	24	24	.....	.....	.....
1955	.....	27	27	.....	.....	.....
1956	51	107	158	.....	.....	.....
1957	.....	24	24	.....	.....	.....
1958	731	582	1,313	.....	.....	.....
1959	1,442	1,065	2,507	.....	.....	.....
1960	2,016	1,392	3,408	10	.....	10
1961	1,163	1,231	2,394	.....	.....	.....
1962	2,113	2,304	4,417	.....	12	12
1963	2,886	2,022	4,908	38	.....	38
1964	758	647	1,605	.....	1	1
1965	356	449	805	.....	.....	.....
1966	385	336	721	45	.....	45
1967	668	776	1,444	.....	9	9
1968	402	395	797	5	.....	5
1969	404	340	744	.....	53	53
1970	536	[illegible]	[illegible]	33	32	65
1971	440	83	523	.....	1	1
1972	149	293	442	7	12	19
1973	[illegible]	115	173	28	.....	28
1974	101	162	263	[illegible]	3	60
1975	102	215	317	3	.....	3
1976	37	278	315	[illegible]	11	67
1977*	[illegible]	366	450	162	16	178

*Preliminary

There was no catch reported in the Aleutian area before 1960. Unitl 1976, annual catches fluctuated between 1 and 67 mt; in 1977 preliminary data indicate a catch of 178 mt.

5.2.2 Foreign Fishery

5.2.2.1 General description of fisheries

Nationals from six foreign countries have conducted groundfish fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands. One of these, the Canadian halibut fishery, was previously described under the domestic fishery because of its small size and similarity to the U.S. fishery for halibut. Of the other foreign fisheries, Japan has had the longest history of exploitation in region and has mounted the greatest effort over the years. The first documented fishery for demersal species by the Japanese in the eastern Bering Sea dates back to an exploratory effort in 1930. This was followed by a relatively small-scale fishery which had its origin in 1954. Excluding Canada, the second foreign nation to send demersal fishing fleets to the eastern Bering Sea and the nation having the second largest removals of groundfish in the region has been the USSR. Their fisheries commenced in 1958.

In 1966 a trawler from the Republic of Korean (ROK) exploring fishing grounds in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands. A commercial operation followed in 1967 but the number of vessels and magnitude of the catch by ROK fishermen has remained much smaller than that by Japan and the USSR. The Republic of China (Taiwan) has also had a fishery in the eastern Bering Sea since late 1974, but involving only one or two trawlers.

Polish vessels fished briefly in the eastern Bering Sea in 1973 (Law Enforcement Division 1975). Since then, Poland has agreed to abstain from further fishing in the eastern Bering Sea. Although allowed to fish in certain waters of the Aleutian Islands, Polish vessels have not operated there.

5.2.2.1.1 Japanese fishery

Following the initial exploratory effort by two trawlers in 1930, the Japanese returned to the eastern Bering Sea with a mothership-catcher boat operation in 1933 (Forrester, et al. 1974). The fleet was composed of an 8,000 ton mothership and several catcher boats including 400 gross ton side-trawlers and 88 gross ton pair trawlers. Fishing was off Bristol Bay with the emphasis on pollock for the production of fish meal. The catch was processed aboard the mothership and transported back to Japan aboard transport vessels. This fishery continued to operate until 1937 when prices of fish meal declined causing the fisheries to terminate. Catches in this period ranged up to 43,000 mt with pollock the major species taken.

A second mothership-type operation was conducted in the eastern Bering Sea by Japan in 1940–41 (Forrester, et al. 1974). Target species was yellowfin sole that were frozen for human consumption. Catches in the two-year period ranged from 9,600 to 12,200 mt (Table 5).

With the signing of the peace treaty between the United States and Japan in 1952, restrictions on Japanes distant-water fisheries were removed, and in 1954, fishing in the eastern Bering Sea was resumed. The Japanese post-war fishery for groundfish developed into several components, the four principal ones being the mothership fishery, North Pacific trawl fishery, North Pacific longline-gillnet fishery, and the landbased trawl fishery.

The number of mothership fleets and number of vessels in the other fisheries are given in Table 6 along with a description of each type of fishery in the accompanying footnotes. As shown in Table 6, the mothership fishery can be divided into four additional types depending on the target species and processing methods. These are the freezing fleets which targeted on flounders in the period 1954–60; the freezing fleets operating since 1960 that continued to target on flounders, but also targeted on other species, the meal and minced fish fleets which originally took flounders for fish meal, but since 1964 have targeted on pollock for the production of minced fish, as well as fish meal and the longline-gillnet fleet which took halibut, cod, sablefish and herring for freezing.

The mothership fishery has accounted for the largest share of the Japanese catch in the Bering Sea since 1954. In the recent period of 1971–76 the mothership fishery took 64% of the total catch, the North Pacific trawl fishery 31%, the land-based fishery 5%, and North Pacific longline-gillnet fishery 0.3% (Sasaki 1977).

Mothership fishery.—Forrester et al. (1974) divided the history of the mothership fishery into three periods based on target species, methods of processing catches, and expansion of fishing grounds.

In the first period (1954–57), the fishery was relatively small involving two to four 8,000 gross ton motherships of the freezer-factoryship type and trawlers of the 200–300 ton class as catcher boats. The fleets operated for about one month between August and October between the salmon driftnet and Antarctic whaling seasons. Fishing was off Bristol Bay and the catch, consisting of flounders (primarily yellowfin sole) was frozen.

In the second period (1958–63), the fishery expanded throughout the Bering Sea with diversification of fishing methods and target species (Table 6). Fish meal operations were initiated in 1958 utilizing flounders in the eastern Bering Sea which were processed by 9,000 gross ton motherships operating from April to September. Each mothership was supplied with fish by 20 Danish seiners and pair trawlers. The freezing fleets described in the previous period also continued to fish and catches of yellowfin sole reached their peak in this period, ranging between 420,000 and 554,000 mt annually in 1960–62 including catches by the USSR.

Another mothership operation beginning in the 1958–63 period was the longline-gillnet fishery consisting of 500 gross ton motherships and 100 gross ton longliners. These vessels fished for halibut and sablefish for freezing along the continental slope off Cape Navarin starting in 1958. In 1960 they began fishing operations for Pacific ocean perch along the continental slope between the Pribilof Islands and Cape Navarin and in 1963 expanded their area of operations to Bowers Banks off the Aleutian Islands.

The fleets involved in the yellowfin sole fishery for freezing also extended their operations to include halibut, sablefish, and Pacific ocean perch and together with the longline-gillnet fleets expanded their area of operations to the continental slope in the central and northern Bering Sea and to Aleutian Island waters. The fishing season which had previously been about one month was lengthened to four to nine months and winter fishing was initiated in 1961–62.

The third period (1964 to present) is characterized by the development of the pollock fishery. With the decline in abundance of yellowfin sole (due to overfishing in the early 1960's), and the development in 1964 of techniques for processing minced fish (surimi) on-board motherships, the main Japanese effort shifted to pollock. Fish meal and frozen products became a by-product of these operations. Pollock has dominated Japanese catches since 1962 and from 1971–76 has formed over 80% of the total Japanese groundfish catch in

Table 5.—*Number of Japanese Vessels Operating in the Eastern Bering Sea and Their Catches, 1933–37 and 1940–41 (From Forrester et al., 1974)*

Year	Number of [illegible]	Number of catcher boats			Catch (metric tons)			
		Total	Trawl	[illegible]	Total	Flat [illegible]	Pacific pollock	Other fishes
1933	1	5	5	.....	3,300	?	?	?
1934	1	5	[illegible]	.....	14,953	1,385	11,645	1,923
1935	1	11	[illegible]	8	[illegible]	[illegible]	23,553	2,207
1936	1	8	4	[illegible]	26,622	1,003	23,000	2,610
1937	1	13	3	10	43,383	9,310	31,316	2,757
1940	1	8	.....	8	9,577	6,941	24	2,612
1941	1	12	[illegible]	8	12,226	9,839	1,287	1,100

Table 6.—*Number of Fleets in the Japanese Mothership Fishery and Number of Vessels in the Japanese North Pacific Trawl and Longline-Gillnet Fisheries and Land-Based Trawl Fishery (Data From Forrester et al. 1974; Yamaguchi 1974, 1975; Sasaki 1977)*

Year	Number of mothership fleets				Number of independent vessels			
	Freezing fleet [1] (for flounders only)	Freezing [illegible] [2] (including other than flounders)	Meal and [illegible] fleet [3]	Longline gillnet fleet [4]	Total	North Pacific Trawl fishery [5]	North Pacific longline gillnet fishery [6]	Land-[illegible] trawl fishery [7]
1954	2	.....	.....	.....	2	2	.....	.....
1955	2	.....	.....	.....	2	3	.....	.....
1956	4	.....	.....	.....	4	1	.....	.....
1957	4	.....	.....	.....	4	.....	.....	.....
1958	2	.....	1	1	4	.....	.....	.....
1959	4	.....	1	[illegible]	[illegible]	2	.....	.....
1960	3	1	5	[illegible]	13	.....	.....	.....
1961	.....	13	5	14	32	3	.....	54
1962	.....	11	5	[illegible]	21	2	.....	70
1963	.....	[illegible]	2	5	17	2	.....	90
1964	.....	[illegible]	4	2	12	2	.....	103
1965	.....	[illegible]	[illegible]	2	12	2	.....	126
1966	.....	[illegible]	[illegible]	1	13	2	.....	172
1967	.....	7	5	2	14	42	22	173
1968	.....	6	5	1	12	42	22	184
1969	.....	[illegible]	5	1	11	42	21	182
1970	.....	3	6	1	10	42	22	182
1971	.....	5	6	[illegible]	12	[illegible]	22	182
1972	.....	[illegible]	6	(*)	10	42	22	182
1973	.....	[illegible]	6	.....	10	42	26	182
1974	.....	[illegible]	6	.....	10	42	30	182
1975	.....	3	5	.....	[illegible]	35	27	182
1976	.....	3	5	.....	[illegible]	54	32	182

[1]Flounder fleet: The fleets, each composed of a mothership of 7,000–9,000 tons, equipped with freezing facilities and having several 300-ton class trawlers attached to it, caught mainly yellowfin sole for freezing off Bristol Bay.

[2]Freezing fleet: The fleets, each composed of a mothership of 5,000–10,000 tons with freezing equipment, accompained by trawlers as well as Danish seiners, which also fished longlines and gillnets, caught halibut, blackcod, herring, Pacific ocean-perch, etc. The fleets operated along the continental slope between Unimak Pass and Cape Navarin, in the Gulf of Olyutorskii, and in Aleutian waters.

[3]Fish meal (minced fish) fleet: The fleets, each composed of a mothership of 9,000–14,000 tons, equipped with fish-meal plants, accompanied by 20–30 pair trawlers and Danish seiners, caught yellowfin sole on the eastern Bering Sea flats, and turbot along the continental slope in the eastern Bering Sea for production of fish meal. From 1964, the fleet switched to production of minced fish with a minced-fish plant, utilizing pollock caught in the eastern Bering Sea. The fleet also has freezing facilities and produces frozen fish.

[4]Longline-gillnet fleet: The fleets, each composed of a small mothership of 200–2,500 tons, accompanied by gillnetters and longliners, caught halibut, cod, blackcod, and herring to be frozen. The fishing grounds were along the continental slope from the Pribilof Islands and Cape Navarin-Gulf of Olyutorskii.

[5]North Pacific trawl fishery: This fishery is conducted by independent large trawlers, and the catch is frozen on board. The number of trawlers larger than 3,000 tons engaged in the fishery, on board which minced fish and fish meal are produced, has increased since 1968. Transport vessels were not used in this fishery until 1966. However, since 1967 a considerable number of transport ships have been used to carry the products of this fishery. The figures for 1967 and thereafter indicate the numbers of vessels licensed for this fishery.

[6]North Pacific longline-gillnet fishery: This fishery is conducted by independent longline-gillnetters, and the catch is processed on board. When filled with frozen products they return to their bases in Japan. The numbers of vessels in this table are the numbers licensed annually for this fishery.

[7]Landbased trawl fishery: This fishery consists of independent operations by Danish seiners and stern trawlers of 100–350 tons. The vessels process the catch on board, produce frozen goods, and return to Japan when they are filled. Extensive areas, including the Okhotsk Sea and waters around the northern Kurile Islands, are permitted for their operation. The number of vessels operated in the Bering Sea is not known. The figures in this table indicate the number of vessels licensed.

[*]From 1972–76 these fleets are included in the freezing fleets.

the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands area. The pollock fishery has become a year-around effort while the flounder fishery principally for yellowfin sole became a winter fishery in 1968–70 with the season generally lasting from October to March. Catcher boats in the mothership fishery have been pair trawlers, Danish seiners, side-trawlers, and stern trawlers. Side-trawlers have been phased out of the fishery and the number of Danish seiners has declined with pair trawlers becoming the mainstay of the fleet.

The winter fishing grounds for flounders were mainly north of Unimak Island and occasionally west and east of the Pribilof Islands. The major fishing grounds for pollock have been along the outer continental slope and upper slope from Unimak Pass northwestward toward Cape Navarin. Typical fishing areas of the mothership fishery are shown in Figure 5.

North Pacific trawl fishery.—This second major type of Japanese fishery consists of independent factory trawlers larger than 500 tons that both fish and process their own catch (Forrester et al. 1974). Products are minced fish, frozen fish, and fish meal. The products are transshipped to Japan by refrigerated transport.

In the initial period of this fishery (1954–59), one to three independent trawlers fished in the eastern Bering Sea for yellowfin sole. Since 1961 they have also exploited (for freezing) halibut, sablefish, Pacific ocean perch, and other species along the continental slope in the central and northern Bering Sea and in Aleutian Island waters. In 1967 the number of licenses issued for independent trawlers was increased to 42 and has ranged from 35 to 54 in later years (Table 6). Greater numbers of larger trawlers in the 3,000–5,000 ton class (equipped with machinery for producing surimi) resulted in a rapid increase in the pollock catch by this fishery. By 1970, 80% of the total groundfish catch by these vessels was pollock.

The main effort by the independent trawlers is in the eastern Bering Sea where year-around operations are conducted for pollock. Other species taken are cod and various flounders. The number of vessels generally increase from a low in mid-winter to a peak in summer involving from 20 to 40 trawlers (Enforcement and Surveillance Division 1971 and 1973; Law Enforcement Division 1974, 1975, and 1977).

In the Aleutian Islands the trawlers target on Pacific ocean perch and take lesser amounts of pollock and various other groundfish. Fishing in the Aleutians is concentrated along the shelf edge in the central and western part of the chain with some effort in the eastern Islands. Maximum effort is in summer or early fall with the number of vessels reaching 7 to 18 in peak

months (Enforcement and Surveillance Division 1971 and 1973; Law Enforcement Division 1974, 1975, and 1977).

Areas of the fishery are illustrated in Figure 6.

North Pacific longline-gillnet fishery.—Herring and sablefish are the principal species taken by this fishery. The vessels operate independently, and when filled with fresh fish or frozen products, return to Japan. From 1963 to 1966 there were 18–19 vessels licensed in this fishery to operate north of 50°N and between 170°E and 170°W, but records of the number of vessels actually operating, the areas of operation, and the species taken are not available (Forrester et al. 1974).

In 1967 the number of longline-gillnet vessels licensed was increased to 22. Fishing by these 200–500 gross ton vessels has mainly been in the northeastern Pacific ocean where the catch was almost exclusively sablefish with some rockfish taken. The vessels operate year-around and normally remain on the grounds for two to four month periods until their hold capacity of about 400 mt is reached (Law Enforcement Division 1974).

Fishing for sablefish in the eastern Bering Sea and along the Aleutian Islands by the North Pacific longline vessels has been sporadic with only a few vessels fishing briefly each year. The areas of fishing in these regions as well as in the Gulf of Alaska in 1974 are shown in Figure 7.

Landbased trawl fishery.—This fishery, conducted by independent trawlers of 100–350 tons are prohibited by regulation from transshipping their catch in offshore waters (Forrester et al. 1974) and therefore return to Japan when storage capacity is filled. Their catches are chiefly flounders, Pacific ocean perch, and sablefish. When initiated in the early 1960's, the fishery was restricted to waters north of 48°N and between 153°E and 170°E. In June 1963 the area was expanded eastward to 175°W and in September 1967 to 170°W. Major fishing grounds are along the continental slope from Cape Olyutorskii to Cape Navarin and off the Pribilof Islands. Gear consisted mainly of Danish seines early in the fishery but stern trawls became the major gear in later years. From the 54 vessels licensed to operate in the fishery in 1961, the number grew to 184 in 1968 and has been 182 since 1969 (Table 6). The number of licensed vessels actually operating in this fishery is unknown.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

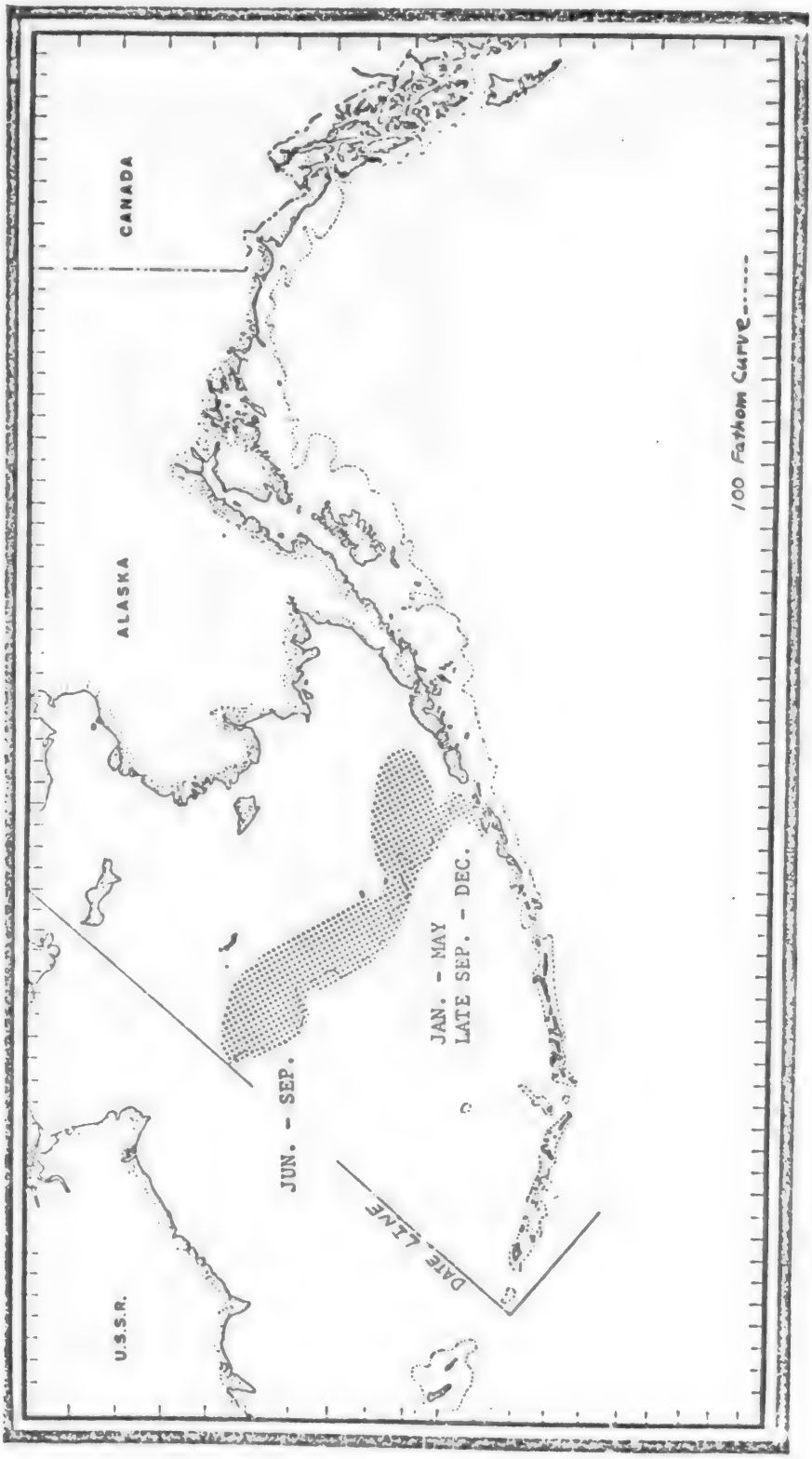


Figure 5.--Areas fished by the Japanese mothership fleets in 1972 (from Law Enforcement Division 1974).

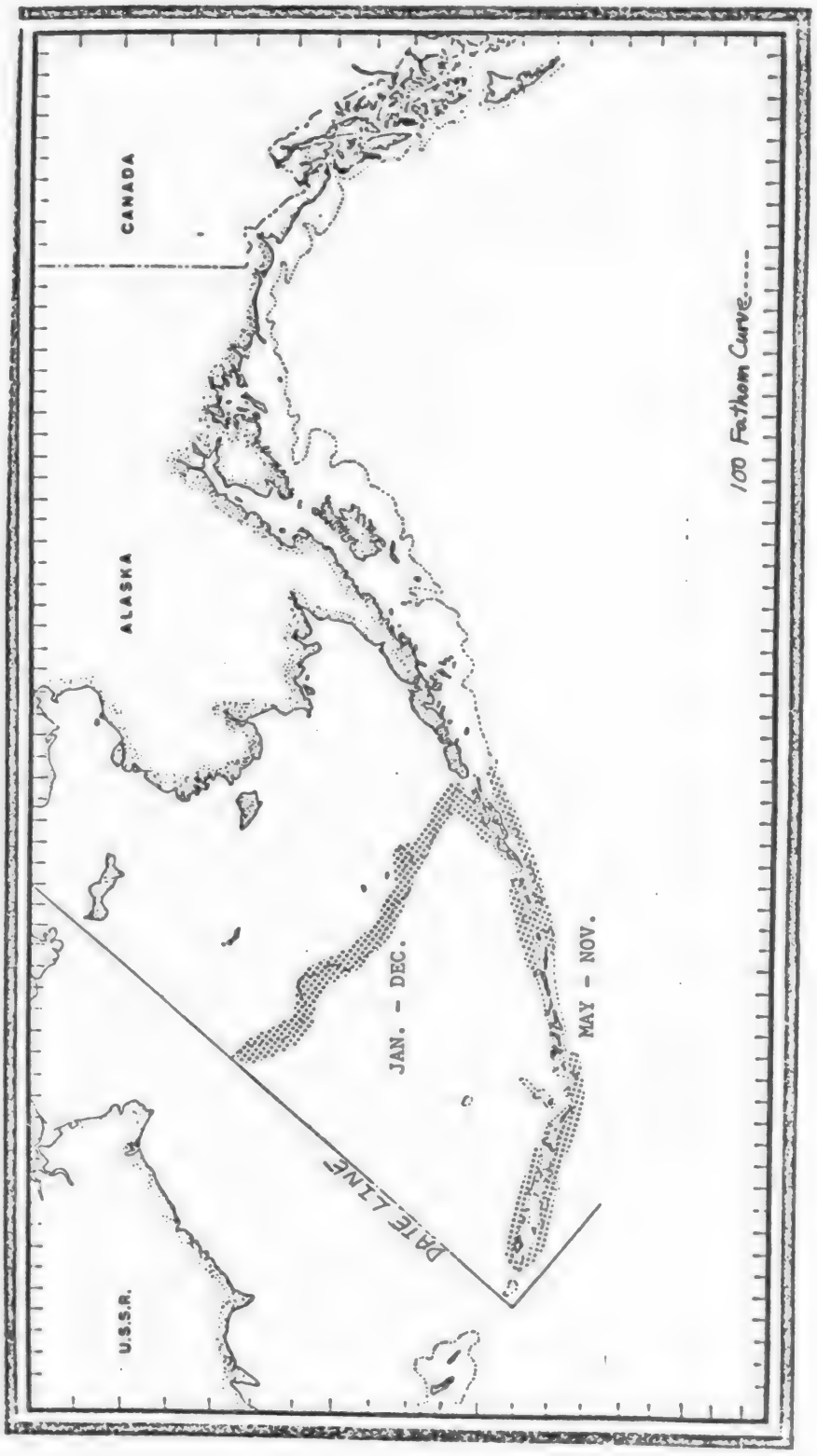


Figure 6.--Areas of the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands fished by the Japanese North Pacific trawl fishery (Law Enforcement Division 1974).

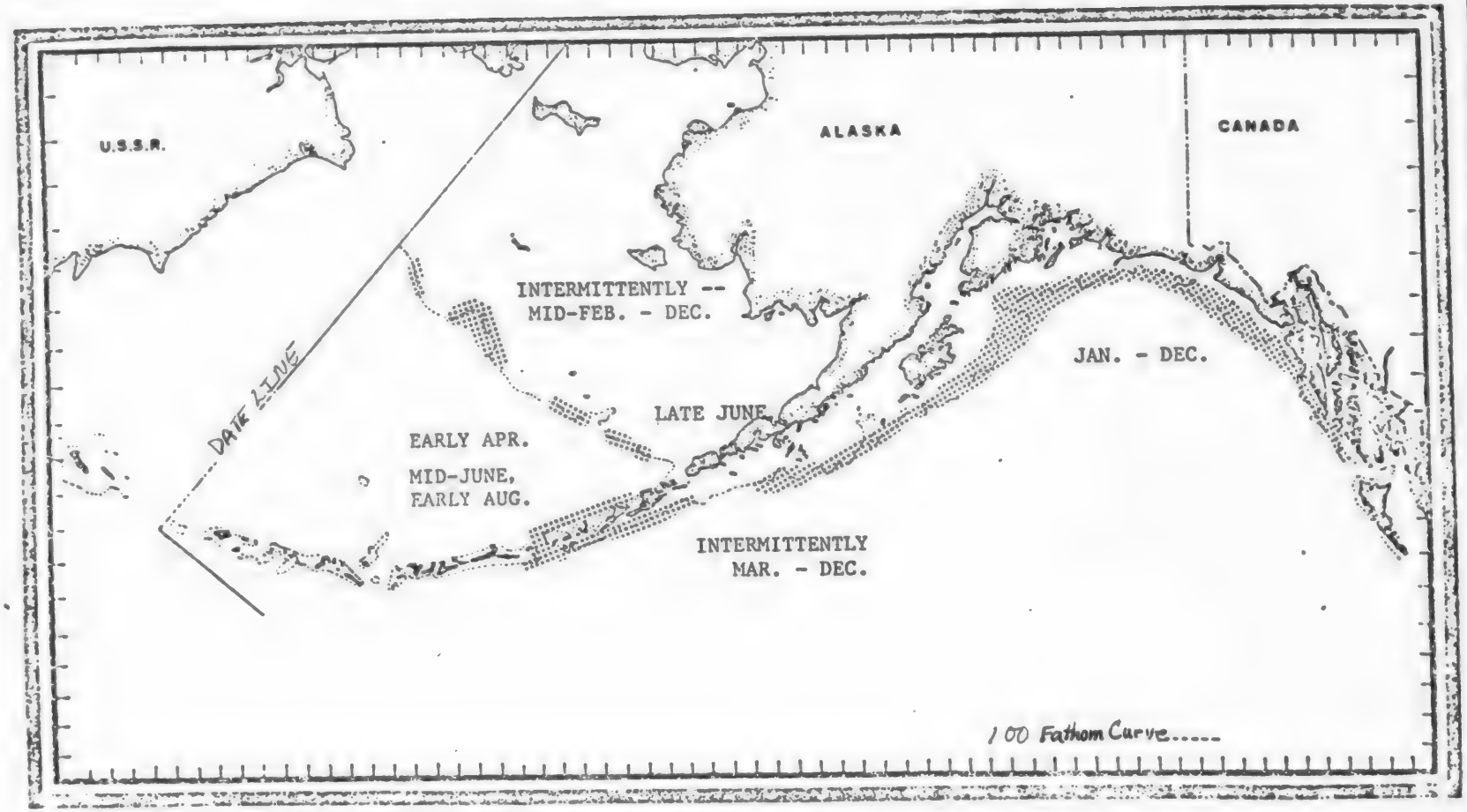


Figure 7.--Areas fished by Japanese North Pacific longline vessels in 1974 (Law Enforcement Division 1977).

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

5.2.2.1.2 Soviet fishery

The first commercial-scale operations by the USSR off Alaska, following exploratory work in 1957–58, was a fishery for flounders in the eastern Bering Sea starting in 1959 (Chitwood 1969). Like the Japanese, the Soviets have expanded their fisheries since its inception in terms of effort, target species, and fishing areas. There have been three major groundfish fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands: a flounder fishery in the southeastern Bering Sea, a rockfish fishery primarily in the Aleutian Islands, and a pollock fishery along the other continental shelf from Unimak Pass to northwest of the Pribilof Islands. In describing these fisheries, information is used from Chitwood (1969), Forrester et al. (1974), Haskell (1984), Office of Enforcement and Surveillance (1965, 1967–70), Enforcement and Surveillance Division (1971, 1973), and Law Enforcement Division (1974, 1975, 1977).

Flounder fishery.—The Soviet flounder fishery was a winter operation throughout its history extending usually from November to April and peaking in February or March. The fishing grounds (Figure 8) were in areas where aggregations of yellowfin sole and other flounders form in winter after migrations from shallower waters of the inner shelf. The primary target species was yellowfin sole which comprised a high proportion of the catches with other flounders such as rock sole, flathead sole, Alaska plaice, starry flounder, and arrowtooth flounder making up most of the remainder. Vessels participating in this fishery have ranged from smaller side trawlers (SRT) to medium (SRTM) and large independent stern trawlers (BMRT) and support vessels (see Section 5.2.2.2 for description of vessel types). Side trawlers delivered this catches to factory ships or processing refrigerated transports, which froze the fish for later transport to the Soviet Union. The larger trawlers freeze their own catches.

The first few years of the Soviet flounder fishery (1959–63) involved about 30 trawlers supported by a factory ship and refrigerated transport vessels. Catches in that period probably ranged between 60,000 and 155,000 mt. In the next three years effort was increased in this fishery with the number of trawlers rising to 40 in 1964, 50–60 in 1965, and 70–100 in 1966. The fishery peaked in terms of numbers of trawlers from 1966 and 1968 with the maximum number reaching 70–100 in the peak months of fishing in January, February or March. In those peak years, the flounder fishery represented the largest effort by the Soviets in Alaskan waters.

Starting in 1969, the Soviet effort for flounders generally declined, presumably because abundance of yellowfin sole was lower than in previous years. The numbers of vessels in peak months decreased to between 50 and 80 in 1969–72. Although a peak of 70 vessels fished in 1972, there was a sharp drop in catches of flounders to about 13,000 mt from over 70,000 mt or more in the previous three years. In 1973 the flounder fishery failed to develop. Effort was limited to a two-week period by four trawlers. The Soviets have not resumed this fishery to the present time.

Pacific ocean perch fishery.—The Soviet fishery for Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish began in 1960 when 25 to 30 trawlers fished along the edge of the continental shelf in the eastern and central Bering Sea. In subsequent years the fishery became centered in the Aleutian Islands and Gulf of Alaska (Figure 9). The Aleutian Island fishery has been mainly by larger BMRT factory trawlers fishing along the continental shelf edge at depths of about 15–280 m. Catches were headed, eviscerated, and frozen until transferred to refrigerated transport vessels for delivery to the Soviet Union.

Following concentration of effort for Pacific ocean perch in the Aleutians and Gulf of Alaska in 1963, directed effort to Pacific ocean perch in the eastern Bering Sea decreased and was eventually eliminated. Catches from this region in later years were a by-catch of the pollock fishery. The early years of the Aleutian Island fishery were the most productive with reported catches of 61,000 mt in 1974 and 71,000 in 1965. Although the catch increased in 1965, the catch per trawler declined and search time for concentrations of perch increased substantially.

Whereas the fishery was continuous through 1965, effort in 1966 was sporadic, apparently because of reduced abundance of rockfish. The effort in 1967 and 1968 was approximately the same as in 1966 with fishing starting in spring months and continuing through the end of the year. In 1969 there was further reduction in effort with only one-half to two-thirds the number of vessels fishing compared to 1968. This level of effort generally continued in the next few years with relatively few vessels targeting on Pacific ocean perch, and then for relatively short periods in widely separated areas of the Aleutian Islands. By 1973 and 1974 the fishery was at an extremely low level with catches of only about 3,000 mt in 1973 and 800 mt in 1974. Catches in 1975 and 1976 were somewhat higher, ranging from 7,000—8,000 mt.

Pollock fishery.—The fishery that eventually developed into the pollock fishery began in 1967, but initially targeted on sablefish and large flounders (arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot) in the region immediately north of the eastern Aleutian Islands. Fishing was at depths of about 550 to 730 m on the fairly extensive deep-water plateau in the area immediately north of Dutch Harbor in the eastern Aleutian Islands. This fishery was continued in 1968, but the area of fishing was extended north along the edge of the continental shelf to the central Bering Sea. Sablefish and arrowtooth flounder were the principal species taken just north of Dutch Harbor, but farther north, pollock, cod, rockfish, and various flatfish were principal species. In 1969, this fishery became a year-around operation and took on the general appearance that has characterized the fishery to the present time. Vessels utilized in the fishery changed from primarily medium-sized SRTM trawlers to also include the smaller SRT trawlers and large BMRT trawlers. The two larger type trawlers processed their own catches and periodically off-loaded to refrigerated transports for shipment to the USSR. The SRT side trawlers off-loaded their catches to factory ships and other support ships for processing. The fishing area became relatively standardized (Figure 10) with two principal areas used, the first immediately north of the eastern Aleutian Islands and the other northwest of the Pribilof Islands. Effort normally peaked in later winter when fishing vessels from the herring and and flounder fishery joined the pollock fleet.

In 1969 and 1970 the fishery targeted on arrowtooth flounder, sablefish, and pollock with incidental catches of cod, rockfish, and other bottomfish. Emphasis of the fishery shifted mainly to pollock in 1971 with catches rising from about 36,000 mt in 1970 to 234,000 mt in 1971. Pollock has remained the predominant species in the catch to the present time. Peak catches of pollock occurred in 1974 when almost 310,000 mt was taken. Catches of other species since 1972 have not exceeded 20,000 mt annually with the exception of rockfish in 1974 at 32,000 mt and rattails at 48,000 in 1972. Large catches of rattails were taken in 1972.

The USSR has continued to trawl along the Aleutians in recent years, but at a relatively low level of effort. Major species in the catches besides rockfish have been pollock and Atka mackerel. Atka mackerel has become a target species of this fishery in winter and spring months.

The monthly range in numbers of vessels employed in the USSR fishery in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Island is given in Table 7. Peak periods of fishing the eastern Bering Sea have been in winter, usually in February. In the Aleutian Islands the peak period of fishing has varied, reflecting apparent changes in target species or other factors.

5.2.2.1.3 Korean (ROK) fishery

Fisheries by the Republic of Korea in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands have been much smaller than those of Japan and the USSR (Office of Enforcement and Surveillance 1968, 1969 and 1970; Enforcement and Surveillance Division 1971 and 1973; Law Enforcement Division 1974, 1975 and 1977). Following exploratory fishing in these regions in 1966, an ROK fleet returned to Alaskan waters in September-November 1967 with a commerical operation consisting of a refrigerated transport vessel and eight pair trawlers. The operation was plagued by bad weather and tragedy. Crew members and two of the pair trawlers were lost enroute to the fishing grounds in a storm south of the Aleutian Islands. Continued stormy weather permitted only five days of fishing, two of which were south of Unimak Island and the remainder in the Gulf of Alaska.

The ROK expedition was more successful in 1968 conducting operations around the eastern Aleutian Islands and west of the Pribilof Islands from May to July. The fleet, targeting on pollock, consisted of a processor, six pair trawlers, and a refrigerated transport vessel. An independent stern trawler also operated in the eastern Bering Sea in 1968, but the purpose of their fishing activity is not known; it may have been exploratory in nature.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

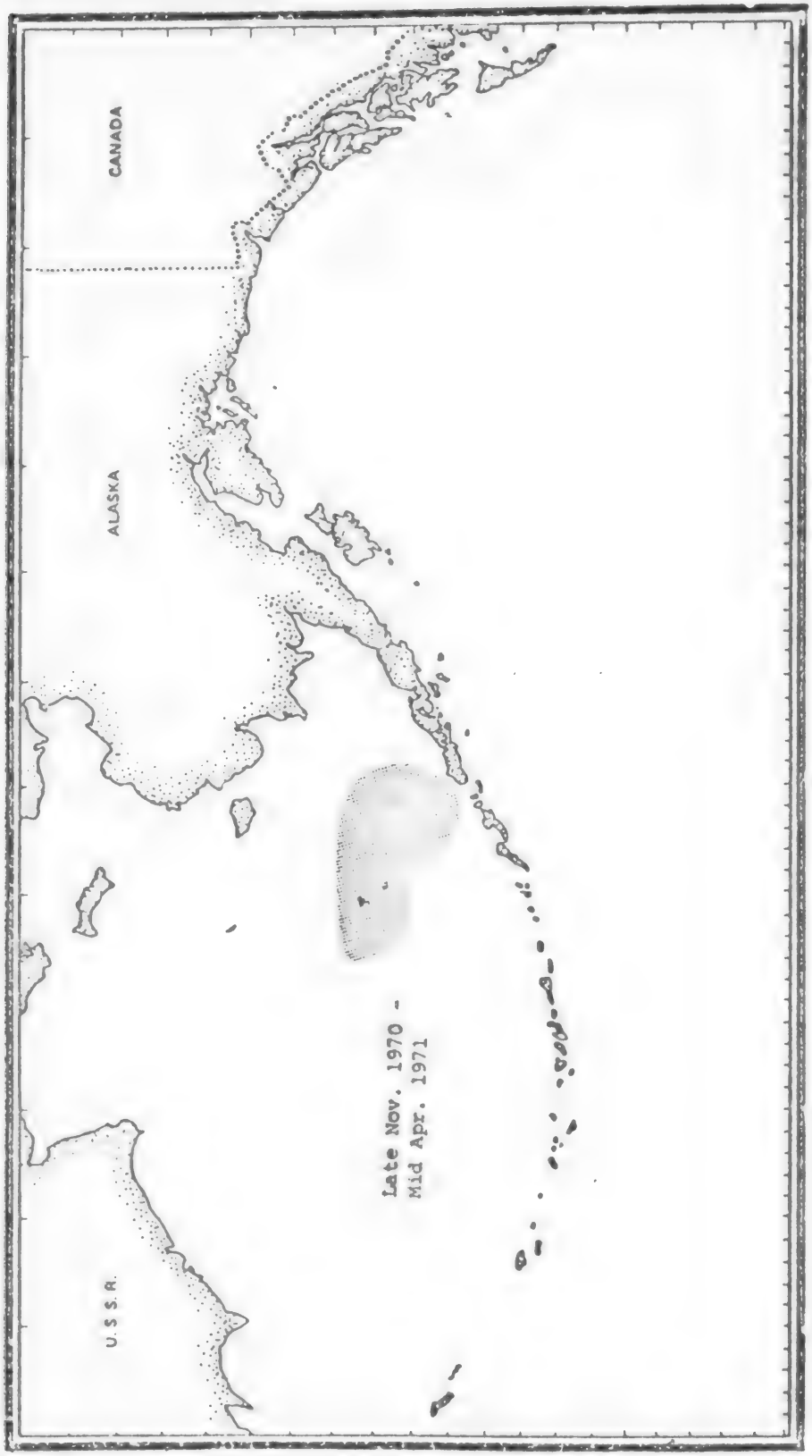


Figure 8.--USSR fishing area for flounders in the eastern Bering Sea in 1971 (Enforcement and Surveillance Division 1973).

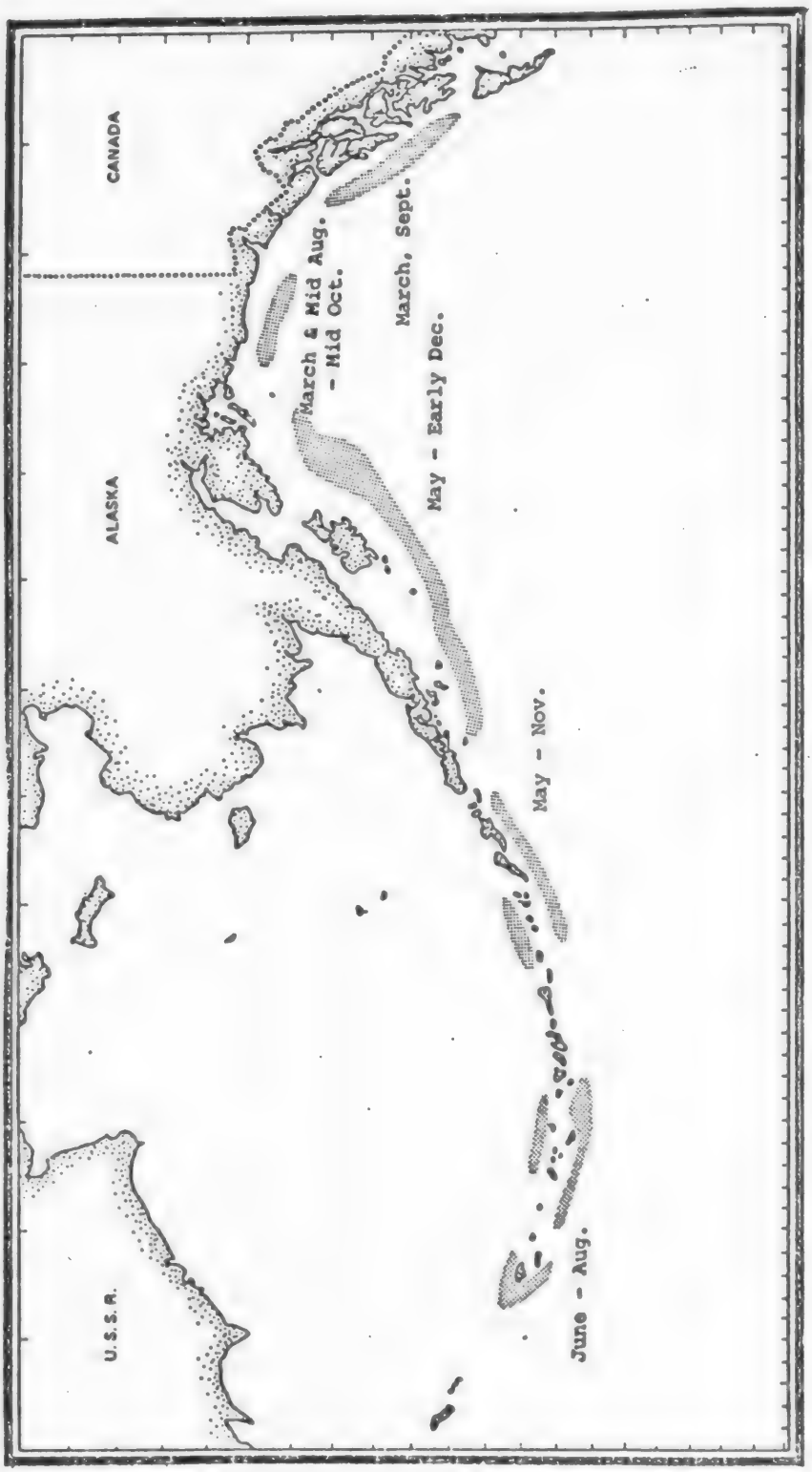


Figure 9 .--Areas fished for Pacific ocean perch by the USSR in 1971 (Enforcement and Surveillance Division, 1973).

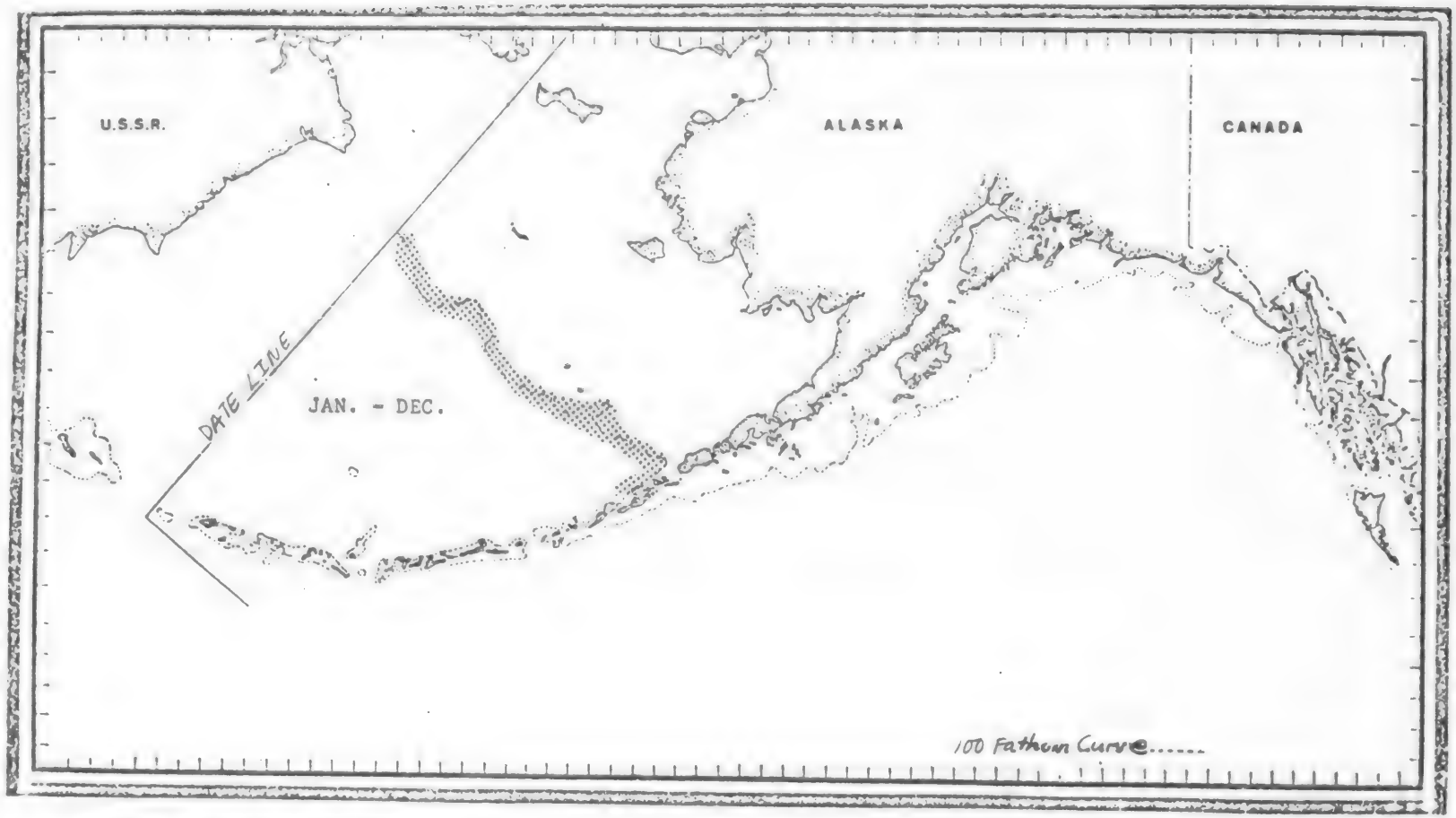


Figure 10.--Fishing areas in the eastern Bering Sea for the USSR fishery targeting mainly on pollock (Law Enforcement Division 1974).

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Table 7.—*Monthly Range in Number of U.S.S.R. Vessels Operating in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands in 1966–77 (Office of Enforcement and Surveillance 1967–70; Enforcement and Surveillance Division 1971 and 1973; Law Enforcement Division 1974, 1975, and 1977)*

	Range in monthly number					Month of maximum number
	Factory ships [1]	Factory stern travelers	Other trawlers	Support [2]	Total	
Eastern Bering Sea						
Year:						
1966	0–14	0–15	0–40	0–3	0–72	March.
1967	0–15	0–12	0–60	0–3	0–90	February and March.
1968	0–13	0–25	2–60	0–2	2–99	February.
1969	0–8	0–50	6–67	1–23	7–147	February.
1970	0–7	0–52	8–92	0–22	8–173	February.
1971	0–8	0–65	5–87	0–21	6–171	February.
1972	0–8	0–39	1–89	0–21	3–155	February.
1973	0–6	1–27	6–60	0–6	7–82	February
1974	0–5	4–30	6–51	1–10	14–79	February and April.
1975	0–4	4–13	5–36	1–7	13–51	June.
1976	0–5	2–30	7–48	0–6	13–86	April.
Aleutian Islands						
Year:						
1966	0–3	0–10	0–10	0–1	0–24	August.
1967	0–6	0–12	0–21	0–3	0–42	June.
1968	0–4	0–14	0–23	0–1	7–28	March.
1969	0	0–7	0–13	0–1	3–14	January and December.
1970	0	0–5	0–14	0–1	1–15	January.
1971	0	0–6	2–15	0–1	6–17	May.
1972	0–1	0–5	3–19	0–1	4–21	December.
1973	0	0–4	6–17	0–3	6–20	April.
1974	0	0–2	0–19	0–5	0–24	March.
1975	0–1	0–30	0–10	0–4	2–33	September.
1976	0	0–27	0–4	0–5	0–32	May.

[1] Including all processing and refrigerated transport vessels.
[2] Including tankers, tugs, cargo, and repair ships.

In later years the ROK fishing fleet was enlarged to include factory ships and additional pair trawlers and independent stern trawlers, and eventually longliners and a Danish seiner (Table 8). Based on the number of vessels in the fishery, ROK effort reached its maximum in 1976. The number of vessels shown in Table 8 includes those fishing for herring in the eastern Bering Sea and for other species in the Gulf of Alaska. The principal target species along the edge of the continental shelf in the eastern Bering Sea has continued to be pollock. Some of the trawlers have also fished in the Aleutian Islands for rockfish and pollock. Until 1972, fishing was limited to spring and summer months, but by 1973 the independent stern trawlers had begun to fish in winter months as well. By 1974 the areas of fishing by the trawl fleet had become fairly extensive (Figure 11). Estimates by U.S. surveillance of the ROK fishery indicated that pollock catches ranged between 1,200 and 26,000 mt from 1968 to 1975. The pollock catch reported by the Koreans for 1976 was 85,000 mt in the eastern Bering Sea and 500 mt in the Aleutian Islands area.

An ROK longline fleet, which has mainly fished sablefish in the Gulf of Alaska, began fishing sablefish for brief periods in the Aleutian Islands in 1974. The effort by longliners in Aleutian waters has apparently increased in more recent years.

5.2.2.1.4 Taiwanese (ROC) fishery

The Taiwanese fishery, which began in December 1974, has involved only one or two independent stern trawlers. The trawlers have fished in winter and spring months along the continental shelf edge west and southwest of the Pribilof Islands. The vessels are believed to have targeted on pollock and flounders.

5.2.2.2. Description of vessels and gear

5.2.2.2.1 Japanese fishery

As outlined in Section 5.2.2.1, the Japanese employ two types of operations in their groundfish fishery, fleet operations involving a factory mothership and catcher boats and vessels that operate independently and process their own catch. Vessels used in each of these fisheries are discussed separately.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

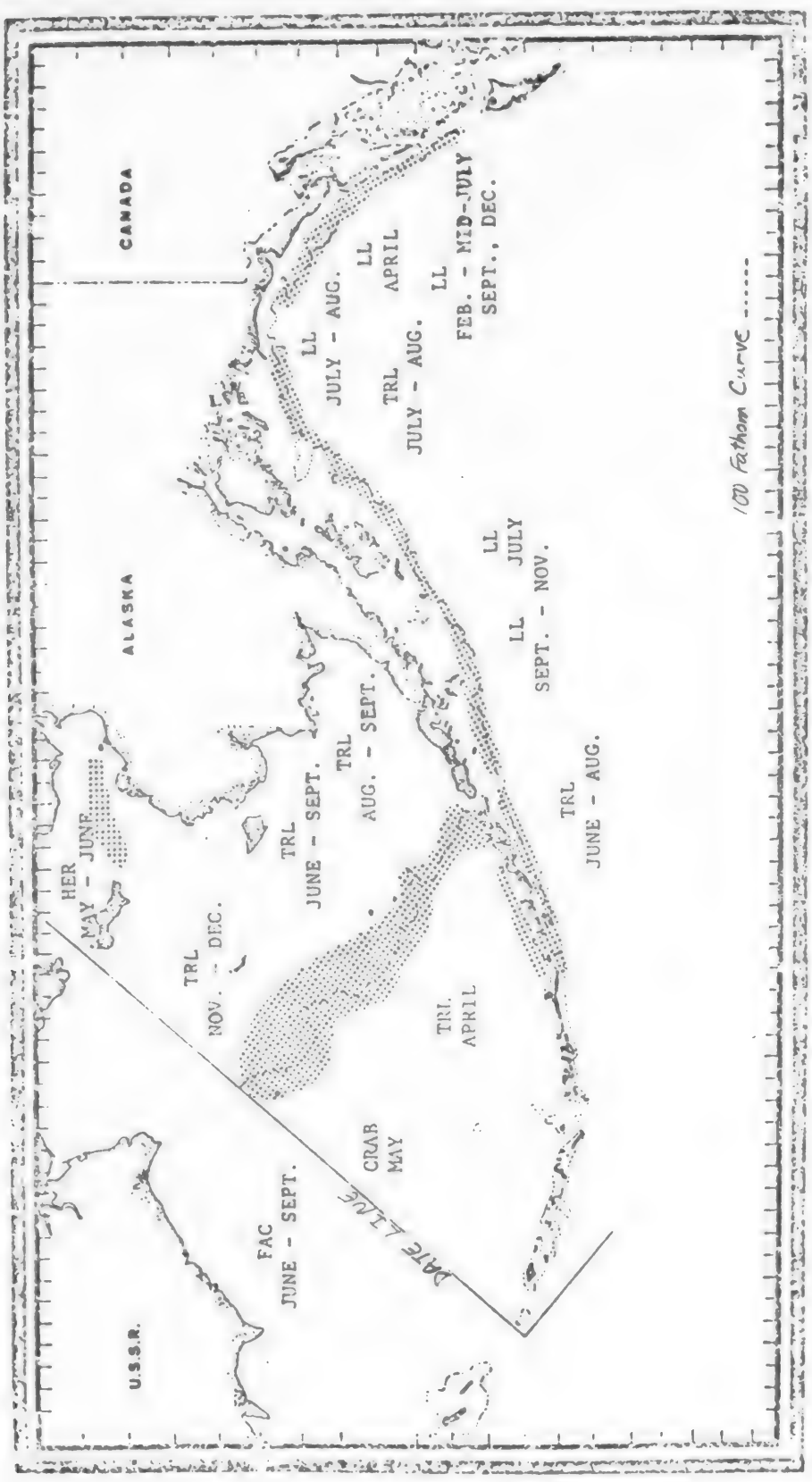


Figure 11.--Fishing areas of the Republic of Korea fisheries in 1974 (Law Enforcement Division 1977).

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Table 8.—*Number of Vessels Operating in the Korean Groundfish Fishery in the Eastern Bering Sea, Aleutian Islands, and Gulf of Alaska, 1968–74 (Office of Enforcement and Surveillance 1969, 1970; Enforcement and Surviillance Division 1971, 1973; Law Enforcement Division 1974, 1975, and 1977).*

	Pair trawlers	Stern trawlers	Long-liners	Danish seiners	Factory ships	Processors and/or transport vessels	Total
Year.							
1968	6	1	0	0	0	2	9
1969	7	4	0	0	1	3	15
1970	11	2	0	0	2	2	17
1971	10	3	0	0	1	3	17
1972	0	6	0	0	0	0	6
1973	8	10	1	0	3	0	22
1974	22	5	8	1	2	3	41
1975	0	13	9	1	0	0	23
1976	29	16	12	0	1	0	58

Types of mothership fleets and the range in size of motherships as reported by Forrester et al. 1974 are as follows:

Type of fleet:	*Size of motherships (gross tons)*
Flounder freezing fleets	7,000 to 9,000.
General freezing fleets	5,000 to 10,000.
Minced fish and fish-meal fleets	9,000 to 27,000.
Longline-gillnet fleets	200 to 2,500.

The motherships are equipped to process catches into such products as frozen fish for human consumption, minced fish (surimi), and meal and oil. Catcher boats supplying the motherships with fish have been of five major types: Longline-gillnetters, side trawlers, pair trawlers, Danish seiners, and stern trawlers. Side trawlers have been phased out of the fishery and the number of Danish seiners have declined. Pair trawlers have become the principal vessel type in the freezing and minced fish and fish-meal fleet.

Side trawlers that operated in the fishery were 30 to 52 m long, 150 to 370 gross tons, and had crews of 20 to 30 (Dickinson 1973). The side trawlers usually set and retrieved the trawl from the starboard side, but some were rigged to set from the stern and retrieve to the side. The trawlers usually operated within 55 km of the mothership and used detachable cod-ends so that a number ot tows could be made prior to returning to the mothership.

Danish seiners are generally 27 to 46 m in length and 100 to 150 gross tons with crews of 18 to 20 (Dickinson 1973). Danish seiners set the net over the stern and usually retrieve on the port side. The catch is normally brailed aboard, but some newer seiners have stern ramps to haul the catch aboard. Typical gear dimensions of the Danish seiners as determined from a sample of the Japanese fleet are given in Table 9.

Table 9.—*Range in Size of Catcher Boats in the Japanese Mothership Fishery and Typical Trawl Gear Used Based on a Sample of the Fleets in 1970 and 1975 (Data for 1969 From Forrester et al., 1974 and for 1975 From Fisheries Agency of Japan 1975)*

	Vessels		Typical gear type			
Year and type	Range in gross tons	Range in horsepower	Headrope length (m)	Ground-rope length (m)	Cod-end mesh size (cm)	Otter board size (m)
1970 Danish seine	85 to 300	440 to 850	93	101	7.3	
1975 Danish seine	96 to 125	450 to 1,350	115	130	9.0	
1970 Pair trawl	88 to 195	310 to 1,200	139	152	9.1	
1975 Pair trawl	115 to 215	650 to 1,400	146	162	9.0	
1975 Stern trawl	297 to 349	1,200 to 2,500	[illegible]	57	9.0	1.9 x 3.2

Table 10.—*Range in Size of Vessels in the North Pacific Trawl Fishery and Typical Gear Used for Principal Target Species From a Sample of the Fleet in 1974 and 1976 (Fisheries Agency of Japan 1974 and 1976)*

		Range in vessel size		Gear			
Target species	Year	Gross tons	Horsepower	Head-rope length (m)	Ground-rope length (m)	Cod-end mesh size (cm)	Otter board size (m)
Pollock	1974	3,037–5,460	4,000–5,900	[illegible]	65	10	3.2 x 5.0
	1976	2,455–5,470	3,500–5,700	66	89	10	2.6–4.3
Yellowfin sole	1974	349–499	2,100–2,500	53	[illegible]	[illegible]	2.1–3.3
	1976	349–3,500	1,600–4,000	57	69	10	2.4 x 3.0
Rockfish	1974	499–3,608	1,500–4,400	50	64	[illegible]	2.4 x 3.8
	1976	349–3,914	1,420–4,400	60	73	10	2.2 x 3.3

Pair trawlers work in two-boat teams, one vessel setting the trawl and the second vessel securing its warp to one wing of the net. When the tow is completed, the net is hauled until one wing can be passed to the other vessel to complete the haul. Detachable cod-ends are used on pair trawlers. Older pair trawlers are 27 to 46 m in length and 100 to 150 gross tons with crews of 15 to 20 (Dickinson 1973). Newer pair trawlers are 37 m in length and 185 gross tons with crews of 14 to 16 men. Typical trawl dimensions used by pair trawlers are observed from sampling the fleet in 1970 and 1975 are shown in Table 9. These data indicate that the average size of vessels and gear increased between 1970 and 1975.

Stern trawlers operating as catcher boats in the mothership fishery are mainly of the 300–350 ton class (Table 9). These smaller stern trawlers average 43 to 50 m in length and carry 20 to 30 men (Dickinson 1973).

Vessels in the Japanese groundfish fishery operating independently of the motherships and processing their own catches consist of stern trawlers and longliners. The independent stern trawlers range in size from about 350 gross tons to over 5,000 gross tons (Table 10). The smaller of these trawlers have operated in the flounder and rockfish fisheries while those targeting on pollock in 1974 and 1976 were larger than 2,000 gross tons. Trawl dimensions were greatest for the larger vessels operating in the pollock fishery (Table 10).

An example of a smaller independent stern trawler is a 500 gross ton vessel averaging 52 to 58 m in length and carrying a crew of 20 to 35 men (Dickinson 1973). The vessels are usually equipped with limited processing equipment, ship freezing units, and refrigerated holds. A medium sized independent stern trawler is 1,500 gross tons, averages 70 to 82 m in length, and carries 70 to 90 men. They normally have a large processing area with modern machinery for washing, heading, gutting and filleting the catch. Plate freezers and refrigerated holds are standard equipment along with reduction plants for producing fish meal. The larger stern trawlers of 2,500 to over 5,000 gross tons range in length from 88 m to over 120 m and carry crews of from 90 to 135. These vessels have equipment for heading, gutting, filleting, and skinning the catch and freezing facilities. Most have reduction plants for producing meal and oil and the larger vessels have equipment for producing minced fish.

Independent longline vessels are 36 to 52 m long and 200 to 500 gross tons with crews of 25 to 30 (Dickinson 1973). Their primary target species is sablefish. Some rockfish are taken incidentally. Individual vessels fish about 23 km of longline with aproximately 8,000 hooks. The gear is allowed to soak for 12 hours. Frozen squid is used for bait. Typical dimensions of fishing gear is given in Table 11. The vessels are equipped with sharp freezers and refrigerated holds. The longlines remain on the fishing grounds from two to four months until the maximum hold

capacities of about 400 mt is reached, after which they return to home ports (Law Enforcement Division 1974).

5.2.2.2.2 Soviet fishery

Similar to the Japanese groundfish operations, the USSR fishery also employ catcher boats that deliver their catches to factory ships or to processing and freezing transport vessels and vessels that operate independently of factoryships and process their own catches. The USSR has perhaps utilized the flotilla concept of fishing operations to a greater degree than any other nation (Pruter 1976). To allow the fishing vessels to operate at sea for long periods, they are closely supported by numerous other types of vessels including base ships that carry fleet administrators and staff and provide logistic support, factoryships for processing catches, refrigerator transports to replenish stores on the catcher vessels and to receive, freeze, and transport their catches to home ports, and oil tankers, passenger ships, tugs, patrol vessels and occasionally even hospital ships. Refrigerated transports are the mainstays of the support operations. They are of various sizes ranging from 46 to 151 m and from 650 to almost 9,700 gross tons (Law Enforcement Division 1977). Base and factory ships are 110 to 174 m and 5,000 to 18,000 gross tons.

Table 11.—*Range in Size of Longline Vessels and Typical Fishing Gear Used in the North Pacific Longline-Gillnet Fishery From a Sample of the Fleet in 1969, 1972, and 1976 (Fishery Agency of Japan 1969, 1973, and 1976)*

Bait	Year	Vessels		Groundline			Gangion		
		Range in gross tons	Range in horsepower	Length of hachi (m)	Gear diameter (mm)	Number hooks per hachi	Length (m)	Diameter (mm)	Size of hook (mm) or size number
Frozen squid	1969	275–499	510–1230	75	9.0	40	1.5	2.0	63 × 14
Frozen squid	1972	300–500	710–1800	75	8.0	35	1.3		20
Frozen squid	1976	382–500	540–1110	75	8.0	42	1.3		20

Table 12.—*Typical Trawl Dimensions Used on Soviet BMRT Factory Stern Trawlers for Pollock and Atka Mackerel Based on Data of U.S. Observers in 1976 and 1977*

Target species	Range in vessel size			Typical gear dimensions				
	Length (m)	Gross tons	Horsepower	Headrope length (m)	Groundrope length (m)	Cod-end mesh size (cm)	Cod-end liner mesh size (cm)	Otter boards (kgs.)
Pollock	78–87	2657–3837	2000–2320	77.4	77.4	5.0–6.0	3	[1]1600–1800
Atka mackerel	78–87	2581–3510	2000	31.0	44.0	5.0	3	[2]1200

[1] Round to oval variable in size.
[2] Round to oval.

Two basic kinds of fishing vessels have been used by the Soviets, side trawlers and factory stern trawlers (Pruter 1976). Three size classes of side trawlers have been used. Smallest and oldest of the side trawlers is the SRT of 265–335 gross tons, 38 m in length with crews of 22–26 men. The next larger of the side trawlers is the SRTR class of refrigerated medium trawlers of 505–630 gross tons and about 52 m, carrying crews of 26–28. Largest of the refrigerated side trawlers is the SRTM class of about 700 gross tons and 54 m with a crew of about 30. The larger of the side trawlers, particularly the SRTM's frequently operate independently processing and freezing their own catches, but some may transship their catches to factoryships for processing. A new class of trawler designated as SRTK's have appeared in the fishery in more recent years and are apparently an improvement on the SRTM's. The SRTK's are about 775 gross tons, have stern ramps for more efficient trawling over the stern.

The largest of the Soviet fishing vessels are the factory stern trawlers, the most common of which is the BMRT of 3,170 gross tons, 85 m in length, and carrying a crew of about 90 (Pruter 1976). The factory trawlers usually process and freeze their own catch. A newer class of factory stern trawler, the RTM has come into increasing use in recent years. They are somewhat smaller than the BMRT's, the most common of which is 2,657 gross tons and 82 m long, but has the advantage of a larger deck area aft for handling gear and fish.

Dimensions of typical gear used on Soviet BMRT trawlers fishing for pollock and Atka mackerel are given in Table 12. Data from U.S. observer reports indicate that vertical openings on trawls used for pollock may range from 5–30 m.

5.2.2.2.3 Korean and Taiwanese fisheries

Information on vessels and gear used in the ROK groundfish fisheries is not as well documented as that for the Japanese and the USSR fisheries. Methods of operation are similar to those of the Japanese and Soviets in that they also use factoryship-catcher boat operations as well as stern trawlers, longliners and Danish seiners operating independent of factoryships. The number and size of vessels has increased since the fishery began. Initially, the Koreans used pair trawlers of about 33 m and 133 gross tons and processed the catch aboard vessels ranging in size from 828–957 gross tons (Office of Enforcement and Surveillance 1969). In 1969 they employed a 9,400 gross ton factoryship, 142 m long to process catches of the pair trawl fleet. Independent stern trawlers also entered the fishery in 1969 ranging in size from 131–1,518 gross tons and 35 to 77 m in length (Office of Enforcement and Surveillance 1970).

The subsequent modernization of the Korean fleet is illustrated by information from U.S. Observer reports in 1977 (Table 13). These data indicate that independent stern trawlers in the ROK fleet are comparable in size to the largest trawlers in the Japanese and Soviet fleets with some exceeding 5,000 gross tons. The three vessels observed were targeting on pollock and gear dimensions given in Table 13 may be representative of trawls used by ROK independent trawlers in the pollock fishery.

The Taiwanese have used 1 or 2 independent stern trawlers in their small scale fishery in the eastern Bering Sea. The size of the vessels and dimensions of the gear used are unknown.

5.2.2.3 Catch trends

Complete catch statistics for groundfish taken by foreign fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands regions have not been available throughout the history of the fishery. Japan has provided the longest and most detailed series of catch data. However, even the Japanese have not always identified some of the flounders to species in their catch data (INPFC 1976). Beginning in 1964, Japan has submitted detailed statistics for their groundfish fisheries to the United

States and Canada through INPFC. The identification of catches and reporting of all principal commercial species has probably improved since then. The USSR began to report catch statistics to the United States through bilateral agreement in 1967. Not until 1972 was there a reasonably good breakdown of catches to individual species and even then a detailed area breakdown of their catches was not available. The ROK did not report their catch statistics in detail until 1976. Prior to the reporting of statistics by the USSR and the ROK, their catches have been estimated through U.S. surveillance of the fisheries.

Because of the lack of statistics from some nations and the irregular method of reporting certain species, available catch data for foreign fisheries may not reflect actual exploitation of all species. Statistics for primary target species such as pollock, yellowfin sole, rockfish and sablefish are assumed to be relatively accurate. Since 1970 the catch data for most other commercially important species has probably improved.

Table 13.—*Vessel Size and Fishing Gear Dimensions of Three ROK Independent Stern Trawlers Boarded by U.S. Observers in 1977*

Vessels				Gear					
Name	Length (m)	Gross [illegible]	Horse-power	Number in crew	Head-rope length (m)	Ground-rope length (m)	Vertical opening (m)	Cod-end mesh size (cm)	Otter board size (m)
Salvia	[illegible]	2,285	3,200	[illegible]	59	78	[illegible]	[illegible]	2.5 x 3.8
Shin An Ho	[illegible]	5,660	[illegible]	157	80	75	7	10	3.0 x 5.0
Heung Yang Ho	104	5,377	5,800	[illegible]	74	105	38	[illegible]	3.0 x 4.8

Eastern Bering Sea.—Historical trends in total groundfish catches by foreign fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea since 1954 are illustrated in Figure 12; catch statistics by individual species and nation are given in Annex IV. Total catches of groundfish in the eastern Bering Sea have reached two peaks. The first and smaller of these peaks occurred between 1959 and 1963 when Japan and the USSR were targeting on yellowfin sole. Total estimated catches of yellowfin sole and other species reached a maximum of 715,000 mt in 1961. Catches dropped sharply in the succeeding two years, because of a decline in abundance of yellowfin sole, ranging between 300,000 and 400,000 mt during 1963–65. With the development of the Japanese pollock fishery, total groundfish catches rose rapidly after 1965 and by 1971 exceeded 2 million mt. The total catches of groundfish peaked at 2.2 million mt in 1972 and then declined as catch restrictions were placed on pollock and other species through bilateral agreements between the United States and Japan and the USSR. These catch restrictions stemmed from evidence of deterioration of the various resources. By 1976 total catches had been reduced to less than 1.5 million mt. Throughout the history of foreign exploitation of groundfish in the eastern Bering Sea, Japan has been by far the major user nation (Figure 12). In the early years of the fishery, when yellowfin sole was the major target species, Japan accounted for 68–90% of the total annual groundfish catch in the eastern Bering Sea. This proportion has remained high in later years as pollock became the major target species, ranging from 76–89% annually. Japanese catches peaked at 1.8 million mt in 1972.

Through 1970, the USSR fished primarily for flounders in the eastern Bering Sea and until that year their total catches of groundfish remained less than 200,000 mt (Figure 12). In subsequent years, as their pollock fishery developed, catches of groundfish increased, peaking at 410,000 mt in 1974.

Catches by the ROK have apparently been relatively small. Estimated catches based on U.S. surveillance of their fisheries were no larger than 26,000 mt through 1975 (Annex IV). In 1976, however, the ROK reported a total groundfish catch in the eastern Bering Sea of 88,000 mt. Pollock accounted for 65,000 mt of this total.

Flounders (primarily yellowfin sole) were the major species in the eastern Bering Sea catches until 1964, after which pollock predominated (Figure 12). The proportions of pollock in foreign catches generally increased between 1965 and 1970 ranging from 57–79%. From 1971 to 1976 they formed 81–85% of the total groundfish catch. Species of roundfish, other than pollock, have been less abundant than pollock and flounders in catches.

Catch trends of individual species of flounders in the eastern Bering Sea are illustrated in Figure 13. Catches of yellowfin sole reached extremely high levels from 1960 to 1962 with removals of over 1.4 million mt by Japan and the USSR. Catches of this magnitude were more than the stock could sustain and abundance of yellowfin sole declined. Following this deterioration of the resource, catches fell to about 100,000 mt or less, but increased again to reach the 160,000–170,000 mt level in some years between 1967 and 1971. Since 1971, catches have fallen well below 100,000 mt, in part due to the absence of a directed fishery on flounders by the USSR and perhaps to winter area closures in the southeastern Bering Sea which may have reduced catches of yellowfin sole by Japan.

As discussed previously, rock sole, flathead sole, and Alaska plaice have not always been identified in catches, particularly prior to about 1970. Reported catch statistics may therefore inaccurately reflect actual catch trends for these species. Catches of flathead sole apparently peaked in 1971 at 51,000 mt and those for rock sole in 1972 at 61,000 mt (Figure 13). Catches have declined substantially in more recent years which may have resulted to some degree from the reduction in the yellowfin sole fishery where these species are taken incidental to yellowfin sole. There have been no indications of recent substantial reductions in abundance of these species (Bakkala and Wakabayashi 1977).

Catches of Alaska plaice have not shown major fluctuations (Annex IV). This species is also taken incidentally in the yellowfin sole fishery and may not always have been identified in catches. The largest reported catch for this species was about 6,900 mt in 1969. Catches since 1969 have ranged from about 300 mt to 3,400 mt.

Catches of turbot (arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot) were relatively high in early years of the eastern Bering Sea fishery ranging over 50,000 mt in 1961 and 1962. Japanese fisheries targeted on arrowtooth flounder in this period for the production of fish meal (Takahashi 1976). Catches dropped below 40,000 mt in 1963–70 as these species were only taken incidentally in the pollock and other directed fisheries. Catches of Greenland turbot increased markedly after 1970 in both the Japanese and the USSR fisheries (Annex IV). Total catches of Greenland turbot reached almost 70,000 mt in 1974 and since 1972 have approached or exceeded catches of yellowfin sole.

Reported catches of Pacific halibut in the eastern Bering Sea were relatively small compared to those of other principal flounders. Largest annual catches were made in 1960 (6,900 mt), 1962 (7,900 mt), and 1963 (7,500 mt), and 1971 (4,900 mt). Catches have declined in subsequent years reaching a low of 145 mt in 1976.

Not shown in Annex IV are incidental catches of halibut taken by Japanese trawl fisheries targeting on other species. Japan is prohibited from retaining trawl-caught halibut in the eastern Bering Sea, but most released fish die from injuries received during capture. Estimates from observer data indicate that the incidental catch in the eastern Bering Sea increased from about 50 mt in 1954 to over 2,000 mt in 1961; after declining during 1962–63, the catch again increased and peaked at about 3,000 mt in 1971–72 (Hoag and French 1976). Since then, the incidental catch has declined as a result of reduced fishing effort and time/area closures, designed to protect halibut.

Before 1977, Soviet trawlers retained trawl-caught halibut in the Bering Sea. Their catch of halibut, however, was included with other species and not reported separately until 1972. The reported catch since then declined from 490 mt in 1972 to 58 mt in 1976 (Annex IV). The reported catch, however, may be too low. Hoag and French (1976) estimated that the Soviet halibut catch averaged about 750 mt during 1959–1970 and then increased sharply to about 2,000 mt during 1971–1974. The catch has probably declined since then due to restrictions on the Soviet fishery.

With the concentration of Japanese fishing effort on pollock starting in 1964, catches of

this species rose rapidly to reach 700,000 mt in 1968 (Figure 12). With the entry of the USSR and the ROK into the pollock fishery and greater effort by the Japanese, catches continued to increase reaching a peak of over 1.8 million mt in 1972. With the implementation of catch limitations stemming from evidence of overfishing on pollock, catches declined, falling to about 1.2 million mt in 1976.

Catch trends of demersal roundfish, other than pollock, are illustrated in Figure 14. Peak catches of sablefish and Pacific ocean perch were taken rather early in the fishery. Maximum harvests of sablefish occurred in 1961 and 1962 when 26,000 and 28,500 mt were taken. Catches were relatively stable at a lower level of 9,500–16,000 mt from 1966 to 1972, but declined thereafter falling to 2,700 mt in 1976. Following the peak catch of Pacific ocean perch in 1961 of 47,000 mt, catches dropped to a level of 17,000–29,000 mt from 1962 to 1968 and then declined to 3,600 mt in 1973. A second peak of 39,000 mt was reached in 1974 which was followed by another decline to 16,000 mt in 1976.

Catches of Pacific cod increased steadily in earlier years of the fishery to reach levels of more than 50,000 mt by 1968. Annual catches have been relatively stable since then, ranging around 50,000 mt with the largest catch of 70,000 mt taken in 1970.

The "other groundfish" category represents catches of various species of non-or low commercial value that are taken incidental to target species. Major species groups in this category are probably sculpins, poachers, eelpouts, skates and rattails. Reported catches of this group increased sharply after 1970. A large catch of rattails (48,500 mt) by the USSR mainly accounted for the exceptionally large total catch of "other groundfish" in 1972. The recent general increase in catches of this species category may stem from better reporting rather than an actual increase in catches.

Aleutian Island—Characteristics of the foreign fisheries in the Aleutian Island region differ from those in the eastern Bering Sea in a number of respects. Overall catches have been much lower in the Aleutians, trends in catches and major species in catches have differed in the two regions, and the USSR rather than Japan has taken the greatest share of the catches in the Aleutians (Figure 15, Annex IV). Total catches of groundfish reached their peak early in the history of foreign exploitation of the Aleutian Island resources (Figure 15). Due almost entirely to catches of Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish, catches of all groundfish reached a peak of 114,000 mt in 1965. Since then, total catches have fluctuated at a lower level and shown a general overall decline. In 1975 and 1976, catches were in the range or 55,000–60,000 mt. The USSR has taken the largest share of the catches in the Aleutians with the exception of some recent years. Rockfish (mainly Pacific ocean perch) has been the primary target species in the Aleutians of both Japan and the USSR. Catches of demersal roundfish have increased markedly since 1973, perhaps due in part to better reporting of these species, but also because the USSR has had a target fishery on Atka mackerel in this period. Catches of Atka mackerel reached 20,000 mt in 1976. Catches of "other roundfish" have exceeded those of rockfish since 1973 because of the decline in abundance of Pacific ocean perch (Low et al. 1977) and the increase in catches of Atka mackerel and better reporting or actual increases in catches of such species as pollock and Pacific cod.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

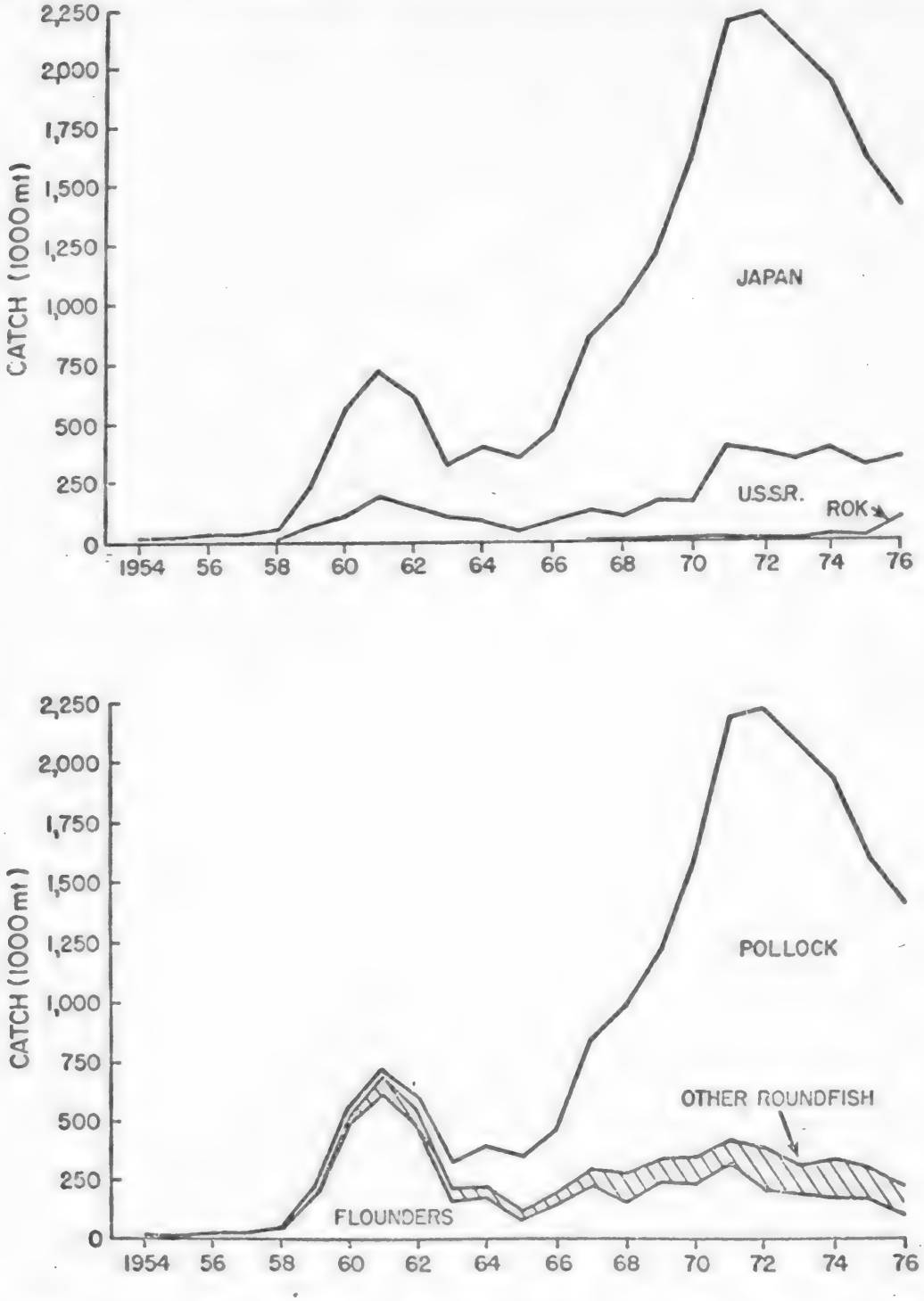


Figure 12.--Foreign catches of groundfish in the eastern Bering Sea (east of 180°) by nation (upper panel) and by species or species group (lower panel), 1954-76.

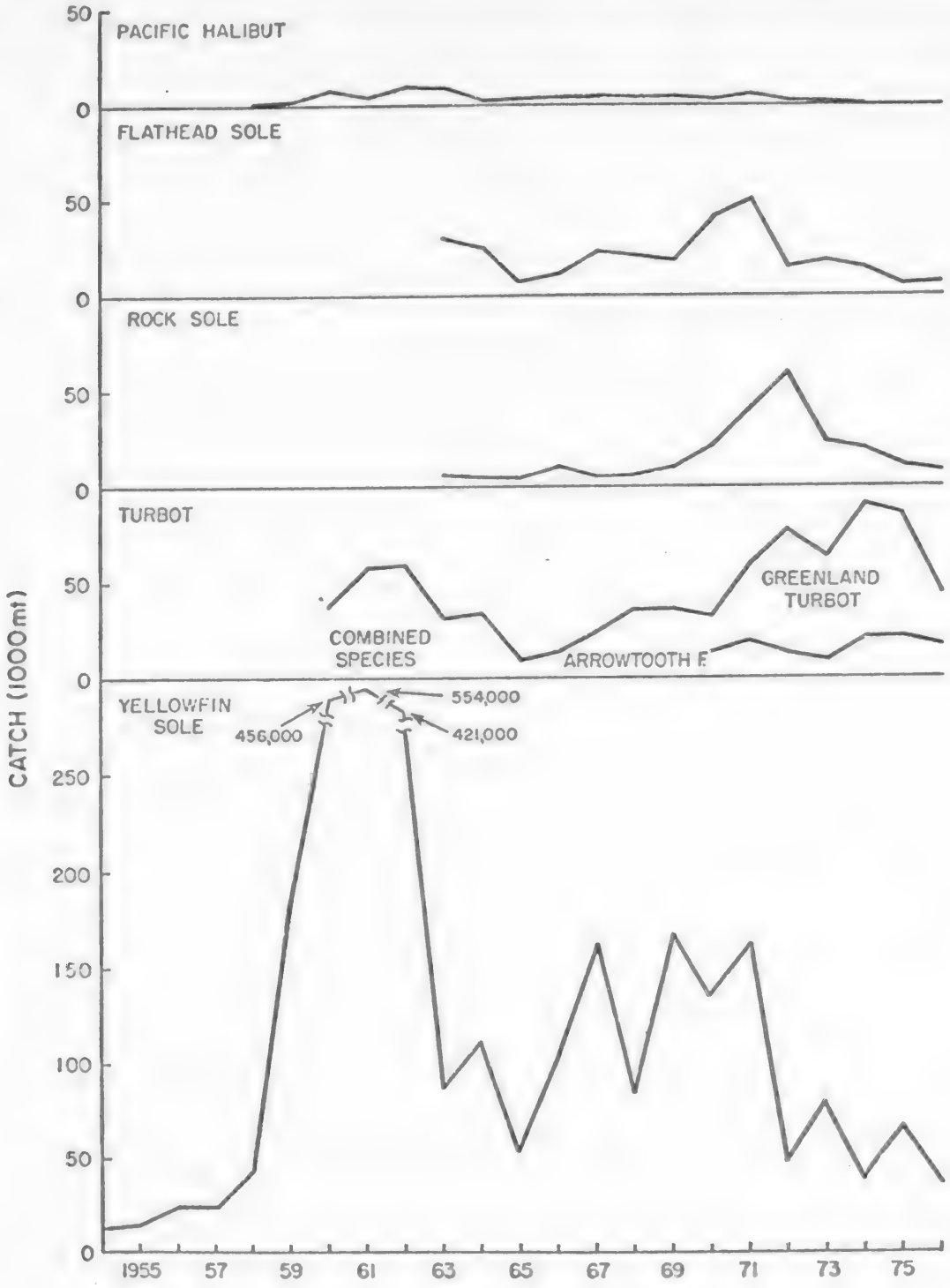


Figure 13.--Catch trends of flounders by foreign fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea, 1954-76.

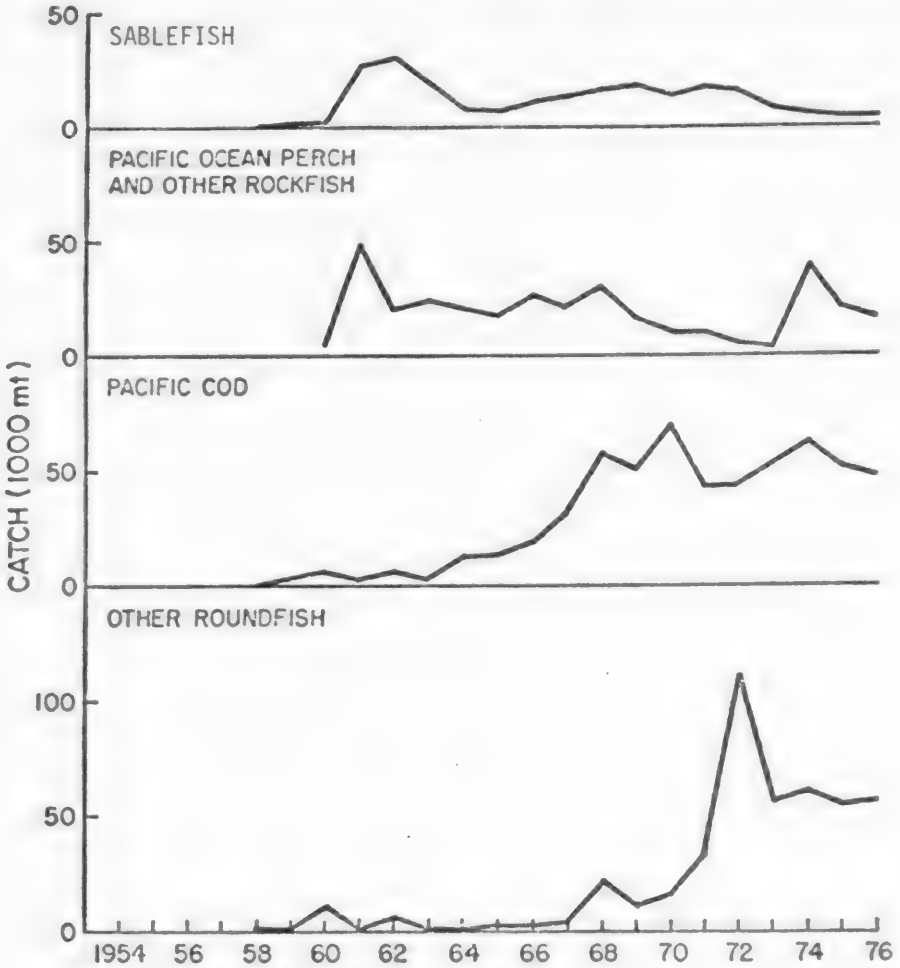


Figure 14.--Catch trends of roundfish (other than pollock) by foreign fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea, 1954-76.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Flounders have formed a relatively small proportion of the total catches in the Aleutians. The small flounders (yellowfin sole, rock sole, flathead sole, and Alaska plaice) occupy this region in low abundance based on catch statistics (Annex IV). The main species of flounders taken have been Greenland turbot and arrowtooth flounder.

Catches of Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish reached their peak in 1965 at 109,000 mt (Figure 15). Since then they have shown an almost continual decline with minor increases in 1970, 1972, and 1974. Catches fell again following 1974 to range from about 17,000–18,000 mt in 1975 and 1976.

Catch trends for individual species of roundfish, other than rockfish are illustrated in Figure 16. Catches of Pacific cod have been small, showing some increases in recent years with a peak catch of 3,800 mt in 1976. This increase may simply reflect better identification and reporting of cod in the fisheries. Catches of sablefish have remained relatively stable at a low level throughout the period of foreign fishing in the Aleutians. The largest catch of 3,600 mt was taken in 1972. Sable fish have been a target species of longline fisheries by Japan and the ROK in Aleutian Island waters.

The USSR began to report significant catches of Atka mackerel in 1972. From 1974 to 1976 catches rose rapidly as the Soviets concentrated effort on this species, reaching 20,000 mt in 1976 and exceeding catches of any other groundfish species in the Aleutians in the year. Reported catches of pollock have also increased in recent years reaching a peak of 23,000 mt in 1974. Almost all of the catch in 1973–76 was taken by USSR fisheries. It is unknown whether the Soviets directed some effort to pollock in the Aleutian region in these years or whether they were an incidental part of catches in other fisheries.

Catches of "other groundfish" have shown fluctuations from year to year, but no definite trend. This category probably consists mainly of non-commercial species or species of low commercial value such as sculpins and rattails. Fluctuations in this catch category may result partially from methods of recording and reporting these species. In 1972, when the largest catch of "other groundfish" occurred, the USSR reported 5,300 mt of rattails and 9,700 mt of sculpins. In later years the Soviets did not identify these species in their catch statistics and their total annual catches of "other roundfish" ranged from only about 200–1,600 mt. The reported Japanese catches of "other groundfish" increased from 1968 reaching 8,000 mt in 1974 and 1975.

responsible for this rise in catches of turbot (Annex IV).

Flounders have in most years formed only a minor part of the total groundfish catch in the Aleutian Islands area (Figure 17). Reported annual catches of small flounders have usually been less than 100 mt. After reaching a peak of almost 1,300 mt in 1975, annual catches of Pacific halibut have ranged from about 400 mt to less than 150 mt. Reported catches of arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot were also low until 1970, after which they increased sharply, with Greenland turbot the primary species taken. Catches in 1972–75 ranged from about 12,000 to 14,000 mt. Japanese fisheries were

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

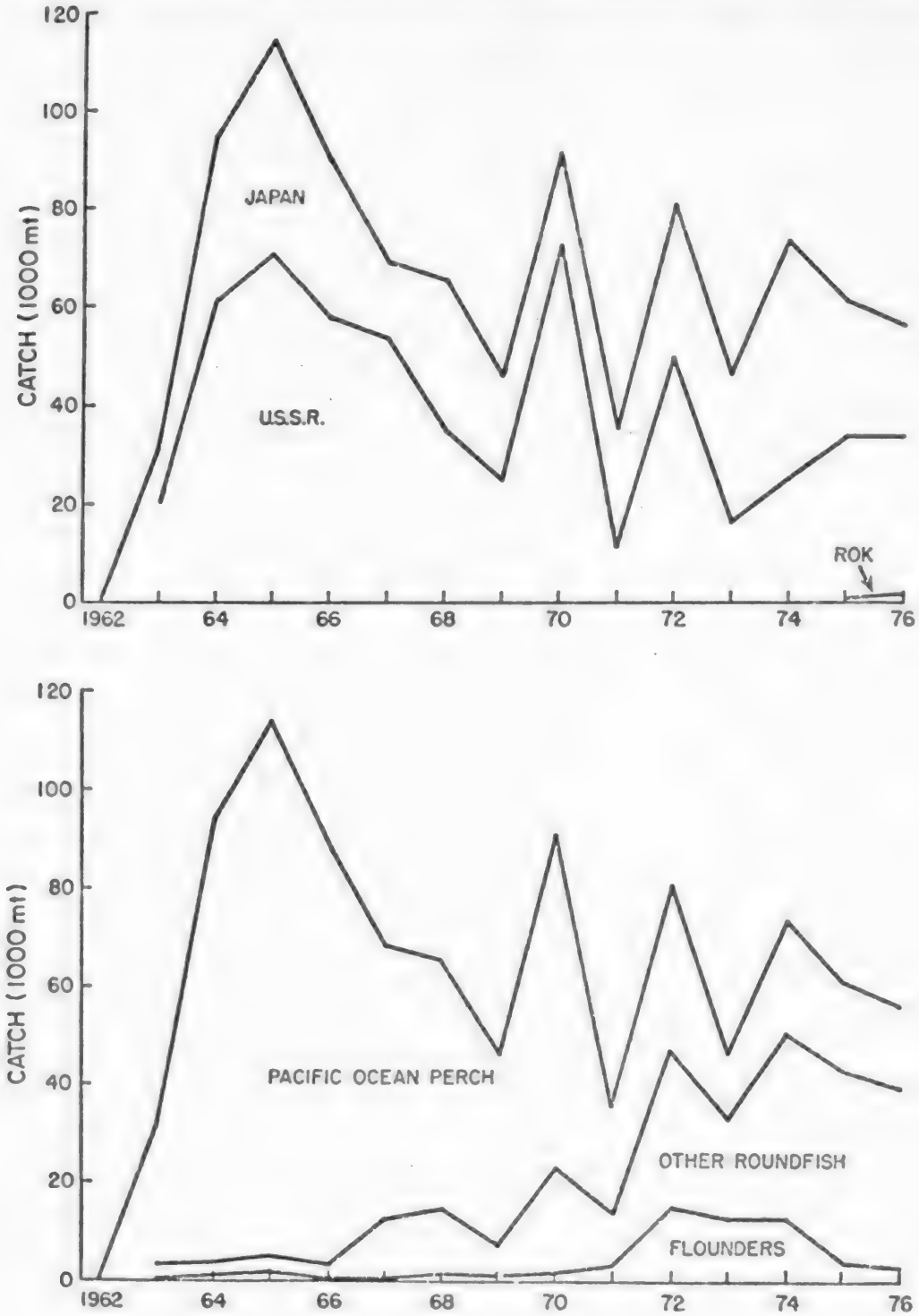


Figure 15.--Foreign catches of groundfish in the Aleutian Island area (170°W - 170°E) by nation (upper panel) and by species or species group (lower panel), 1962-76.

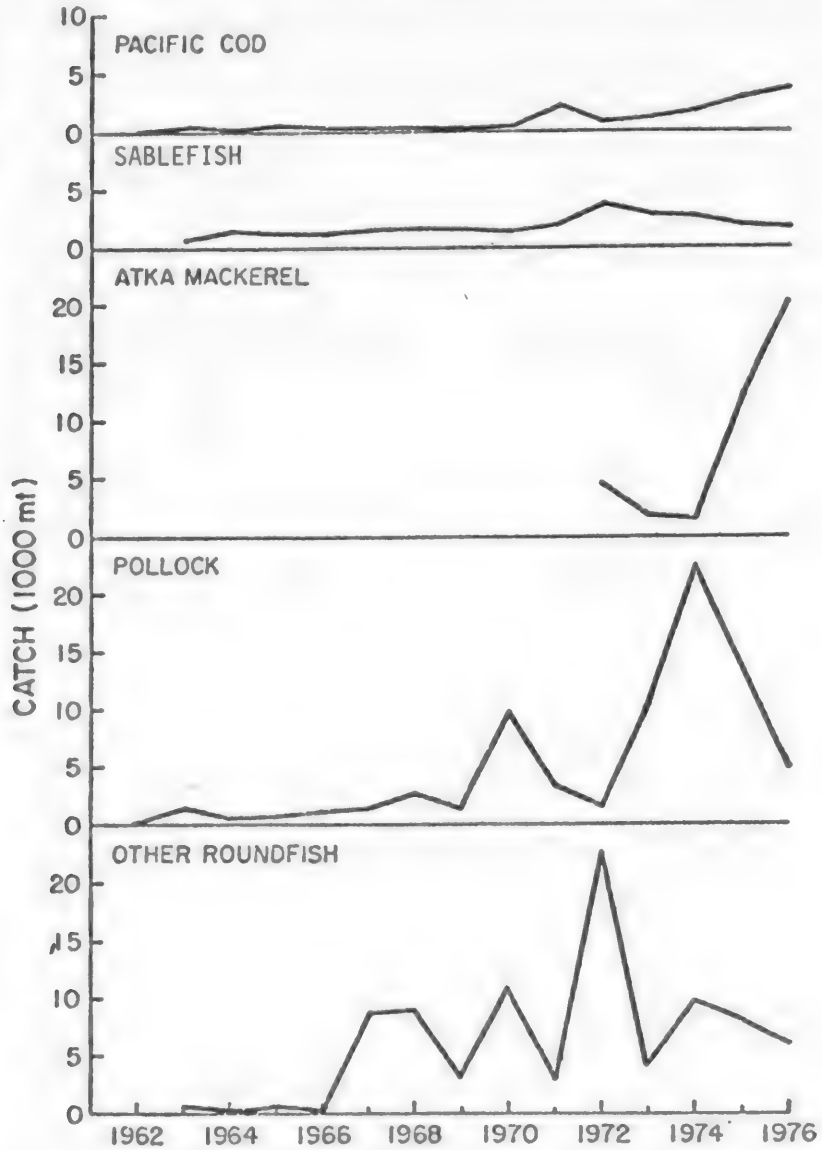


Figure 16.--Foreign catches of commercially-important species of roundfish (other than Pacific ocean perch) in the Aleutian Island area, 1962-76.

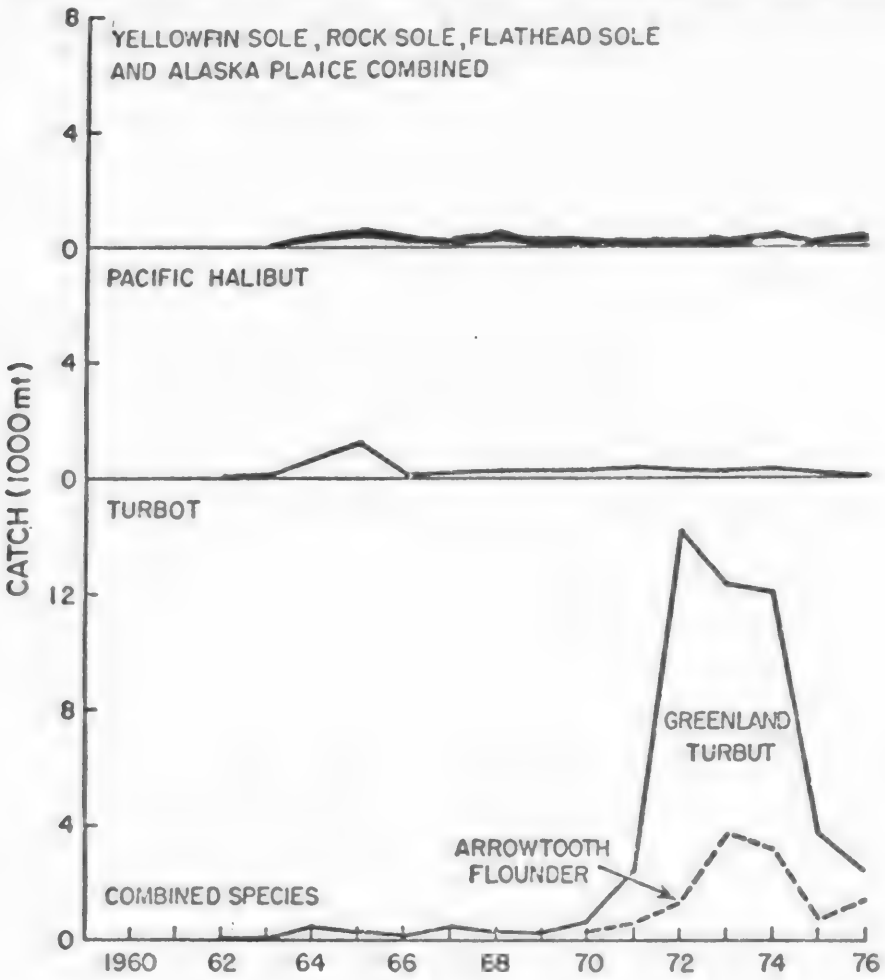


Figure 17.--Catch trends of flounders by foreign fisheries in the Aleutian Island area, 1962-76.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

6.0 History of Management

6.1 Domestic

6.1.1 Measures employed to regulate fishery

Fishery restrictions on U.S. Nationals have been established by the U.S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries (the predecessor of the National Marine Fisheries Service), the State of Alaska and the International Pacific Halibut Commission. The BCF was responsible for both research and management of domestic fisheries in Alaska before statehood in 1958. The BCF imposed restrictions on the size, character, and operation of trawls to be used to capture groundfish (Table 14). In 1959 the State of Alaska assumed responsibility for regulating the groundfish fisheries of Alaska. A history of the state's groundfish regulations is included in Table 14. Many of the regulations were specific to the Gulf of Alaska where domestic fisheries have been more active.

In addition to regulations given in Table 14, the State of Alaska requires all commercial fishermen landing any species of fish or shellfish in Alaska to possess a commercial fishing license, and the captain or owner of all fishing vessels are required to license their vessels and the fishing gear employed. Buyers are required to keep records of each purchase and show the number and name of the vessel, the State license number of the vessel, date of landing, pounds purchased of each species, statistical area in which the fish was caught, and the kind of gear used in taking the fish.

The chronology of different regulatory measures for the Pacific halibut fishery as well as their rationale are discussed by Dunlop et al. (1964), Bell (1967) and Skud (1977). Before 1963, the North American halibut fishery in the Bering Sea was managed by the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC). From 1963 to 1977, IPHC recommended regulations, but these had to be approved by the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission (INPFC). Since the onset of regulations in 1932, several changes have occurred in the boundaries defining regulatory areas in the Bering Sea and Aleutians. Some of the changes were in response to tagging studies that indicated a relationship between halibut stocks in the Aleutians and the Gulf of Alaska. However, most of the changes were designed to obtain a desired distribution of fishing effort and to facilitate enforcement.

Table 14.—*Historical Summary of Alaska Groundfish Regulations*

Year	Legal gear, Definitions, and Other Regulations
.....	Earlier records not available.
1940	Use of trawls prohibited except for shrimp, flounders when not capturing, injuring or destroying other food fish, and spider and King crab west of 150° W. longitude exclusive of Cook Inlet.
1942	Trawls prohibited in fishing for salmon, herring, and Dungeness crab.
1948	Gear restrictions: Trawls. The size, character, and operation of otter trawls in Alaskan waters are limited as follows: (a) Otter trawls having mesh smaller than 5 inches stretched measure between knots in the bag and 6 inches stretched measure between knots in the wings are prohibited: Provided, that otter trawls now in use having mesh smaller than that specified may be used through the calendar year 1949 if registered with the Regional Director, Fish and Wildlife Service, Juneau, Alaska. (b) The use of any devices attached to the footrope or elsewhere, such as chain "ticklers", which may cause undue disturbance or destruction of the bottom, is prohibited. (c) The use of otter trawls in any area which the International Fisheries Commission has found to be populated by small immature halibut and accordingly has closed to all halibut fishing, is prohibited. (d) All operators of otter trawls shall maintain a running log on forms furnished showing date, type and size of mesh of trawl used, each locality fished, the time and duration of each tow and the estimated poundage and number or average weight of each species caught. Such logs shall be available for inspection by representatives of the Fish and Wildlife Service at any reasonable time, and the duplicate sheets shall be transmitted to the Fish and Wildlife Service at periodic intervals. On or before December 15 of each year complete statistics of operation shall be submitted to the Fish and Wildlife Service on forms provided for the purpose. (e) The use of any trawl in commercial fishing for salmon, herring, and Dungeness crabs is prohibited.
1949	The following species besides salmon were defined as commercial fish: Albacore (*Germo alalunga*) tuna Cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) codfish, true cod, grey cod Eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) smelt, hooligan Halibut (*Hippoglossus stenolepis*) Herring (*Clupea pallasii*) Lingcod (*Ophiodon elongatus*) Rockfish (all species of genus *Sebastodes* also known as rockcod and sea bass) Sablefish (*Anoplopoma fimbria*) black cod Sheefish (*Stenodus mackenzii*) inconnu Sole and flounder (all species of family Pleuronectidae)
1958	Trawl fishermen no longer required to fill out log books.
1959	*Alaska Statehood* Trawls illegal for taking crab.
1960	Longlines and trawls may be used to take groundfish. Longlines are the only legal gear with which to take sablefish within S.E. Alaska. Halibut are to be regulated according to IPHC regulations 5AAC 39.390.
1961	All defined legal gear became legal for the taking of groundfish excepting S.E. sablefish.
1967	S.E. sablefish: A 2½", #20 thread or less gillnet may be aboard vessel for taking bait.
1968	S.E.: Sablefish taken incidentally by longline or otter trawl may be retained in an amount not to exceed ten percent, by weight, of each landing.
1970	Pots became legal sablefish gear within S.E.
1972	Incidental allowable catch of sablefish increased to 20%. 1962 regulation (5 AAC 39.390) referring to IPHC management of halibut repealed.

Table 14.—*Historical Summary of Alaska Groundfish Regulations—Continued*

Year	Legal gear, Definitions, and Other Regulations
1976	An untreated cotton escape for sablefish pots required within S.E. Also under General Provisions, Groundfish Fishery, Gear for Groundfish (a) Groundfish may be taken by trawls, hand troll gear, seines, longlines and pots except as legal gear may be further restricted by groundfish gear regulations of chs. 03-39 of this title and except as follows: (1) king and tanner crab pots as defined in chs 34 and 35 of this title may not be used to take groundfish in the areas where the regulations define those pots. (2) groundfish taken by power gurdy troll gear being fished for salmon consistent with applicable state laws and regulations are legally taken and possessed. (3) All commercial longline or skate gear buoys or kegs shall be marked with the permanent department registration number of the vessel fishing this gear.
1977	Crab pots are not defined for all areas. The most restrictive definitions are as follows: A king crab pot is a pot with rigid tunnel eye openings and which individually are a *minimum* of five inches in one dimension, and tunnel eye opening perimeters which individually are larger than 30 inches. A tanner crab pot is a pot with rigid tunnel eye openings which individually are a *maximum* of five inches in one dimension, and tunnel eye opening perimeters which individually are larger than 30 inches; or a pot which tapers from its base to a top consisting of one horizontal opening of undescribed size. Same as 1976 except that sunken or diving gillnets may be used for groundfish upon issuance of a permit by the commissioner (ADF&G).

Except for a period in the late 1940's and early 1950's and again in 1963–64, quotas have not been used to manage Bering Sea halibut stocks. Instead, restrictions have been based on the length of the season. Until the late 1950's, the Bering Sea season coincided with that of IPHC Area 3 (the Gulf of Alaska west of Cape Spencer), but by the early 1960's, the opening of the Bering Sea often was a month earlier than in Area 3. The earlier opening was established to encourage fishermen to exploit Bering Sea stocks. Since 1965, the fishing time has been limited to three weeks or less in the spring and fall or both. This curtailment was necessary because of the drastic decline in abundance of halibut.

Other regulations include licensing requirements, gear restrictions, minimum size limits, and closed areas. IPHC requires that all setline vessels over 5 net tons be licensed; there is no fee and annual renewal is not required. Licensed vessels must maintain a log book showing the daily catch, effort, and the fishing area. From 1932 to 1973, vessels also were required to "clear" for fishing a particular area and submit a "statistical return" at the completion of each trip. These requirements have since been deleted.

In 1938, the regulations prohibited the use of set nets for catching halibut. Nets of any kind were prohibited in 1944, and this restriction has continued to the present day. The definition of nets was expanded to include pots in 1972. IPHC's justification of trawl prohibition was based on evidence that halibut caught by trawls usually are below the optimum harvesting size.

The size limit of halibut was introduced into the regulations in 1940. The minimum size at that time was 5 pounds, head-off, dressed. The purpose of the size limit was to reduce the catch of halibut that were below the optimum harvest size, but there also was an economic reason. The industry favored the regulation because small halibut were often of poorer shipping quality and of lower value. In 1973, the minimum size limit was increased and expressed in terms of length: 32 inches from the tip of the lower jaw to the end of the middle of the tail. The increase was justified based on an increase in growth rate.

In 1967, IPHC Area 4E in southeastern Bering Sea was declared a nursery area and a year-round closure was instituted that still is in effect.

6.1.2 Purposes of regulatory measures

The limited number of groundfish regulations implemented by the State of Alaska were primarily designed for the protection of species of high commercial value such a salmon, herring, juvenile halibut, and shellfish. Examples of such regulations were the restrictions on use of pot gear, gillnets, otter trawls, and seines (Table 14).

With regard to halibut, IPHC is restricted by the present convention to manage for MSY and cannot consider other goals or economic factors. Regulations in the Bering Sea and Aleutians were designed to accomplish this goal. Specifically, season and quota restrictions controlled fishing mortality; minimum size limits, gear restrictions, and closed areas reduced the mortality on suboptimum sized halibut; the timing of the seasons and the area designations affected the distribution of fishing effort and facilitated enforcement; licensing, and statistical requirements provided scientific information on stock condition.

6.2 Foreign

6.2.1 Measures employed to regulate the fishery

A number of regulatory measures affecting groundfish fisheries have been implemented through public laws and international agreements prior to enactment of the U.S. Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976. Initial regulatory measures originated from the International Convention for the High Seas Fisheries of the North Pacific Ocean involving Canada, Japan, and the United States, which was brought into force in 1953. The Convention provided for establishment of the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission (INPFC) to provide and coordinate scientific studies necessary to ascertain and recommend conservation measures required to ensure maximum sustained productivity of fishery resources in the Convention area (Forrester et al. 1974). One of the provisions of the Convention prohibited Japan from fishing halibut in certain areas and, starting in 1958 Japan agreed to abstain from fishing halibut providing that stocks of halibut continued to meet qualifications for abstention, e.g., that the stocks were under substantial exploitation by two or more of the contracting parties.

In 1962 member nations of INPFC agreed that halibut east of 175° W in the Bering Sea no longer continued to qualify for abstention (Forrester et al. 1974). Following the removal of halibut from the abstention list, joint conservation measures were implemented by member nations of INPFC in 1963 which included a catch quota of 5,000 mt in a triangular area east of 170° W. Following a catch of 5,000 mt in the quota area in 1963, catches dropped abruptly and Japan withdrew her longline fleet from the quota area after 1964. Although agreement between INPFC member nations was never reached to return halibut to the abstention list, Japan has not chosen to conduct a target fishery on halibut east of 175° W since 1964.

U.S. Public Law 88–308, enacted in May 1964, made it unlawful for foreign vessels to fish within the 3-mile territorial waters of the United States or to fish for designated fishery resources of the adjacent U.S. Continental Shelf. In October 1966, U.S. Public Law 89–658 established a 9-mile contiguous fishery zone adjacent to the U.S. 3-mile territorial sea. The law provided that the United States would have the same jurisdiction over fisheries within this newly created zone as it had within its 3-mile territorial waters subject to the continuation of traditional fisheries by foreign nations.

In 1964, the U.S. initiated bilateral agreements with Japan and the USSR to allow continuation of their traditional fisheries within the contiguous zone in certain areas of Alaska (Office of Enforcement and Surveillance 1968). One provision of the 1964 agreements was the establishment of a king crab pot sanctuary adjacent to the north side of Unimak Island and the western Alaska Peninsula that prohibited trawling year-round. The purpose of the sanctuary was to prevent gear conflicts between mobile foreign gear and domestic fixed gear. An adjacent area, closed to trawling during winter, in order to reduce incidental catches of juvenile halibut, was added in later bilateral agreements.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

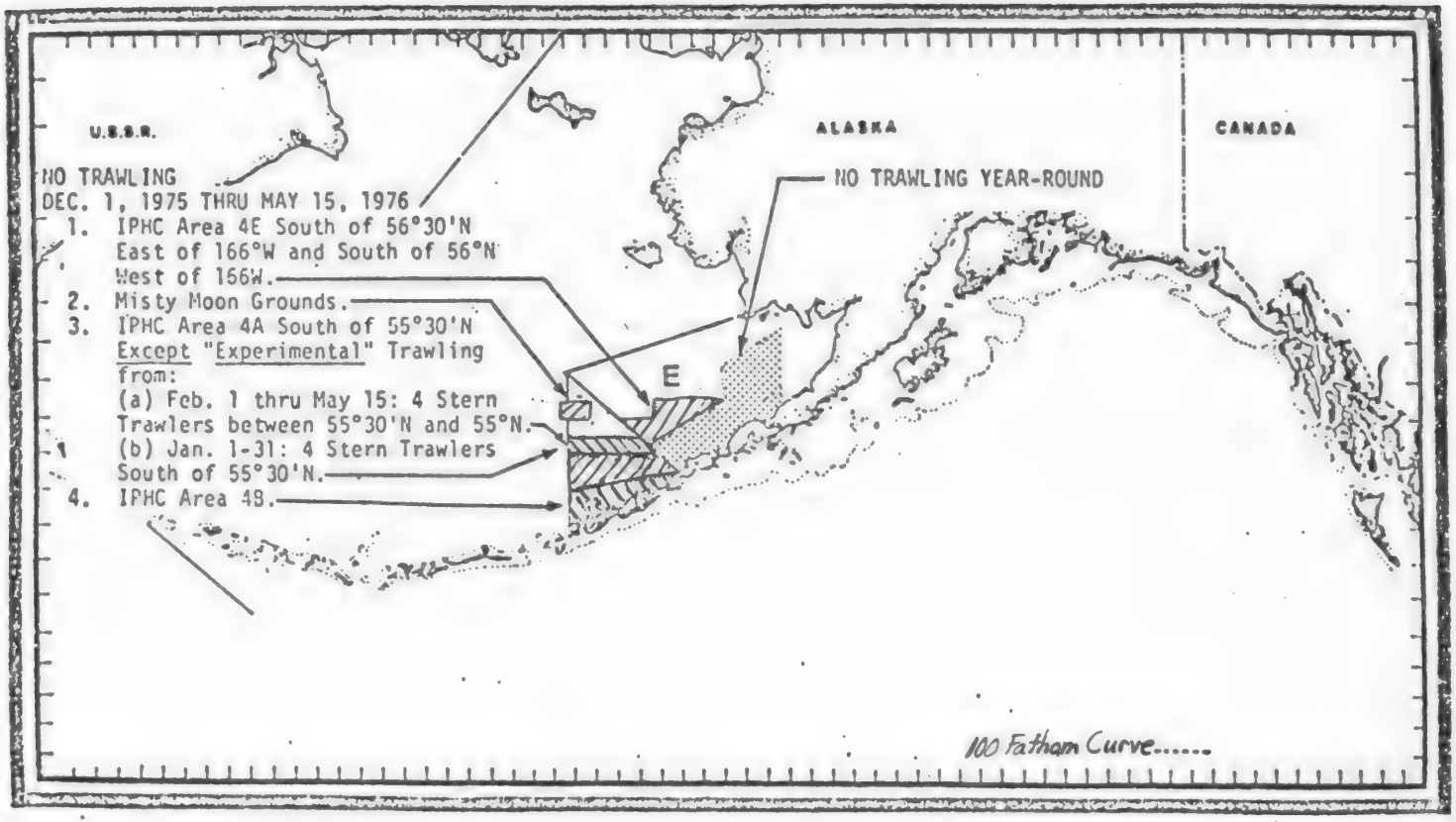

U.S.S.R.
ALASKA
CANADA
NO TRAWLING
DEC. 1, 1975 THRU MAY 15, 1976
1. IPHC Area 4E South of 56°30'N East of 166°W and South of 56°N West of 166W.
2. Misty Moon Grounds.
3. IPHC Area 4A South of 55°30'N Except "Experimental" Trawling from:
(a) Feb. 1 thru May 15: 4 Stern Trawlers between 55°30'N and 55°N.
(b) Jan. 1-31: 4 Stern Trawlers South of 55°30'N.
4. IPHC Area 4B.
NO TRAWLING YEAR-ROUND
E
100 Fathom Curve.....

Figure 18a--Area-time closures and restrictions for Japanese trawl fisheries in southeastern Bering Sea, effective through December 31, 1976.

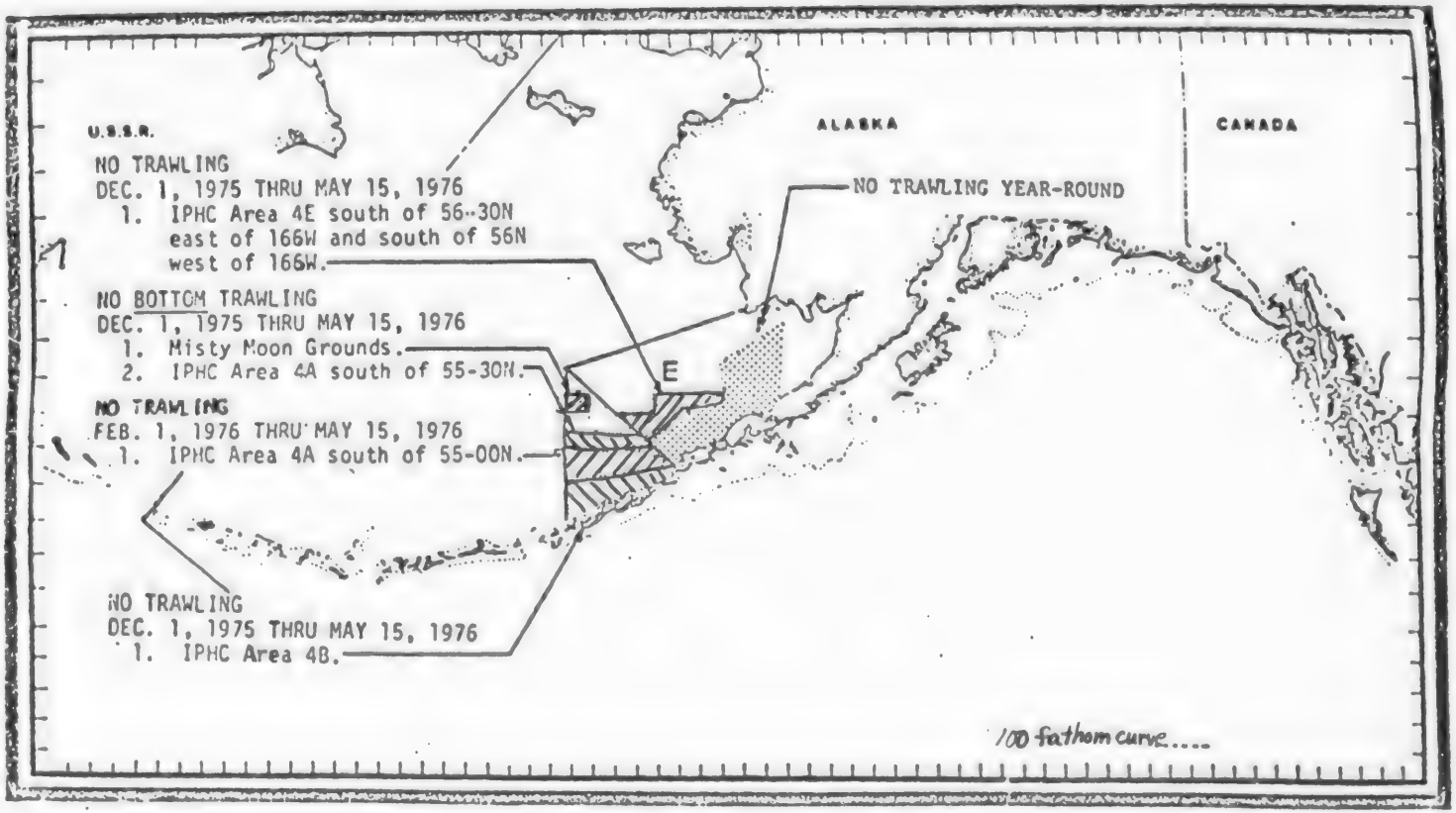

U.S.S.R.
ALASKA
CANADA
NO TRAWLING
DEC. 1, 1975 THRU MAY 15, 1976
1. IPHC Area 4E south of 56-30N east of 166W and south of 56N west of 166W.
NO BOTTOM TRAWLING
DEC. 1, 1975 THRU MAY 15, 1976
1. Misty Moon Grounds.
2. IPHC Area 4A south of 55-30N.
NO TRAWLING
FEB. 1, 1976 THRU MAY 15, 1976
1. IPHC Area 4A south of 55-00N.
NO TRAWLING
DEC. 1, 1975 THRU MAY 15, 1976
1. IPHC Area 4B.
NO TRAWLING YEAR-ROUND
E
100 fathom curve....

Figure 18b--Area-time closures and restrictions for Soviet trawl fisheries in southeastern Bering Sea, effective through December 31, 1976.

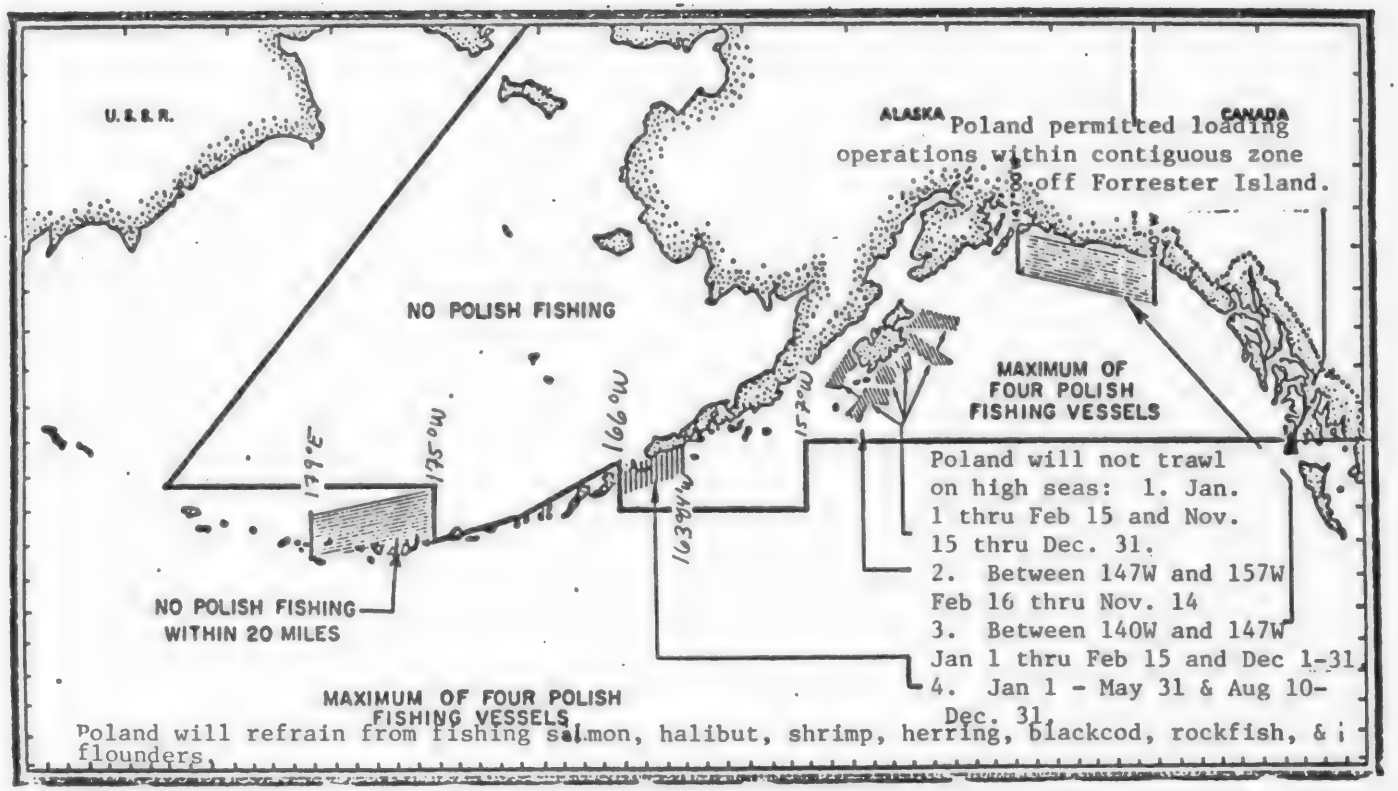

U.S.S.R.
ALASKA
CANADA
Poland permitted loading operations within contiguous zone off Forrester Island.
NO POLISH FISHING
MAXIMUM OF FOUR POLISH FISHING VESSELS
Poland will not trawl on high seas: 1. Jan. 1 thru Feb 15 and Nov. 15 thru Dec. 31.
2. Between 147W and 157W Feb 16 thru Nov. 14
3. Between 140W and 147W Jan 1 thru Feb 15 and Dec 1-31.
4. Jan 1 - May 31 & Aug 10- Dec. 31.
NO POLISH FISHING WITHIN 20 MILES
MAXIMUM OF FOUR POLISH FISHING VESSELS
Poland will refrain from fishing salmon, halibut, shrimp, herring, blackcod, rockfish, & flounders.
179°W
175°W
166°W
163°W
157°W

Figure 19.--Area-time closures and restrictions for fisheries of the Polish People's Republic in the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea, effective through December 31, 1976.

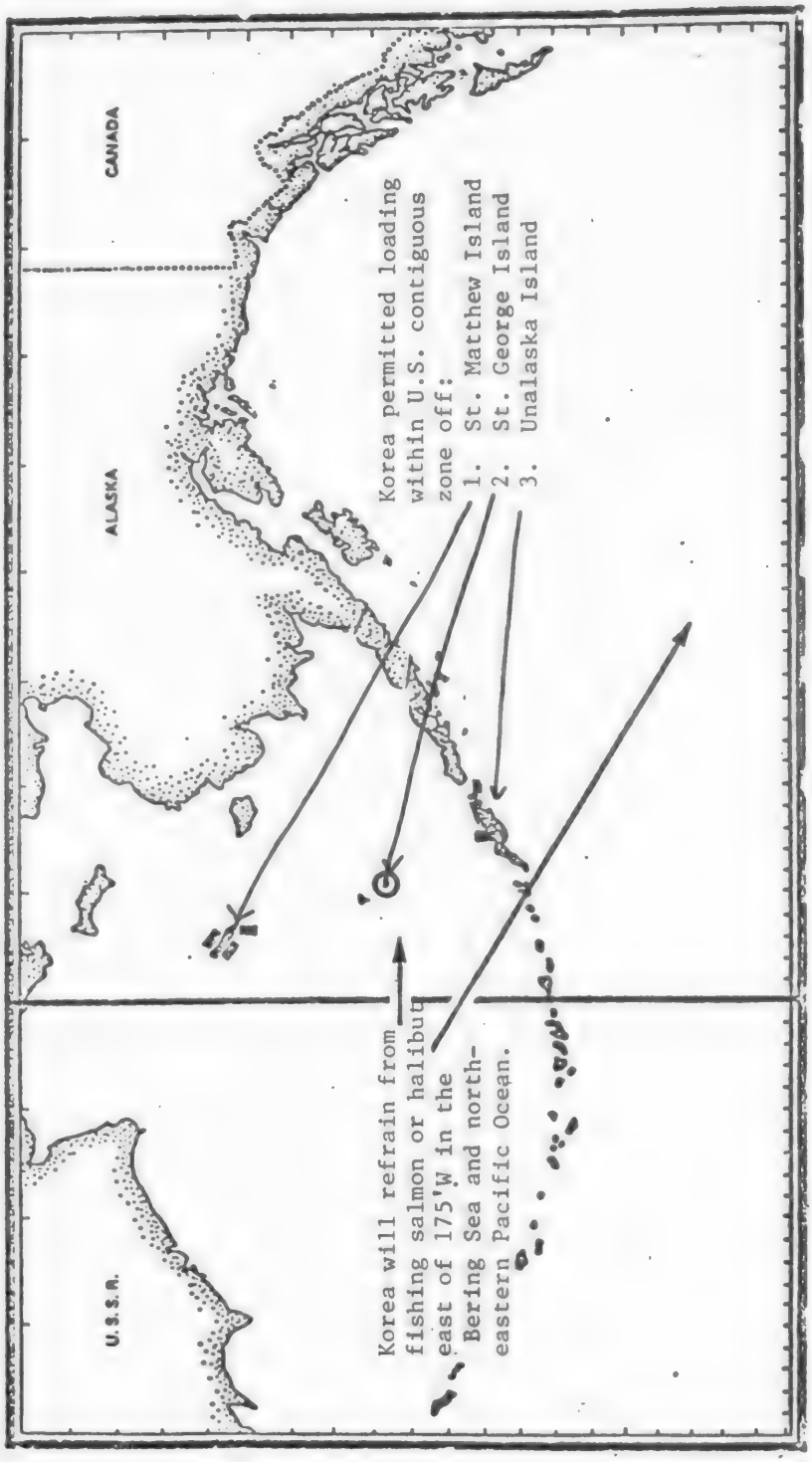

CANADA
ALASKA
U.S.S.R.
Korea permitted loading within U.S. contiguous zone off:
1. St. Matthew Island
2. St. George Island
3. Unalaska Island
Korea will refrain from fishing salmon or halibut east of 175°W in the Bering Sea and northeastern Pacific Ocean.

Figure 20.--Provisions of the United States-Republic of Korea Fisheries Agreement effective through December 12, 1977.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

The agreements with Japan and the USSR were renegotiated at two-year intervals. Subsequent agreements created some changes in areas of fishing within the U.S. contiguous zone, and provided areas within the zone for transshipment of cargo between foreign fishing and support vessels. This series of agreeements was expended to include Canada in 1970, allowing for reciprocal fishing privileges within the contiguous fishing zone. Agreements were also signed with the ROK in November 1972, and with Poland in May 1975. No fishery agreements have been signed with Taiwan.

Starting in 1973, the bilateral agreements between the United States and Japan and the USSR begin to include catch quotas for these nations in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Island regions. Annual quotas for the years 1973–76 are given in Table 15.

In addition to the crab pot sanctuary, the bilateral agreements have provided other area-time closures to Japanese and Soviet trawl fisheries for the protecton of halibut. These closures are designed to reduce the incidental catch of halibut by trawl fisheries in areas and time periods that halibut form concentrations. Area-time closures currently in effect for these fisheries are shown in Figures 18a and 18b.

Restrictions on Polish and ROK fishing vessels in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Island regions are shown in Figures 19 and 20.

Current regulations pertaining to foreign groundfish fisheries are found in Section V–A of the Preliminary Fishery Management Plan for the Trawl Fishery of the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands, and include catch limitations, prohibition on the retention of certain species of importance to the United States, and time-area closures to prevent gear conflicts and provide protection to halibut. Catch limitations imposed on foreign fisheries in 1977 are listed in Table 16.

Table 15.—*Catch Quotas Applicable to Japanese and Soviet Fisheries in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Island Region in 1973–76 (MT)*

Area/fishery	Species	1973	1974	1975–76
Japan				
Eastern Bering Sea mothership-North Pacific trawl	Pollock	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,100,000
	Groundfish other than Pollock.			100,000
	Herring	[1](33,000)	[1](33,000)	15,000
North Pacific longline-gillnet	Herring	[2](4,600)	[2](4,600)	3,000
Land-based dragnet	Groundfish (all species)			28,000
Aleutian region mothership-North Pacific trawl and longline-gillnet.	Pacific Ocean perch			9,600
	Sablefish			1,200
Land-based dragnet	Groundfish (all species)			8,500
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics				
Eastern Bering Sea	Flatfish		100,000	([3])
	Pollock			210,000
	Herring			30,000
	Other species			120,000
Aleutian region	Rockfish			12,000
	Other species			16,000

[1] 1969 level.
[2] 1971 level.
[3] Included in other species.

Table 16.—*1977 Groundfish and Squid Catch Limitations (1,000 Metric Tons) for Foreign Fisheries in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Region*

Species and area	Nation				Total assigned	Unassigned[1]	Total foreign allocation
	Japan	U.S.S.R.	ROK	Taiwan			
Pollock:							
Bering Sea/Aleutians	792.3	112.7	40.0	5.0	950.0	0	950.0
Sablefish:							
Bering Sea	[2]3.6	[2]0.6	[2]0.4	[2]0.2	4.8	0.2	5.0
Aleutians	[2]2.0	[2]0.2	[2]0.2	0	2.4	0	2.4
Pacific cod:							
Bering Sea/Aleutians	38.1	17.2	0	0	55.3	2.7	58.0
Yellowfin sole:							
Bering Sea/Aleutians	62.1	40.8	0	0	102.9	3.1	106.0
Other flounders:							
Bering Sea/Aleutians	61.5	40.4	0	0	101.9	3.1	105.0
Pacific ocean perch:							
Bering Sea	2.1	3.5	0	0	5.3	0.2	6.5
Aleutians	6.5	8.1	0	0	14.6	0.4	15.0
Other groundfish:							
Bering Sea	40.4	17.4	1.6	0.2	59.6	0	59.6
Aleutians	23.1	9.9	0.60	0.11	34.0	0	34.0
Squid:							
Bering Sea/Aleutians	10.0	0	0	0	10.0	0	10.0

[1] Portion of total foreign allocation unassigned for possible use by a domestic fishery.
[2] Includes incidental trawl catch.
[3] Incidental catch only.

6.2.2 Purposes of regulatory measures

Most of the regulatory measures pertaining to foreign groundfish fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands were implemented for conservation of halibut stocks and to prevent gear conflicts between foreign trawlers and domestic fixed gear (crab pots and halibut setlines). In negotiating these restrictions on foreign fisheries in international waters, certain concessions were provided the fisheries involved in terms of fishing and loading privileges within the U.S. contiguous fishing zone.

With the decline in abundance of halibut in the eastern Bering Sea in the mid-1960's, negotiations were directed toward reducing or preventing foreign fisheries from targeting on halibut. When it became apparent that these measures were not creating the desired improvement in the condition of the halibut stock, other measures involving time-area closures were negotiated to reduce the incidental catch of halibut by foreign trawl fleets. The retention of trawl-caught halibut was also prohibited.

As evidence became available of deterioration in the condition of other bottomfish stocks in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands, negotiations were initiated to limit or reduce foreign catches of these species in an attempt to arrest these declinces and restore the resources to higher productivity. Catch quotas for Japanese and Soviet fisheries were first implemented in 1973 and were carried forward, with some modifications, until 1977 when foreign fisheries came under jurisdiction of the U.S. Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

6.3 Effectiveness of Management Measures (foreign and domestic)

Closures to foreign trawling of crab and halibut fishing areas have undoubtedly reduced conflicts between the foreign trawlers and U.S. fixed gear. Gear losses have continued, but recent losses have occurred outside areas closed to foreign trawling.

Restrictions on the North American setline fishery have reduced fishing mortality on stocks of adult halibut, but the primary problem appears to be a reduction in the number of young halibut entering the fishery. Recent time-area closure have reduced the incidental catch by foreign trawlers and the abundance of young has increased since 1972 (Table 17). Although the increase is encouraging, it will not improve conditions in the setline fishery for several years, and abundance is still well below that in the 1960's. The present poor condition of the resource probably is a result of several factors: excessive setline removals in the early 1960's, high incidental catches of juvenile halibut by foreign trawlers in the 1960's and early 1970's, and reduced productivity from adverse environmental conditions (Hoag, 1976). Because halibut are a long-lived species, rehabilitation of the resource will be a lengthy process regardless of present management measures.

Regulations in the form of catch quotas implemented in 1973 and later years to mitigate the deterioration in condition of

other groundfish species in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutians have perhaps begun to show some benefit for certain species while not for others. Other factors such as year-class strength, time-area closures designed to protect halibut but also beneficial to other species, and the reduction of effort on some species, may have also influenced the current status of some stocks.

Catch limitations have reduced the catch of pollock from over 1.8 million mt in 1972 to 950,000 mt in 1977. Based on analysis of catch and effort data from the commercial fishery the abundance of pollock declined through 1975 (Low et al. 1977). Preliminary evidence that abundance in 1976 was similar to that in 1975 (INPFC 1977) offers some indication of an arrest in the decline of pollock abundance in the eastern Bering Sea. Lower fishing mortality, stemming from the catch limitations, have probably helped to lessen the decline in the pollock stock and may be contributing to a halt in this decline.

For species such as Pacific ocean perch and sablefish there has been, as yet, no evidence that catch restrictions have improved the poor condition of these stocks. In the case of long-lived and slow growing species like Pacific ocean perch and sablefish several years will be required before evidence is available to judge the effectiveness of current management policies.

Table 17.—*Relative Abundance of Juvenile Halibut by Age Groups from the Bering Sea Index Stations, 1966–1977*

[From IPHC 1977b]

	Age 2	Age 3	Age 4	Age 5	Age 6	Age 7	Total
	Number per hour trawled						
Year:							
1966	0.2	17.2	4.9	7.6	0.1	0.2	31.0
1967	.6	4.3	4.6	5.0	.5	.6	16.6
1968	.3	5.4	1.8	3.1	.5	.4	12.5
1969	2.7	4.1	4.7	.4	.7	.2	12.8
1970	.4	6.8	2.0	.7	.2		12.1
1971	3.7	2.6	7.6	.3			14.2
1972	.1	2.0	.5	.4	.1		3.1
1973	.1	3.7	1.9	.7	.2		6.6
1974	.1	1.2	3.7	.8	.3		6.1
1975	.5	3.2	5.3	2.0	.7	.1	11.8
1976	.3	3.5	4.5	1.2	.3	.1	12.9
1977	.4	5.4	4.1	2.1	1.4	.1	16.8

There is evidence that the condition of stocks of yellowfin sole, rock sole, flathead sole and Alaska plaice have improved or remained relatively stable in recent years (Wakabayashi and Bakkala 1977; Bakkala and Wakabayashi 1977). Their condition has benefited from a series of relatively strong year-classes originating in the late 1960's. Winter time-area closures in the southeastern Bering Sea, designed for the protection of halibut, also benefit these species because they form winter concentrations in this area as well. The absence of a directed Soviet fishery on these species of flounders since 1972 may have additionally benefited the stocks. Thus, factors other than management measures directly applicable to the four small flounder species may be responsible for their current status. Catch limitations, however, are designed to maintain and improve their productivity.

For other principal species considered in the plan (Pacific cod, Atka mackerel, arrowtooth flounder, Greenland turbot, and squid) information is lacking to adequately assess the current condition of the stocks relative to the recent past. There is no evidence to suggest that the stocks are depressed and catch limitations are designed to maintain the population at current levels.

7.0 History of research

Investigations of groundfish resources of the eastern Bering Sea have been conducted by the United States, Canada, Japan, and USSR. U.S. research efforts have been of the longest duration (1880 to present) and were initiated to assist the development of U.S. cod and halibut fisheries. As these and other fishery resources of the eastern Bering Sea became increasingly utilized, and in some cases overfished in the decades of the 1960's and 1970's, investigations became more directed towards providing guidelines for resource management and conservation.

7.1 United States [1]

The first major study of the demersal fishery resources of any consequence occurred in 1890 when the U.S. Fish Commission's steamer *Albatross* was directed into the southeastern Bering Sea to determine the locations and characteristics of important cod-fishing grounds (Rathbun 1894). Later in 1911, the *Albatross* also investigated halibut banks just north of Unimak Island (Alexander 1913). In 1930 the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) conducted exploratory setline fishing along the Aleutian Islands and tagging of halibut in Makushin Bay on the north side of Unalaska Island (Dunlop et al. 1964).

The first extensive and systematic survey of demersal fishery resources of the eastern Bering Sea was conducted in 1941 by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Fishery Market News 1942). Bottom trawling was conducted in the southeastern Bering Sea north to St. Lawrence Island, and in Norton Sound. Although the primary purpose of the survey was to locate areas of king crab abundance, information was also collected on the quantities and types of demersal fish encountered.

Continued interest in the commercial potential of crab and groundfish of the eastern Bering Sea resulted in further investigations after World War II. There were cooperative U.S. Government-industry ventures in the northeastern Bering Sea in 1947 (King 1949) and in 1948 (Wigutoff and Carlson 1950). The IPHC resumed exploratory setline fishing and tagging of halibut in the eastern Bering Sea in the 1950's (Dunlop et al. 1964).

With the development and intensification of fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea in the 1950's and 1960's, U.S. and IPHC research surveys began to be conducted in a more systematic and standardized manner. These investigations initially sought improved information on changes in abundance and recruitment of king crab and halibut, but other species were also later included. The U.S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries (now the National Marine Fisheries Service) began systematic annual bottom trawl surveys in the southeastern Bering Sea in 1955 to obtain information on the distribution, abundance, biology, and recruitment of king crab. These surveys were interrupted for the period 1962–1965, but were continued in 1966. In 1968, Tanner crab was included in these surveys and received special study, and in 1971

[1] Includes Canadian research done in cooperation with the U.S., within the framework of the International Pacific Halibut Commission.

biological studies of important groundfish species were also added. These annual crab-groundfish surveys are a continuing activity by the NMFS. In the late summer of 1975 and spring of 1976, NMFS conducted multivessel groundfish and shellfish surveys in the eastern Bering Sea to provide baseline environmental information to the Bureau of Land Management's Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program.

Beginning in 1963 and annually since 1965, the IPHC has been systematically monitoring by means of bottom trawl surveys the distribution and abundance of young halibut in the eastern Bering Sea (Best 1969 a and b; 1970; 1974).

In recent years, U.S. observers have been placed aboard foreign fishing and processing vessels to examine catches of target species (primarily pollock), and incidentally-caught halibut.

7.2 Foreign

Japanese research investigations in the eastern Bering Sea began in the mid-1950's, although there had been some experimental trawl fishing on bottomfish by Japanese commercial interests in this region in the early 1930's (Kibesake 1965). In 1956 the *Oshoro Maru* engaged in limited exploratory trawl fishing in the eastern Bering Sea. The *Oshoro Maru* has continued investigations from the 1950's to present time (Hokkaido University 1957, 1960, 1964–66). Other limited trawling investigations were conducted in 1961 through 1964 (Shimonoseki University of Fisheries 1966; Tsuruta et al. 1962).

Extensive and systematic surveys of eastern Bering Sea groundfish by the Japanese were begun in 1963 by the Japan Fishery Agency (JFA), and have continued annually with the exception of 1972 (Japan Fishery Agency 1975b). These surveys have covered broad areas of the continental shelf, and in some years the shelf edge and upper continental slope. Included in the Japanese investigations have been tagging studies on halibut, sablefish, pollock, and yellowfin sole.

The Japanese have been collecting catch and effort statistics and biological information from their groundfish fisheries since 1964, and providing these data to the U.S. through the International North Pacific Fisheries Commission.

Although the Soviet Union conducted limited exploratory surveys in the eastern Bering Sea in the early 1930's and early 1950's (Moiseev 1963), their first extensive investigations of demersal fish and shellfish resources in the eastern Bering Sea were during 1957–63. The main purpose of these surveys was the determination of the extent and potential uses of resources prior to commercial exploitation by the Soviet fleet. Information was also gathered on the biology of important species populations and environmental features associated with their distributions (Moiseev 1963–64; 1970).

Since 1963, the Soviet Union has continued its research on eastern Bering Sea fishery resources, which have included pollock and other demersal fishes.

8.0 Socio-Economic Characteristics of the Domestic Fishery

8.1 Commercial Fishery

8.1.1 Commercial fishing fleet

In 1977 less than 100,000 pounds of groundfish was landed and sold for human consumption. The number of vessels operating in the fishery has been so small that specific information cannot be disclosed without violating the confidentiality of individual reports. There is a slightly larger groundfish fishery for bait for use by crab boats operating in the area, although fish tickets are not made out systematically when the groundfish are caught or sold. Alaska Department of Fish and Game biologists, extrapolating from a similar bait fishery operating in the Gulf of Alaska, and considering the size of the crab fishery and number of boats known to be catching groundfish for bait in the Bering Sea area, have estimated the harvest for this purpose at about 450 mt in 1977, and as high as 1,300 mt in 1978.

In all, the total domestic commercial groundfish catch in the Bering Sea/Aleutian region (excluding halibut) is believed to have been no more than 1,500 mt in any recent year.

8.1.2 Domestic commercial processing industry

Although substantial freezing and transshipping facilities are located at Dutch Harbor, with the exception of very small amounts of groundfish frozen for crab bait no groundfish processing (except halibut) has occurred in this region in recent years.

8.1.3 Products and Markets

The viability of a domestic Bering Sea groundfish fishery will ultimately depend on the ability of U.S. industry to market products at prices which cover their production costs. An understanding of these market conditions will be important for the accurate determination of DAH. Although the U.S. and world groundfish markets are not fully understood, it appears that there are not at present significant opportunities to market Bering Sea groundfish at prices which will cover U.S. costs of production. For at least the near term, the domestic groundfish fishery in the Bering Sea will be limited to local markets for bait and to demonstration projects. The market for fishery products is in a state of change, however, and it is entirely possible that new markets could open up in the near future. One possible change might come from management actions taken to deliberately influence market conditions.

It is at least theoretically possible that the determination of OY could influence markets and prices. For any commodity a reduction in supply from one source, such as foreign groundfish landings, may improve market opportunities for other suppliers, such as U.S. fishermen. At present there is no information on whether this relationship is significant for Bering Sea stocks, or whether it might be sufficient to overcome costs of U.S. operations.

Table 18 illustrates the importance of the Northeast Pacific (FAO area 67, including the Pacific Coast above California) in production of pollock, flounders, and cod. In 1975 the Northeast Pacific produced 20% of the world's pollock, 16% of the world's flounders, and 3% of the world's cod. For these groundfish species the likelihood of influencing world price through manipulation of OY is low due to the relatively small share of world production coming from the northeastern Pacific. For example, if the pollock OY for the eastern Bering Sea was to be set 30 percent below ABC in an attempt to increase the world price for that species, world pollock supply would be reduced by something less than 6 percent ($30\% \times 20\% = 6\%$). However, for particular markets (e.g., the Japanese market for "surimi", it might be possible for reductions in foreign allocations to have an influence on either price offered for U.S. products or the willingness of customers to consider buying such specific products from U.S. processors.

If it were found that such a relationship did exist, its exploitation would present an additional set of tradeoffs between the management objectives of domestic industry development, consumer interest and price, full utilization of the resource and U.S. foreign policy interests. No such relationship has yet been identified; therefore, no adjustments to OY for this purpose have been made.

Table 18.—*1975 World and Northeast Pacific Production of Selected Groundfish (Metric Tons)*

	World total	Northeast Pacific (FAO area 67)	Percentage produced in Northeast Pacific
Pollock and Saithe	5709117	1117858	20
Flounders	1146276	179145	16
Atlantic and Pacific cod	2589086	70815	3

Published information on U.S. groundfish utilization and prices is reported in Table 18a. Apparent consumption for any period is a derived figure; the sum of beginning stocks, domestic productions and imports, less ending stocks and exports.

In 1977 U.S. apparent groundfish consumption was 803.4 million pounds, 364 million pounds of fresh and frozen fillets and 438.9 million pounds of sticks and portions. Eighty percent of fillets and essentially all the frozen blocks used in sticks and portions were imported.

1977 retail prices for groundfish fillets ranged from $3.32 per pound for fresh flat fillets to $1.68 per pound for frozen ocean perch fillets. An average price for all sticks and portions was $1.77 per pound. Historically groundfish prices have risen at a greater rate than general inflation, while prices of substitutes such as beef, pork and poultry have not kept pace.

The distribution of groundfish consumption by region and market type is not available from published sources. However, approximations were obtained by consultation with industry. Over half the stick and portion production is sold to institutions; the remainder is sold to households. Within the institutional category, most fish sticks are sold to such public institutions as schools, hospitals, and military installations, whereas restaurants are the major institutional buyers of fish portions.

Institutions buy an even greater proportion of frozen fish fillets. Within the institutional category, most fillets are sold to restaurants.

On a geographic basis, frozen groundfish consumption is higher in the midwest and south where alternate fish products are not as readily available.

Table 18a.—*U.S. Groundfish Utilization and Prices*

Product and species	Supplies and Utilization (Millions pounds product weight)					
	Beginning stocks	Domestic production	Imports	Total	Ending stocks	Apparent consumption
Fresh and frozen fillets	53.2	70.7	303.9	427.8	63.3	364.5
Cod	16.2	25.4	122.2	163.8	27.2	136.6
Flatfish (Flounder and Turbot)	17.6	24.2	95.6	137.4	18.9	118.5
Haddock	5.1	10.5	40.9	56.5	7.7	48.8
Ocean perch	14.3	10.6	45.2	70.1	9.5	60.6
Sticks and portions	31.1	*(437.8)		469.4	30.5	438.9
Sticks, cooked						
Cod						
Haddock						
Pollock						
Whiting						
Portions, raw breaded						
Cod						
Haddock						
Pollock						
Whiting						
Blocks	61.1	4.6	385.1	450.8	73.2	**(377.6)
Cod						
Cod minced						
Flounder						
Haddock						
Pollock						
Pollock, Alaska						
Whiting						
Wolffish						
Total	145.4	*75.3	689.6		167.0	**803.4

Table X 1977 U.S. Groundfish Supplies, Utilization and Prices
Source: National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA, *Foodfish Market Review and Outlook*, December 1977

*Excludes production of sticks and portions from imported blocks.
**Excludes blocks but includes sticks and portions.

	Prices (cents per pound 1977 dollar)				
	Wholesale			Retail	
	Exvessel	Fresh	Frozen	Fresh	Frozen
Fresh and frozen fillets					
Cod	25.5	162.3	91.1	253.1	169.7
Flatfish (Flounder and Turbot)	47.6		116.7	331.5	235.5
Haddock	33.6	161.6	104.9	253.7	185.3
Ocean perch	15.3		93.1		168.0
Sticks and Portions					177.0
Sticks, cooked					
Cod			109.1		
Haddock			111.3		
Pollock			74.9		
Whiting			72.3		
Portions, raw breaded					
Cod			109.7		
Haddock			111.7		
Pollock			73.7		
Whiting			70.3		
Blocks					
Cod			97.8		
Cod minced			36.1		
Flounder			95.6		
Haddock			101.4		
Pollock			60.4		
Pollock, Alaska			60.7		
Whiting			54.4		
Wolffish			87.9		

8.2 Recreational Fishery

Historically, there was no recreational fishing in the Bering Sea/Aleutian area; presently, the effort is small, if indeed it exists, and is conducted in inshore waters.

8.3 Subsistence Fishery

Subsistence fishing activities of Native Alaskans in the Bering Sea/Aleutian area pre-dated history. To what extent the subsistence effort was conducted in offshore waters can be based only on scant historical reference and oral tradition. The vast majority of these efforts were concentrated on salmon, anadromous char and river herring, taken for the most part by various methods in inshore waters.

Additional efforts were conducted offshore on halibut and cod. One example of the cod fishery is that of the village of Mekoryuk, on Nunivak Island, where fishing activity offshore was conducted until the late 1940's, when, for reasons unknown, the cod failed to appear in their accustomed waters. As a consequence, that fishery does not exist at the present time. The bulk of the subsistence effort offshore was directed against otter, seal, sea lion, walrus, polar bear and birds and eggs inhabiting islands and rocks.

8.4 Indian Treaty Fishery

No Indian (Native Aleut-Indian-Eskimo) treaty fishing rights are reserved in the Fishery Conservation Zone.

8.5 Area Community Characteristics

Profiles for over 100 Alaskan coastal communities, several of which are located in or near the Bering Sea/Aleutian region, are available for reference at the following sites:

North Pacific Fishery Management Council headquarters, Anchorage, AK.

National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Regional Office, Juneau, AK.

National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Regional Office, Seattle, WA.

Alaska Department of Fish and Game headquarters, Juneau, AK.

A sample community profile is shown in Appendix I.

8.6 Interaction Between User Groups

8.6.1 Trawl vs. halibut

The halibut fishery in the Bering Sea and Aleutians is affected by domestic fisheries for crab and shrimp and by foreign fisheries for groundfish. The kind of impacts include destruction of gear, preemption of fishing grounds, and a reduction in abundance that results from the incidental capture of halibut. The North American setline catch peaked in 1963 at 4,900 mt but has been below 500 mt since 1972.

The effects of current domestic operations on both the halibut fishery and resource are less than those of foreign fisheries. Gear conflicts are minimal, and the annual incidental catch of halibut by domestic trawlers is probably less than 100 mt (however, domestic king crab and shrimp fisheries may take incidentally up to 1,000 mt of halibut). A greater impact on the halibut fishery could occur if domestic effort toward groundfish increases.

Regarding foreign fisheries, halibut fishermen occasionally report instances of gear destruction or preemption of grounds. The most important effect of foreign fishing is that of incidental catches. Foreign vessels target on species other than halibut but halibut are taken incidentally in substantial numbers; although regulations require that halibut be released, most die from injuries received during capture.

Hoag and French (1976) used data collected by observers on Japanese trawlers to examine the incidental catch of halibut. The average incidence and size during 1969–1974 is shown by area and month in Table 19. The incidence was highest in the southeastern Bering Sea in the winter and spring. The majority of the halibut were 3 to 7 years old and less than 5 kg. More recent data from observers (Hoag and French, ms.) show a similar seasonal picture, although the rate of incidence is lower because critical areas have been closed to trawling. In February and March 1978, observers were, for the first time, aboard two Japanese longline vessels fishing the southeastern Bering Sea. Their data show that when the longliners fished in shallow water (220–320m) for Pacific cod the incidence of halibut became extremely high (30 halibut per mt of catch; about 14% by weight). The incidence was much lower (1.5 halibut per mt) when the vessels fished in deeper water (500–620 meters) and the target species were Greenland turbot and sablefish. The average weight of halibut was about 5 kg and the observers reported that most of the halibut were released alive.

Table 19.—*The Average Incidence and Weight of Halibut in Japanese Trawls in the Bering Sea, by Month and Area, 1969–1974.*

Month	Area					
	A	B	C	Do	Dw	E
	Incidence (Number per metric ton)					
January			0.054		0.070	25.437
February	0.163		2.787		0.196	2.629
March	5.779	4.930	0.476		0.720	8.073
April	2.935	1.341	1.465		0.012	2.516
May	7.145	0.076	1.022		0.131	1.062
June		0.000	1.155		1.114	1.987
July			0.040	0.013	0.066	0.000
August	0.021		0.157	0.013	0.103	
September	0.000	0.000	0.187		0.007	
October	0.018	0.000	0.023		0.037	0.022
November	0.064				0.049	1.266
December	0.014		0.249		0.074	27.643
	Average size (kg)					
January			3.20		2.28	0.39
February	0.69		1.14		5.90	1.07
March	0.00	0.81	1.46		2.66	0.48
April	0.93	0.00	1.00		0.00	1.33
May	0.64	0.41	1.22		1.59	1.153
June			2.76		6.11	1.94
July			3.01	3.50	7.45	
August	17.73		7.42	3.50	2.03	
September	7.30		3.68		4.44	
October	3.55		8.70		4.70	2.38
November	1.33				5.15	2.17
December	0.66		5.37		2.57	0.01

Hoag and French (1976) estimated the annual incidental catch of halibut by the Japanese and Soviet trawl fisheries from 1954 to 1974. Their estimates show that the total incidental catch in the Bering Sea peaked in 1971 at 11,500 mt but then dropped to about 5,600 mt in 1974. However, about one-third to one-half of this catch occurs in the western Bering Sea and may have only limited effect on the North American fishery. Since 1974, foreign trawling has been prohibited in specific areas of the southeastern Bering Sea during the winter and spring to reduce the incidental catch of halibut. These closures along with a reduction in fishing effort have sharply reduced the incidental catch. Preliminary projections indicate that the incidental trawl catch in the eastern Bering Sea has declined from about 7,000 mt in 1971 to less than 2,000 mt in 1976.

The incidental catch of halibut in the Aleutians is much less than in the Bering Sea, probably around 500 mt.

Hoag (1976) used estimates of the incidental halibut catch and assessed the effect of trawling on the North American setline fishery. The results showed that trawling reduced the survival of juvenile halibut and, therefore, recruitment to the setline fishery. Because the incidental catch consists of juvenile halibut, the yield loss to the setline fishery occurs for many years after a given incidental catch, i.e. over the projected lifetime of the fish in the setline fishery. Also, the magnitude of the eventual loss is about 20 percent greater than the magnitude of the incidental trawl catch itself because growth exceeds natural mortality at young age. In the eastern Bering Sea, the estimated annual yield loss in recent years has been about 5,000 mt and represents over 95 percent of the total potential catch (i.e. of the total potential production, setlines take less than 5 percent). The recent reductions in the incidental catch will not significantly benefit the setline fishery for several years.

In 1977, the average incidence rate for halibut in all foreign trawl fisheries is estimated to have been 0.267 individuals per metric ton of total groundfish catch; average weight of incidentally caught halibut was 8.99 kg.

8.6.2 Trawl vs crabs

U.S. observers aboard Foreign trawlers sample the catch prior to sorting by species and count the number of crabs in each sample per unit weight of the entire sample. This provides an incidence rate, expressed as number of crabs per metric ton of total catch. Average incidence rates for particular statistical areas and quarters are then multiplied by the corresponding total catch of each country, and summed over quarters to arrive at an estimate of total incidental crab catch, by nation, for the year.

Before 1977, U.S. observers were only aboard Japanese independent stern trawlers (large trawlers) and groundfish motherships. No valid technique was available for

extrapolating incidence rates observed in those two fleets over the Japanese landbased dragnet (small trawlers), Soviet, or Korean trawl fleets. In 1977, however, all fleets were observed and estimated incidental catches of crabs are as follows (number of crabs):

Country	King crab	Tanner crab
Japan	583,400	17,446,000
USSR	1,200	3,500
ROK	11,200	54,000
Total	595,800	17,503,500

Between 65 and 70 percent of the incidental Tanner crab catch was *C. opilio.* Incidence rates for both king and Tanner crabs were highest in the Japanese landbased dragnet fleet.

To provide some insight into recent trends, estimates of incidental crab catches by the Japanese mothership and independent stern trawl fleets during 1973–77 are (number of crabs):

Year	King crab	Tanner crab
1973	455,600	112,000,000
1974	489,900	155,000,000
1975	155,900	80,000,000
1976		26,000,000
1977	197,300	9,600,000

In 1977, the average incidence rate for king crabs in all foreign trawl fisheries is estimated to have been 0.481 individuals per metric ton of total groundfish catch; average weight of incidentally caught king crabs was 1.15 kg. Comparable values for Tanner crabs are estimated to have been 12.970 individuals/mt and 0.33 kg average weight.

8.6.3 Trawl vs salmon

Using the same sampling methods as for halibut and crabs, data collected by U.S. observers produced the following estimates of incidental salmon catches in 1977:

Country	Total number of salmon
Japan	23,890
ROK	23,798
USSR	42
Total	47,730

Of this total, 91 percent were chinook salmon *(O. tshawytscha)* and 9 percent chum salmon *(O. keta).*

In 1977, the average incidence rate for salmon in all foreign trawl fisheries is estimated to have been 0.030 individuals per metric ton of total groundfish catch; average weight of incidentally caught salmon was 4.0 kg.

8.6.4 Trawl vs. sablefish longlines and pots

Japanese longline fishermen report that the trawl fishery has expanded geographically and bathymetrically to the point where traditional sablefish longline grounds have been pre-empted. If the condition of sablefish stocks in this region improve to the point where they could support a viable domestic fishery (see Section 9.6), the stated interest of U.S. fishermen for developing a longline and pot fishery for that species could be thwarted by the risk of gear conflicts with trawlers unless gear separation measures are affected.

8.6.5 Foreign vs domestic trawling

With the exception of a very small crab bait fishery, no domestic trawling has taken place in the region. Many U.S. fishing interests perceive the presence of fleets of large foreign trawlers as a de facto impediment to the development of a domestic groundfish trawl fishery in the Bering Sea because of the possibility of: (1) preemption of favored grounds by concentrations of foreign vessels that are 2–3 times the size of the largest U.S. trawlers, and (2) competition for fish by foreign vessels that can apparently operate successfully at levels of abundance and average fish sizes that are less than that required for economic operation of domestic trawlers. (See also Section 10.4.)

8.7 Revenues derived from fishery

Federal revenues are based on charges placed on foreign fisheries, while state (Alaska) revenues are based on fees and taxes placed on the domestic fishery.

6.7.1.Federal revenues

A summary of U.S. revenues expected in 1978 from charges placed on foreign nations fishing for groundfish within the FCMA zone in the Bering Sea/Aleutians area is presented below:

Expected Revenue From Foreign Nations, Bering Sea/Aleutians, Groundfish, 1978

Type of revenue	Total dollars	Source of dollars			
		Japan	U.S.S.R.	R.O.K.	Taiwan
Income—vessel fee	566,700	226,000	269,500	66,800	4,800
Income—poundage fee	7,230,600	4,995,400	2,012,900	202,400	19,900
Reimburseable income (U.S. observer cost)	294,100	224,900	54,500	14,700	
Fines and penalties					
Total	8,090,800	5,446,300	2,336,900	282,900	24,700

Revenues from vessel and poundage fees total $7,796,700 for 1978. Reimbursable income (to cover the cost of placing U.S. observers aboard foreign fishing vessels in the Bering Sea/Aleutians area) is tentatively estimated at $294,100. Fines and penalties are tied to violations and are, therefore, variable income items. The expected total federal revenue for 1978 is around $8,090,800.

8.7.2 State revenues

Aside from the halibut fishery, virtually no domestic groundfish fishery has existed in the Bering Sea/Aleutians area in recent times. The approximate state revenues derived from the fishery in 1977 are presented below:

Type of revenue	Statewide total, 1977[1]	Bering Sea-Aleutians groundfish fishery	
		Halibut	Other
Raw fish tax	$3,830,280	$5,000	(2)
Cold storage tax (including freezer ship)	2,372,785	5,000	(2)
Vessel and gear license	654,220	800	(2)
Commercial fish licenses	430,836	50	(2)
Total	7,288,121	10,250	(2)

[1] Source: Alaska State Department of Revenue.
[2] Negligible to none.

9.0 Bilogical and Environmental Characteristics of the Fishery

9.1 Life History Features

Most of the principal groundfish species spawn either in the winter or early spring. Cod, sablefish, and the large flounders, Pacific halibut, arrowtooth flounder, and Greenland turbot, spawn during the winter months in deep water. Most other groundfish species reproduce during the spring (March-June). Atka mackerel is a summer spawner.

The principal groundfish species can be placed into three groups based on their reproduction. Cod, rock sole, and Atka mackerel lay adhesive demersal eggs. Pollock, sablefish, and most flatfish have pelagic eggs. Pacific ocean perch have internal fertilization and release pelagic larvae.

There is considerable variation between species in the amount of eggs or young produced (Table 20). Upon reaching maturity, cod may release over 1,000,000 eggs. Halibut and sablefish are also highly fecund. Pacific ocean perch and Atka mackerel are the least fecund of the groundfish group. Fecundity of all species is generally directly related to size of the female, a characteristic which, among vertebrates, is unique.

Among the principal groundfish species are the long-lived fishes which reach sexual maturity late in life, such as the Pacific ocean perch and the large flounders, Pacific halibut and Greenland turbot. Mortality due to natural causes is relatively low in these species. In contrast, pollock, cod, and Atka mackerel are short-lived and mature at an early age (3–4). Both pollock and cod have relatively high natural mortality and growth rates. Sablefish, Alaska plaice, and the various species of sole mature at ages intermediate to those species groups mentioned above.

Table 20.—*Life History Characteristics of Principal Groundfish Species in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutians* [1]

Life history characteristics	Species					
	Pollock	Cod	Sablefish	Ocean perch	Halibut	Arrowtooth flounder
Bottom depths of commmon occurence (fathom).	30–200	10–150	50–450	50–250	10–250	30–300.
Depths of high availability by season (fathom).	100–200 (winter), 50–150 (summer).	50–150 (winter), less than 100 (summer).	200–250 (winter), 100–450 (summer).	150–250 (winter), 80–150 (summer).	50–225 (winter), 10–100 (summer).	150–300 (winter), 80–200 (summer).
Spawning period	March to July	January to May.	December to April.	March to June.	November to March.	December to February
Maximum age	17 years	12 years	20 years	30 years	42 years	22 years.
Average age at maturity (female)	3 years	4 years	7 years	7 years	12 years	9–11 years.
Average size at maturity (female)	30 cm	73 cm	71 cm	27 cm cm	125 cm	55 cm.
Instantaneous natural mortality rate, M [3].	0.43	0.30–0.45	0.22	0.27	0.17	0.2.
Growth completion rate, K (female).	0.28	0.30	0.14 [2]	0.11	0.10	0.10.
Fecundity at average size at maturity.	100,000	1,000,000 to 2,000,000.	400,000	10,000	700,000	?

Life history characteristics	Species					
	Greenland turbot	Flathead sole	Rock sole	Yellow fin sole	Alaska plaice	Atka mackerel
Bottom depths of commmon occurrence (fathom).	50–350	30–200	10–100	10–300	20–90	Coastal and open sea.
Depths of high availability by season (fathom).	500–550 (winter), 80–400 (summer).	100–200 (winter), 50–150 (summer).	20–100 (winter), 30–50 (summer).	50–150 (winter), 20–50 (summer).	50–70 (winter), 20–50 (summer).	Offshore (winter), inshore (summer).
Spawning period	October to December.	March to June.	March to June.	June to August.	May to June	June to September.
Maximum age	25 years	21 years	16 years	21 years	19 years	?
Average age at maturity (female)	13–14 years	6 years	4–5 years	9 years	8 years	3–4 years.
Average size at maturity (female)	70 cm	29 cm	22 cm	26 cm	30 cm	33–35 cm.
Instantaneous natural mortality rate, M [3].	?	0.2	0.26	0.25	0.2	?
Growth completion rate, K (female).	0.10	0.11	0.15	0.11–0.18	0.1	?
Fecundity at average size at maturity.	25,000	50,000	200,000	800,000	100,000	2,000.

[1] Values and time periods given to this table are approximations.
[2] Sexes combined.
[3] Many of the biological and population parameters shown in this table are being reevaluated with ecosystem modeling techniques and, therefore, are subject to change.

Squid is made up of several species where life history features are poorly known. They live at midwater and near surface depths as compared to the near or on-bottom habitat of groundfish. The season of spawning for at least some species may extend from spring to fall. Sexual maturity may be reached in two years or less. Like Pacific ocean perch, fertilization is internal for squid. The fertilized eggs are released enmeshed in a gelatinous material, and the number of eggs spawned per individual is low compared to that of groundfish species.

9.2 Stock units.

The groundfish and squid resources considered in this Plan consist of species that are wide ranging in their general distribution, occurring in the eastern Bering Sea, Aleutian waters, and in the Gulf of Alaska. Within each of these major geographical regions separate stocks or populations of these species may exist, but our state of knowledge is such that we cannot be certain of this possibility for most species. Research results and fisheries information indicate that for most species resident stocks exist in each major region (E. Bering Sea, Aleutians, and Gulf of Alaska). For other species, such as Pacific halibut and those of squid, this may not be the case.

Those species that are generally considered to have separate stocks residing in the Aleutians as well as the eastern Bering Sea are pollock, yellowfin sole, sablefish, Atka mackerel, Pacific ocean perch, Pacific cod, Greenland turbot, arrowtooth flounder and various species of sole.

For pollock the eastern Bering Sea stock is larger than that of the Aleutians. There has also been some speculation that in the eastern Bering Sea proper, this species may be further subdivided into a northern and a southern stock, primarily because spawning concentrations have been found north as well as south of the Pribilof Islands. (Japan Fishery Agency 1974 b). However, it is difficult to confirm such a separation since there apparently is a considerable amount of mixing of fish through seasonal north-south movements as evidenced from tagging studies.

Tagging studies indicate the existance of separate spawning stocks for eastern Bering Sea yellowfin sole, one of which resides in waters north of a line between the Pribilof Islands and Cape Avinof and another south of this line, with only a limited exchange between them (Wakabayashi 1974). Studies of differences in growth rate, meristic features, and genetic characters, however, have not been conclusive (Wakabayashi et al. 1977). Furthermore, U.S. researchers estimate that about 90% of the total yellowfin sole biomass of the eastern Bering Sea lies in the southern stock area, making the question of less practical importance Therefore, until more definitive results are obtained, all yellowfin sole of the eastern Bering Sea will be considered as belonging to one stock.

Adult sablefish live mainly in offshore waters at bottom depths of 200 meters and greater throughout their geographical range. Their movements appear to be localized from tagging studies which show that most recovered fish have been taken in the same general area where they had been tagged and released (Low 1977). A few tagged fish, however, have been recovered a considerable distance from their area of release, and some of these movements have been between major geographical areas, such as the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea. These extensive movements, although few, demonstrate that some exchange of fish between major areas does occur, and that separate stocks, if they do exist, may be biologically closely related. At this stage of our knowledge it may be best to consider sablefish as being comprised of separate stocks throughout its geographical range, but that minor intermixing of the stocks does occur. For managing fisheries on these stocks, it may be convenient to treat these stocks as four major and distinct groups; an eastern Bering Sea group, an Aleutian group, a Gulf of Alaska group, and a U.S. west coast group.

There is some circumstantial evidence that Atka mackerel may be comprised of localized stocks throughout its geographical range which includes waters off Kamachatka and the Aleutians, and the eastern Bering Sea and western Gulf of Alaska. The species seeks certain bottom areas for spawning and will return to these areas year after year to reproduce (Rass 1970). Only a few of these areas have been determined, but it is likely that more exist and the spawning concentrations associated with each probably should be considered to be discrete stocks. Until more precise evidence of the location of specific spawning areas becomes available, concentrations in the Aleutian area, the eastern Bering Sea area, and the western Gulf of Alaska will be assumed to comprise separate stocks.

For Pacific ocean perch, differences in biological features (e.g., growth rate) between eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian fish suggest that each of these areas has its own unique stock (Chikuni 1974).

Evidence for the separation of other principal groundfish species (cod, turbot, flathead sole, rock sole, and plaice) is not available but as a conservative measure, each of these species will be considered to be comprised of separate stocks in the Aleutians and eastern Bering Sea.

Available evidence suggests significant movement of halibut between the eastern and western Bering Sea and between the eastern Bering Sea and the northeastern Pacific Ocean (Best 1977, Dunlop et al. 1964). Circulation patterns indicate that eggs and larvae spawned in the eastern Bering Sea should remain within the Bering Sea. However, the cyclonic circulation in the area will transport eggs and larvae in a northwesterly direction and the current is sufficient to transport larvae to the Asian Coast. It is also likely that larvae originating in the Gulf of Alaska are transported into the Bering Sea.

Large numbers of juvenile halibut inhabit the eastern Bering Sea, and this region may serve as a nursery ground for other regions. Recoveries of tagged juveniles are meager but indicate a movement into the Gulf of Alaska. One juvenile tagged west of the Pribilof Islands was recovered in southeastern Alaska five years later. Tagging data are more extensive for adult halibut and show movements as far south as northern California; Dunlop et al (1964) estimated an emigration rate of 24% over a 7-year period. Tagging also indicates movements from the Gulf into the Bering Sea and between eastern and western Bering Sea, but these movements appear to be relatively infrequent.

In the Aleutians, tagging and other studies indicate that the halibut in the region are an intermingling component of stocks in the Gulf of Alaska and British Columbia (Bell 1967). The total amount of bottom area suitable for halibut in the Aleutians is small and the overall productivity of the region is much less than in the Bering Sea and other regions of the northeast Pacific. Nevertheless, halibut are sufficiently concentrated in local areas to provide good catches for a few vessels.

Squid resources of the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian waters are believed to be mainly comprised of five species that are wide ranging in their distribution in northern waters. Four of these species *(Gonatus fabricii, Gonatus Magister, Gonatotopsis borealis,* and *Morotenthis robustus)* inhabit the near surface and mid-waters of the outer continental shelf and beyond the shelf. The other species *(Rossia pacifica)* prefers inshore waters where it forages throughout the water column. All these squid species are, therefore, much more mobile than most of the groundfishes and apparently roam quite freely throughout their range. Because of this capability, it is assumed that there is considerable intermingling of individuals from different regions; hence, each squid species may be considered as having one interbreeding population common to the Bering Sea, Aleutians, and the western Gulf of Alaska.

9.3 Data Sources

9.3.1. Catch and effort data

Catch and effort statistics are collected on a continuing basis from two main sources: from the commercial fishery and from research surveys. Commercial fishery data are used mainly to compute CPUE trends to monitor the relative abundance of stocks under exploitation. In addition to CPUE computation, trawl survey information can also be used to estimate standing stocks. Commercial fishery data of sufficient detail and precision for Bering Sea/Aleutian stock assessment studies are:

(1) Catch and effort statistics of the Janpanese mothership, longline-gillnet, and North Pacific trawl and land-based trawl fisheries as provided through INPFC;

(2) Catch and effort statistics collected by U.S. observers stationed aboard foreign vessels.

Under the FCMA, similar type of rather precise catch and effort statistics will soon become available from all nations participating in this region's groundfish fishery.

Catch and effort statistics are also obtained from research trawl surveys conducted by the United States' National Marine Fisheries Service, Fishery Agency of Japan, and the International Pacific Halibut Commission. Data from the Fishery Agency of Japan are made available to the U.S. in publications, the INPFC and during bilateral scientific meetings. The International Pacific Halibut Commission conducts an annual assessment of juvenile halibut abundance in the Bering Sea which provides catch and effort information concerining not only halibut but many other groundfish species as well.

Statistics from Japanese fishing operations have been among the most detailed and complete of any nation in the world. In general, they are by species, ½° Latitude by 1° Longitude statistical areas, month, gear type, and vessel class. An exception however, has been Japan's land-based trawl fishery from which the available statistics have been less timely and in less detail. This appears to reflect the fact that they have been collected at the provincial level in Japan rather than by the Fishery Agency of Japan, as has been the case for the other fisheries.

Although improving since the early 1970's, statistics provided by the U.S.S.R. have generally reflected only gross catches of imprecise species groupings for very large statistical areas. Until very recently, effort information has either been lacking entirely or in a form that had little utility for assessing relative abundance (e.g., catch per tow without reference to tow duration).

As regards other nations fishing for bottomfish in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region, Poland has provided statistics in detail comparable to those of Japan for its very limited fishery. Since 1968, South Korea has conducted a growing groundfish fishery in the Region but no statistics concerning it are available for the period prior to 1976 and those acaquired since have been incomplete. Operations by Taiwanese vessels have been few and no statistics have yet been reported.

For status of stock evaluations, the catch and effort data bases generally relied upon are those of the Japanese fisheries, and research surveys conducted by Japan, the United States, and IPHC.

9.3.2 Biological data

Biological data concerning Bering Sea/Aleutian groundfish resources are collected on a continuing basis from the commerical fishery and from research surveys. Those from the commercial fisheries have generally been limited to length-frequency samples from the Japanese fisheries until U.S. observers were placed aboard foreign vessels to sample the catch. The observer program covers a significant portion of the several foreign fishing fleets and has been constructing an extensive data base on length, weight, age and sex of the principal species taken by foreign fisheries.

The most comprehensive source of biological information is that collected during trawl surveys conducted by the United States' National Marine Fisheries Service. In these surveys, length, weight, age, and sex information and at times, sexual maturity and stomach content data, are collected for all species encountered during the surveys. Annual research surveys conducted by the Fishery Agency of Japan and the Soviet Pacific Scientific Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography have also provided excellent sources of information on life history, abundance, and distribution of principal species.

9.4 Quality of data

To be most useful in the evaluation of stock condition and sustainable yield, data from the commerical fisheries should include the catch by species and the quality and quantity of effective effort expended to take this catch; they should be provided for relatively small geographical areas and time periods. In this way trends in catch and standardized catches-per-unit-of-effort (CPUE) can be monitored by precise time-area units so reliable inferences may be drawn concering stock abundance. In addition, biological sampling should be adequate to estimate size and age composition of the catch, by time and area. These basic fisheries data (catch, effective effort, age and size composition) provide much of the input for determining mortality rates, relative year class strength, changes in stock density, recruitment, and other population characteristics upon which the condition of stocks can be measured.

Japan provides very detailed statistics on her fisheries (see Section 9.3), but even these are deficient in terms of fishing effort, age and size data, and completeness in reporting catches by species. The fishing power of the Japanese fleet has increased because of increases in vessel horsepower, improvements in fish detecting and harvesting gears, and experience acquired by the fishermen of the grounds, making difficult (perhaps impossible) adjustments to the reported nominal effort to reflect true fishing power. There is also the problem of determining what proportion of the total fishing effort was expended on each major species.

Until recent years data on size composition of the principal species harvested by Japan were insufficient because of incomplete areal and seasonal coverages, and the lack of associated age data to accompany the size information.

The U.S.S.R. has had a very poor history of reporting on her fisheries. There was virtually no breakdown of the catch by statistical areas that is useful in stock assessment nor were there data on the age and size composition of the catch. Likewise, data provided by other nations have virtually no utility for stock assessment purposes.

The problem of inadequate detail of commerical fishery information has been

partially solved as the U.S. observer program has expanded in scope to sample the foreign commercial catch. This program is also addressing the question of the accuracy and precision of reported catch data.

In addition to the observer program which provides a reliable source of catch, effort, and biological data, research vessel surveys provide an independent and, at times, less biased means of estimating the condition of groundfish stocks. The surveys are conducted in such a manner that estimates of age and size composition and other population characteristics can be obtained for the resorce complex as a whole within the survey area, whereas commerical fisheries often concentrate on certain species, sizes of fish, and specific areas. Since research surveys can be done in a standardized manner, CPUE from the surveys serves as a very meaningful indicator of changes in fish density by titme and area. Furthermore, surveys of juvenile or pre-recruit fish can best be done by means of research surveys; such surveys provide one of the few mens by which predictions of incoming year class strengths can be obtained. There is also the relatively new approach of assessing stock size by acoustical sounding.

The main deficiency in existing survey data is the lack of areal coverage. Because of limitations in budget and physical aspects of the gear and vessels, the deeper waters (greater than 200 m) are generally not surveyed. Therefore, portions of the stocks of deep water flounders (arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot), sablefish, Pacific ocean perch and even pollock are not fully sampled. What the research surveys lack in coverage, however, is made up in detail which augments the broader but less precise data base obtained from the commerical fisheries.

9.5 Ecological relationships

9.5.1 Environmental characteristics

The Bering Sea shelf, with an area of some 1 million km^2, is about twice the size of that of the Barents Sea or the North Sea. On the average, it is slightly deeper than the North Sea but shallower than the Barents Sea. The bottom is trawlable over most of the shelf. The Aleutian Island shelves are relatively narrow and rocky, similar to that of the Gulf of Alaska.

Relatively weak tidal currents dominate the Bering Sea shelf. The permanent flow is sluggish and, therefore, the exchange of water masses between shallow and deep areas is very slow. On the other hand, the tidal currents around the Aleutian Islands are relatively strong and strong semi-permanent currents flow through the passes between the islands, effecting the water exchange between the deeper part of the Bering Sea and the central North Pacific.

Central and northern parts of the Bering Sea shelf are ice covered part of the year. Due to the absence of temperature and salinity stratification in the waters over the shelf during autumn and winter, cold water (0°C) is formed there under the ice from surface to bottom. This cold water on the bottom can persist until mid-summer and affects the distribution and migrations of demersal fish.

The annual range of temperature change over the Bering Sea continental shelf (from surface to about 150 m depth) can exceed 10°C. Over deep water near the Aleutian chain this annual change is less than 5°C. There is a subsurface temperature maximum of about 3.5°C, with associated high salinity, at a depth of about 150 m in the whole region under consideration. The areas along the continental slope, where this warmer subsurface layer intercepts the slope, are important overwintering areas for many demersal and even some pelagic fish (e.g. herring).

Of the oceanographic processes and their year-to-year variations, the following are the most significant in respect to the biota; 1) year-to-year variation of ice cover in the central and south-central part of the Bering Sea shelf; 2) the autumnal turnover of water masses on the shelf (returning nutrients from deeper layers and near the bottom to surface layers); 3) considerable monthly surface layer temperature anomalies (up to 3°C) in the central and southern Bering Sea; 4) formation of subzero bottom temperatures on the Bering Sea shelf; and 5) rapid flushing of the Aleutian Island shelves.

9.5.2 Biological characteristics

The Bering Sea is a typical high latitude area, with relatively few species, among which some dominate quantitatively to a high degree over the others. In scarcely any other ocean region is one fish species quantitatively so dominant as pollock in the Bering Sea. Rather pronounced cannibalism occurs in dominant species in general and cannibalistic interactions cause long-term quantitative changes in the ecosystem complex.

The most pronounced biological characteristic of the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands are is the presence of large numbers of marine mammals (e.g. 1.4 million fur seals alone) and birds (ca. 10 million shearwaters arriving each summer), which consume together at least as many fish as the commercial catch of all nations from this region.

Another basic biological characteristic of the Bering Sea is the presence of benthos on the extensive continental shelf, providing a food source (and support) for flatfish communities and for commercially exploitable crabs. The abundant benthos in the northern half of the Bering Sea contains, however, little "fish food"; most of it is made up of large, hard shelled clams. This northern benthos is similar to other high-latitudes benthos, where a phenomenon called "successive accumulation of generations" occurs.

A fourth general biological characteristic of the Bering Sea/Aleutian region is the relatively high basic organic productivity. This high productivity is largely caused by deep autumn/winter turnover which returns regenerated nutrients to the surface layers. This high organic production (combined with relatively slow decomposition rate of organic detritus in colder waters) causes the presence of a high standing crop of larger zooplankters (euphausids) and boreal squids (gonatid squids), which in turn serve as an important food source for fish (and partly for mammals and birds). Thus, several semi-demersal fish species (e.g. pollock, rockfishes, etc.) are less dependent upon benthic food and can live a pelagic life over deep water in the Bering Sea/Aleutian region.

9.5.3 Ecosystem characteristics

In the marine ecosystem there are intensive interactions between different species, their prey items, and environmental factors. Changes in abundance and distribution of one species (e.g. caused by fishery) affect the abundance and distribution of other species as well. Therefore, wise fisheries management requires the quantitative knowledge of all of these interactions; single species population dynamics' approaches are no longer fully adequate for modern fisheries management.

The quantitative processes in the marine ecosystem are beginning to be simulated and studied with numerical, dynamic, deterministic marine ecosystem reproduction models. A few results, pertinent to management of the Bering Sea groundfish fishery are presented briefly in this section. These results originate from the Dynamical Numerical Marine Ecosystem Model (DYNUMES III), currently in use at the Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, Seattle.

The DYNUMES III model permits the determination of equilibrium biomasses of individual species and groups of species (Table 21). Individual biomasses have also been calculated for both the juvenile and exploitable portions of populations (Figure 21). It is of interest to note that the total biomass of, for instance, all finfish varies but little from one year to another in a given region, but individual species can have considerable long/period fluctuations (periods usually larger than 10 years) in abundance, whereby some species incline and others decline in abundance.

The DYNUMES model permits the computation of the main component of "natural mortality"—i.e. grazing and the determination of the portions grazed, for instance, by mammals and by other fish (Figure 22). Grazing (consumption) is computed in trophodynamic computations. The results also allow the computation of annual turnover rates of the biomasses (Table 21).

In ecosystem sense, there is no "surplus" production in the sea for man to take. The question is mainly one of balance between ecosystem components, i.e. changes in target species biomasses and the resultant changes in the biomasses of prey, predator, and competitor species. The determination of such fishery-induced changes is one of the major objectives of the DYNUMES model.

Table 21.—*Biomass, annual consumption, annual turnover rate, and relative monthly consumption of different species and/or ecological groups in the eastern Bering Sea, as computed with DYNUMES II*

Species/ecological group	Mean biomass (B) 10^3 tons	Annual (C) consumption 10^3 tons	Annual turnover rate C/B	% of biomass consumed per month
Pollock	5,235	5,230	0.7	5.8
Herring	3,260	2,970	0.9	7.7
Other pelagic fish	6,670	6,595	1.0	8.7

Species/ecological group	Mean biomass (B) 10^3 tons	Annual (C) consumption 10^3 tons	Annual turnover rate C/B	% of biomass consumed per month
Yellowfin sole	1,475	866	0.6	4.9
Other flatfish	2,030	1,630	0.8	6.7
Other gadids	2,840	2,660	0.9	8.1
Other demersal fish	2,550	2,790	1.1	9.0
Total finfish	27,260	23,350	0.86	
Squids	4,050	3,020	0.75	6.4
Benthos	25,600	19,730	0.77	6.3
Zooplankton		83,970		
Phytoplankton		(52,500)		

The results of conservative computations of the consumption of fish and other ecological groups by marine mammals and birds in the eastern Bering Sea are given in Table 22 (the computations are conservative in the sense that the lowest estimates of the number of mammals and their food requirements were used). The results show that mammals consume more than twice as much finfish as is taken in the total commercial catch. This strongly implies that finfish yield is at least as much a function of marine mammal abundance as it is a function of the finfish fishery itself.

The DYNUMES model shows that an intensive fishery can be, in some cases, beneficial to the production of biomass. Adult pollock are cannibalistic on juvenile pollock. The growth rate of juvenile fish, which feed mainly on euphausids, is considerably higher than the growth rate of older fish. When an intensive fishery removes older, cannibalistic pollock, the grazing pressure on juveniles is relieved and productivity of the pollock biomass, at large, is enhanced. The model also indicates that in an underexploited population, cannibalistic interaction would result in a self-generating cycle of pollock abundance with a period of about 12 years.

Intraspecific cannibalism, as wellas interspecific predator-prey relations cause a partial spatial spearation of juveniles and adults (see Figures 23 and 24).

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

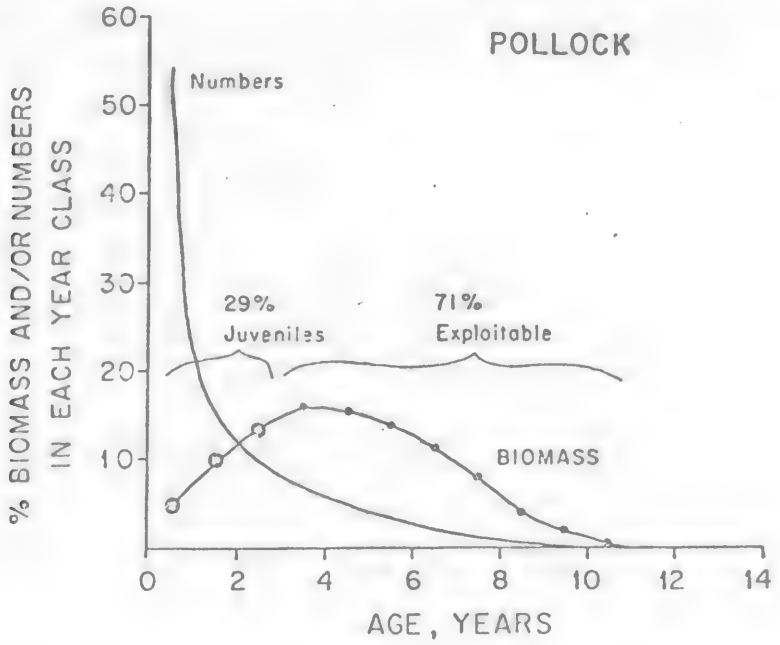


Figure 21--Distribution of biomass and numbers of walleye pollock within different year classes (% of total).

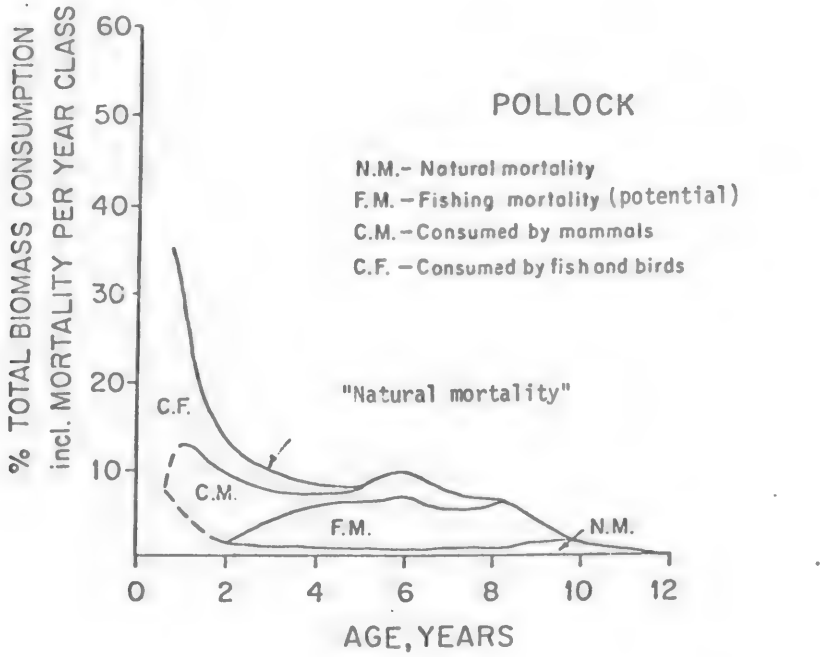


Figure 22.--Distribution of "consumption" with age of walleye pollock, as percent of total biomass.

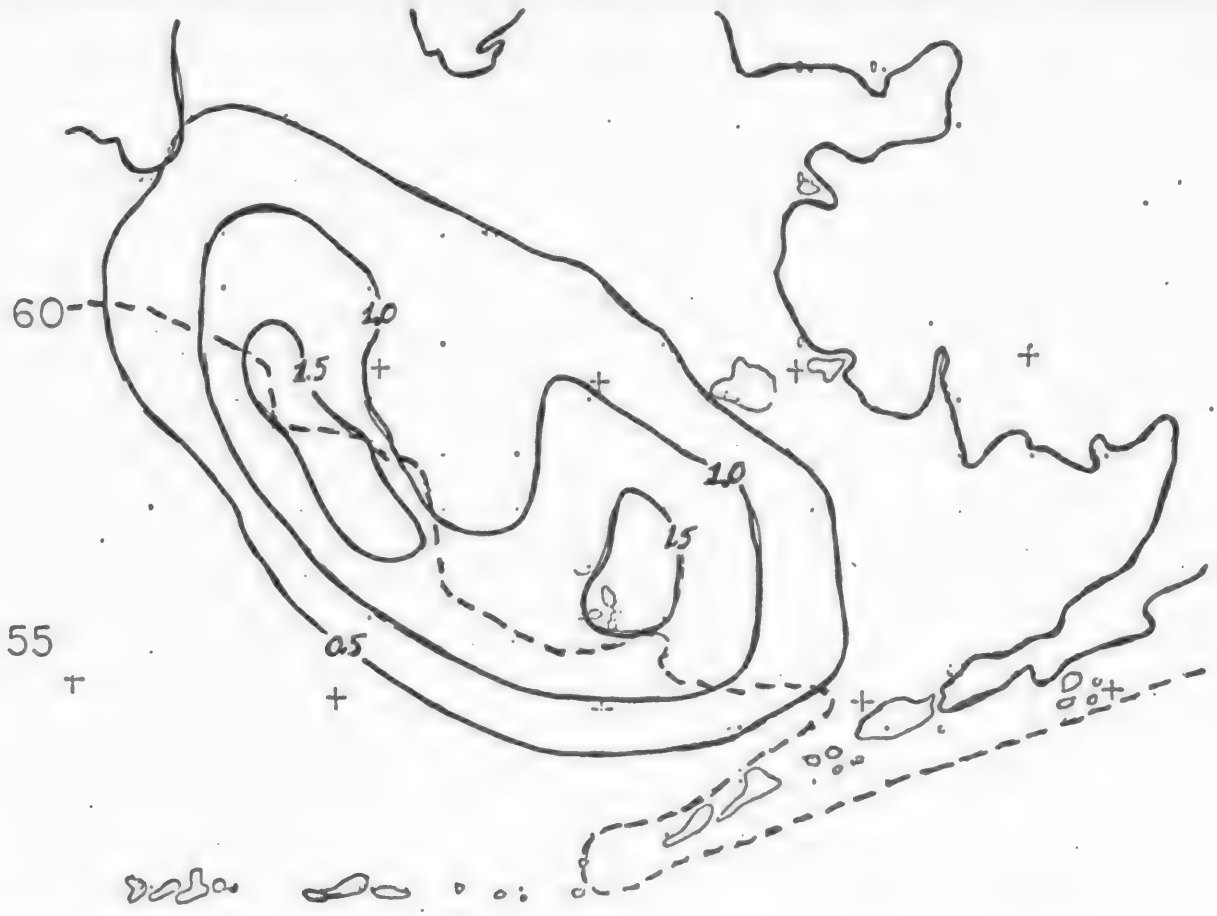


Figure 23 --Distribution of group 3 pollock (35 cm long) in August, computed with DYNUMES II (isopleths in mt/km^2).

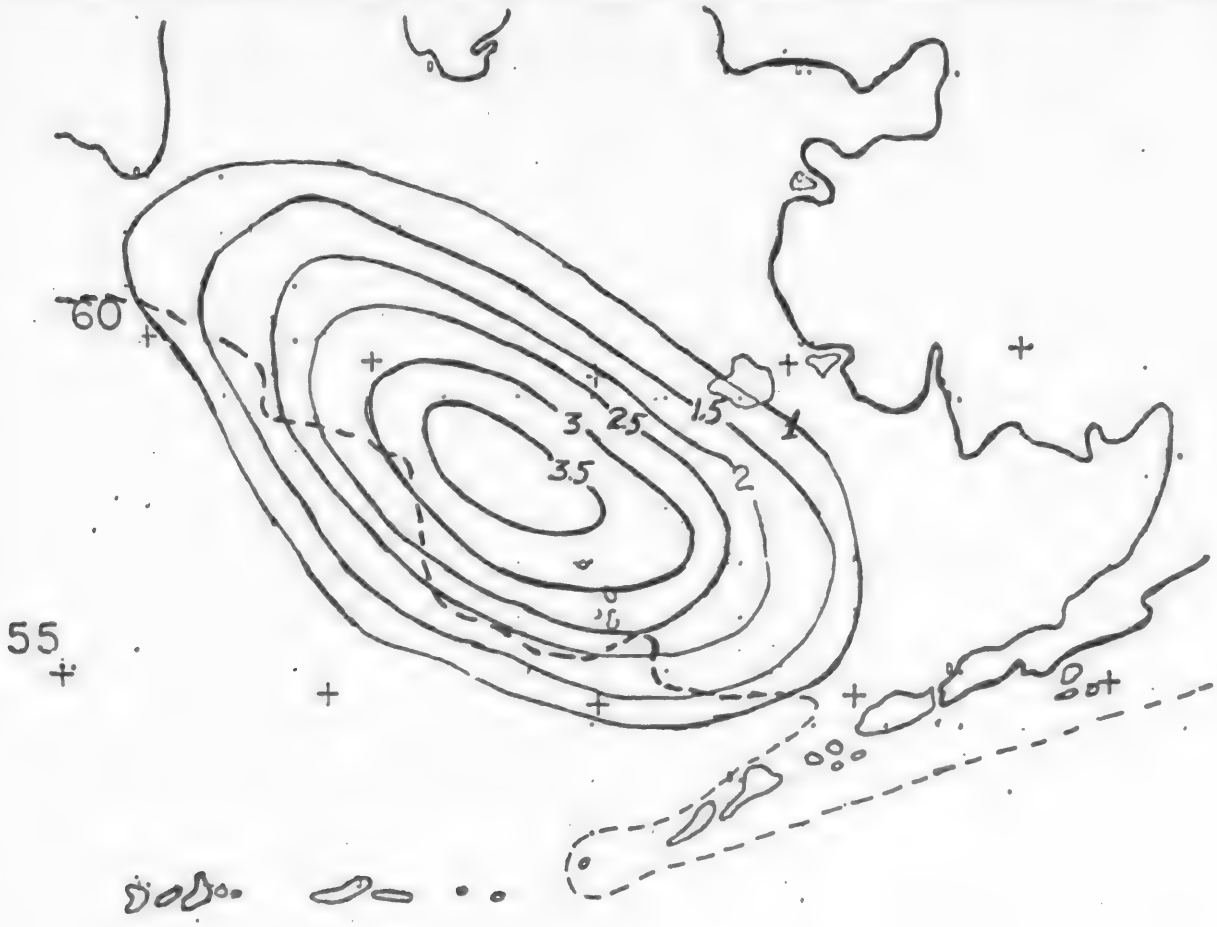


Figure 24 --Distribution of group 1 pollock (juvenile) in August, computed with DYNUMES II (isopleths in mt/km^2).

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Table 22—*Annual Consumption by Marine Birds and Mammals in the Eastern Bering Sea (in 10^3 tons), as Computed with DYNUMES II ("Conservative" Inputs).*

Species/group of species	Species/group of species consumed										
	Herring	Other pelagic	Salmon	Pollock	Other gadids	Flatfish	Total finfish	Zooplankton	Squids	Benthos	"Others" (Unspecified)
Marine birds	11.7	40.3	1.5	26.3	+	1.9	81.7	105.2	13.2	2.8	14.3
Fur seal	26.5	6.8	6.8	322.3	22.1		388.5		44.2		6.8
Sea lion	16.8	11.2	22.4	182.2	19.6		252.2		+		+
Bearded seal	25.0	25.0	8.3	83.5	41.7	41.7	225.2		66.8	509.2	83.4
Harbor seal	66.8	31.2	6.7	89.2	13.4	8.9	216.3		89.2	104.8	13.4
Ringed/ribbon seal	24.2	47.5	5.0	84.7	30.3		189.7		30.3	+	9.1
Walrus	+	+	1.6	6.6	+	4.9	13.1		+	311.4	3.3
Total pinnipeds	159.4	123.7	50.8	768.5	127.1	55.5	1,285.0		230.5	925.4	66.0
Baleen whales	20.7	27.7		17.8	6.9		69.1	1,189.3	124.5		+
Toothed whales	231.5	408.5	0.5	340.4	66.1	66.1	1,117.1				245.1
Total, whales, porpoises, dolphins	252.2	436.2	0.5	354.2	74.0	66.1	1,186.2	1,189.3	124.5		245.1
Total by birds and mammals	423.3	600.2	52.8	1,149.0	201.1	123.5	2,552.9	1,294.5	479.5	928.2	327.4

9.6 Current Status of Stocks

Stock assessment studies leading to determination of OY have been conducted on the following Bering Sea/Aleutian groundfish species categories:

Alaska pollock
Pacific halibut
Yellowfin sole
Turbots (arrowtooth flounder, Greenland turbot)
Other flatfishes
Pacific cod
Rockfishes (primarily Pacific ocean perch)
Sablefish
Atka mackerel
Squid
Others

Results of those studies, including the determination of maximum sustainable yield, current equilibrium yield, and acceptable biological catch are contained in Annex I to this Plan.

The approach used in Bering Sea groundfish assessment is to (1) determine statistical trends that relate to stock condition and/or (2) apply applicable population dynamics theories and models to determine stock characteristics and their dynamics, and finally (3) assess the overall condition of the stock, often-times empirically, by taking into account statistical trends and population dynamics theories and models. The techniques used to analyze the data vary considerably from species to species depending on the quality and completeness of the available data bases. For each of the above species or species groups, the biological production potential, in terms of maximum sustainable yield (MSY), current equilibrium yield (EY), and acceptable biological catch (ABC), has been determined. The units for which these biological potentials have been derived are species or species groupings rather than the broader multiple species or ecosystems.

Maximum sustainable yield (MSY) is the largest average catch which can be taken from a stock over a period of years (in this case, generally since the development of significant fisheries in the 1960's) under the environmental conditions which persisted during that same period. This assumes an equilibrium in the population associated with a degree of stability in the environment during the time period considered. Even for such a relatively short time period neither the environment nor the dynamics of many fish populations can be expected to have been constant. The concept of MSY, therefore, is more applicable to longer-lived species in which variations in biomass are buffered by the presence of many year classes. Any long term stability in survival and recruitment, even in these populations is probably exceptional. As a general rule, therefore, MSY cannot be directly applied as a goal for fisheries management without proper evaluation of statistical trends in stock condition, such as can be inferred from current CPUE and age composition. In some instances, recent changes in environmental conditions may constrain current population growth to level far below historic levels of MSY. Under such circumstances the population would be at a lower level of equilibrium which may permit only a correspondingly low level of harvest, and even the most drastic of management measures may not restore a stock to some former level of productivity.

The present state of the science is inadequate to predict the capacity of environment for the production of fishery resources, ascertain with any certainty whether the depletion was a consequence of natural factors of overfishing, or to predict with confidence the consequences of remedial management action. The complicated interaction processes associated with the productivity of marine fish populations in an ecosystem are not very well understood and even such fundamental assumptions as the association between stock size and recruitment strength, which are implicit in manipulation of harvest to achieve MSY, have not been verified or quantified. In fact, it is generally recognized by fisheries scientists that the existing theories and models pertaining to fishery resources management suffer some fundamental inadequacies, and concepts and theories must be developed to answer present and future management demands. Until such new concepts supersede the old, the latter can still serve as a useful basis for deriving management decisions, providing their limitations and underlying assumptions are recognized and evaluated with the best available information. This is the philosophy and approach used throughout this plan.

In contrast to MSY, equilibrium yield (EY) is based on the best estimates of the current condition of stocks. It is the annual or seasonal harvest which, theoretically, will maintain a stock at approximately the same level of abundance (apart from the effects of environmental variation) in succeeding seasons or years. In both under- and overexploited stocks, EY is less than MSY. When, on the basis of statistical trends, survey data, or other information, there is reason to believe that the abundance of stock is below that required to produce MYS, EY is then the maximum production that can be sustained under current population conditions. To rebuild such stocks to more productive levels, the annual or seasonal catch would have to be set below EY. This leads to the concept of acceptable biological catch (ABC).

By definition, ABC is a seasonally determined catch that may differ from MSY

for biological reasons. It may be lower or higher than MSY in some years for species with fluctuating recruitment. It may be set lower than MSY in order to rebuild overfished stocks. Operationally, ABC is the final, biologically-based estimate in the process leading to the determination of optimum yield (OY). The determination of OY is accomplished through the following steps: MSY to EY to ABC and, considering socio-economic elements of the fishery, to OY.

An important factor in determining ABC is an appraisal of the biological data base to evaluate its quality and completeness. If it is found lacking, a conservative approach to exploitation may be called for until evidence is produced to support a contention that higher yields can be sustained. In the absence of such evidence only catch levels which are equal to or less than the low end of the MSY–EY ranges can be considered relatively free from the risk of overexploitation. This concept acknowledges the possibility of overexploitation but, in the biological sense, overexploitation can lead to reduced abundance or undesirable ecosystem imbalance that might prevail for years while underexploitation leaves the resource base in a healthy condition, need only have a temporary effect on user groups, and, to some extent, the temporary loss to the users may be made up the following year.

In instances where a reasonably firm data base indicates that a stock is "healthy" in the context of current environmental and ecosystem conditions—i.e., is capable of producing the maximum equilibrium yield that then prevailing environmental conditions will allow—ABC may appropriately be set well into (rather than at the low end of) the current EY range, even though EY is believed to be lower than MSY. Similarly, next year's ABC may be set higher than this year's EY if higher than average recruitment is predicted (for instance, from prerecruit surveys).

9.7 Estimate of Future Stock Conditions

With the exception of Pacific ocean perch, Pacific halibut, and sablefish all other groundfish species in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region are believed to be at levels of abundance equal to or greater than those that would produce MSY. The management regime described in Section 14.0 is designed to keep those healthy stocks at or somewhat above the level of abundance required for MSY, while providing sufficient relief to halibut, ocean perch, and sablefish so that their stocks can rebuild.

With particular regard to halibut, winter trawl closures of the past several years (which are continued in this Plan) appear to have been responsible for reversing the downward trend in juvenile halibut abundance.

In addition, there is no evidence of natural phenomena that could be expected to cause either serious biological or socio-economic consequences, although the possibility of undetected year class failures, declines in growth rate, or other adverse symptoms cannot be completely discounted. On the other hand, unforeseen enhancements of stocks condition are equally likely.

With the implementation of this plan, the short-term outlook for stock conditions is good.

In the context of long-term expectations, we are just now beginning to understand and quantify the complex relations among species and between the biota and the environment of this ecosystem (see Section 9.5). Until this understanding is much further developed, we are unable to predict the long-term effect on the ecosystem of the current, single species management strategies or of subtle environmental changes.

10.0 Other considerations which may affect the fishery

10.1 International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC)

The fishery for Pacific halibut, a species that is part of this region's groundfish community, remains under the jurisdiction of IPHC and is, therefore, exempt from the provisions of this Plan. A major source of the fishing mortality on this species—that by incidental trawl catches—is, however, beyond IPHC control. As long as Council and IPHC objectives concerning halibut utilization remain identical, coordination between the two organizations is easily affected. Should halibut management philosophies diverge—for example, because the broader-based Council constituency objects to constraints on trawl fishery developed caused by overriding halibut-saving measures—a major social, political, and, perhaps, diplomatic (because of Canadian involved in IPHC and in the halibut fishery) confrontation could be precipitated. Furthermore, management actions taken in the Bering Sea that adversely affect halibut are likely to have a significant impact on the Gulf of Alaska halibut stock and fishery because of the interchange of halibut between the two regions.

10.2 Marine Mammal Protection Action of 1972

The FCMA of 1976 specifies that FMP's must be "consistent with . . . any other applicable law." The Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 is one that has a most serious impact on this FMP. There are large populations of many marine mammal species in the Bering Sea which are covered by the 1972 Act. The Act declares that marine mammals have "esthetic and recreational, as well as economic" value. To further these values, it provides that the "primary objective" of marine mammal management "should be to maintain the health and stability of the marine ecosystem." The Act further provides that "whenever consistent with this primary objective, it should be the goal to obtain an optimum sustainable population (of marine mammals) keeping in mind the optimum carrying capacity of the environment."

Pursuant to provisions of both Acts, this FMP is cognizant of the ecosystem and mammal population requirements. As reported in an earlier section on "Ecosystem Characteristics," a dynamic numerical marine ecosystem mode is currently in use to study ecosystem interactions, including those by marine mammals. The Plan Development Team of this FMP is acutely aware and is striving for an "ecosystem approach" for managing the marine resources. It will, however, be some time (3–5 years) before an appropriate ecosystem model has become far enough developed, and empirically tested, to begin to be relied upon for resource management. Until that time, single species models will be applied to the fishery resources, but in a manner that will retain balance among the various fish components, be generally conservative, and be determined to be not detrimental to current marine mammal populations. The manner in which MSY, EY, and ABC were derived for each fish stock in Annex I has indirectly taken into consideration the volume of fish needed by marine mammals for their sustenance. For example, natural mortality of fish stocks is taken into consideration in stock assessments and in its present application, includes the predation component by marine mammals.

Concerning marine mammal populations in the Bering Sea/Aleutian region, the Team has solicited expert advice from the Marine Mammal Division of the Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center and summarized information on their distribution and migration, abundance and trends, feeding habits, and any problems induced by fisheries. Accounts of seven important species that are affected by the fisheries are given in Annex V. These species are the northern sea lion, northern fur seal, bearded seal, ringed seal, harbor seal, larga seal, and ribbon seal. Although specific ranges of optimum sustainable population has not been clearly determined for these species, the impact of fisheries can be inferred from marine mammal population trends. The Final Environmental Impact Statement on Consideration of a Waiver of the Moratorium and Return of Management of Certain Marine Mammals to the State of Alaska (DOC and DOI, 1977) considered the population of six species, other than fur seals, to be at levels above the lower level of optimum sustainable population. Northern fur seals are managed for maximum productivity and may also be at or above the lower level of optimum sustainable population.

Of the seven species, the seal lions and fur seals might be significantly affected by groundfish harvest levels. Although the northern sea lion population in Alaska has generally increased since the early 1900's and is now at a relatively high level, a 50% decline in seal lion population has been noted since the late 1950's in the eastern Aleutian Islands. The factors that may have caused this decline are not certain but probably include (1) a westward shift in distribution since population abundance to the western Aleutians appears to be high; (2) commercial fisheries interaction since groundfish (primarily pollock) forms a significant portion of their diet; (3) disease such as leptospirosis; and (4) other unknown population control factors. This decline in abundance is of concern and should be watched more closely. The proposed total groundfish OY for 1980 for the Aleutian region is below past catch levels and if the abundance of fish is limiting for sea lions in this region, this FMP should leave more fish for sea lion consumption.

The northern fur seal is the other species that may be significantly impacted by groundfish fisheries in that fur seals compete with Man for groundfish for their sustenance. Fishes are estimated to constitute about 80%

of their diet and pollock is the only groundfish species covered by this FMP which forms a dominant portion of their diet. The average size pollock observed in fur seal stomachs is 20 cm indicating that the pollock utilized by fur seals have not yet been subjected to the commercial fishery which take pollock larger than 25 cm. The actual impact of diet on the fur seal population is, however, more intricate and has not yet been quantified. Based on population size trends which became stable during the period of highest fish harvest and the proposal that pollock catches remain below historical high levels, it appears that measures in this FMP should also leave more pollock for fur seal consumption. The ecosystem modelling studies have shown that the removal of larger sized pollock from the population may actually increase the abundance of juvenile pollock as effects of cannibalism is reduced.

The other five species of marine mammals do not seem to be adversely impacted by the groundfish fishery in that these mammals feed primarily on pelagic fish, cephalopods, benthos, and crustaceans. Four of these seal (bearded, ringed, harbor, and larga) populations are known to be high and stable. The ribbon seal population is believed to be relatively low, which has been attributed to commercial hunting by the Soviet sealing fleet. In recent years, this species has been afforded increased protection by Soviet sealing regulations and its numbers may be increasing again. Some groundfish eaten by ribbon seals but little direct competition is known to exist between ribbon seals and Man for fishery resources.

Although direct competition for food fish is one of many factors that affect marine mammal populations, the other factors are not readily quantifiable. Some of these mammals may be sensitive to disturbances created by fishing activities and may leave the area under such harassments. Harbor seals and ribbon seals are known to display such sensitivity, but it is difficult to quantify the effect of fishing on their behavior and abundance. It is noted that some harassments take place, such as the use of explosives to scare away mammals during fishing operations. It is also important to note that the groundfish fishery covered by this FMP account for some marine mammal mortality by the fishing gear. Preliminary estimates of marine mammal incidental mortality due to foreign fishing vessels in 1978 (Marine Mammal Division, George Harry, pers. comm.) were 8.57 animals per 10,000 metric tons of groundfish by the Japanese fishing fleet, 1.69 by the Soviet fleet, and 9.84 in the Korean fleet. Assuming an overall incidental mortality rate of 8.57 animals per 10,000 mt of groundfish, the total incidental mortality on marine mammals, most of which are expected to be northern (stellar) sea lions, is estimated to be 1,237 animals based on a total OY of 1,443,500 mt of groundfish proposed by this FMP.

Overall, the proposed groundfish FMP should reduce competition with marine mammals for fish when compared to the past decade. The proposed total groundfish OY is about 25 percent below the average catch of 1969–76, thereby leaving more fish for marine mammal consumption.

On the other hand, restrictions on killing or harassing seals and sea lions according to the Marine Mammal Protection Act results in an unknown but probably significant economic loss to the fishermen. First, in the setline fishery, some of these seals and sea lions mutilate or remove part of the catch before it can be taken aboard. Second, large numbers of the animals often gather around trawlers and attack halibut, salmon, and crabs which, as a conservation measure, are required to be returned to the sea. Third, and of greatest import, the maintenance of large populations of marine mammals—seals, sea lions, porpoises, and whales—has a profound impact on the abundance of commercial fish species. This impact is both direct, through predation on commercial species, and indirect, through grazing on the same food organisms utilized by commercial fish species.

The effect of such interaction is being studied by an ecosystem simulation model. In order to develop the model to encompass the ecosystem approach for managing the marine resources of the region, better information on the mammals and their interactions with other components of the ecosystem must be obtained. It will take time to refine and test this management for management purposes.

All fishermen, foreign and domestic, are required under the provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 to obtain a marine mammal certificate of inclusion if any marine mammals might be taken incidental to the conduct of their fishing operation.

10.2.1 Endangered Species Act

The Federal action proposed in this fishery management plan is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species, or result in the destruction or modification of habitat critical to those species.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

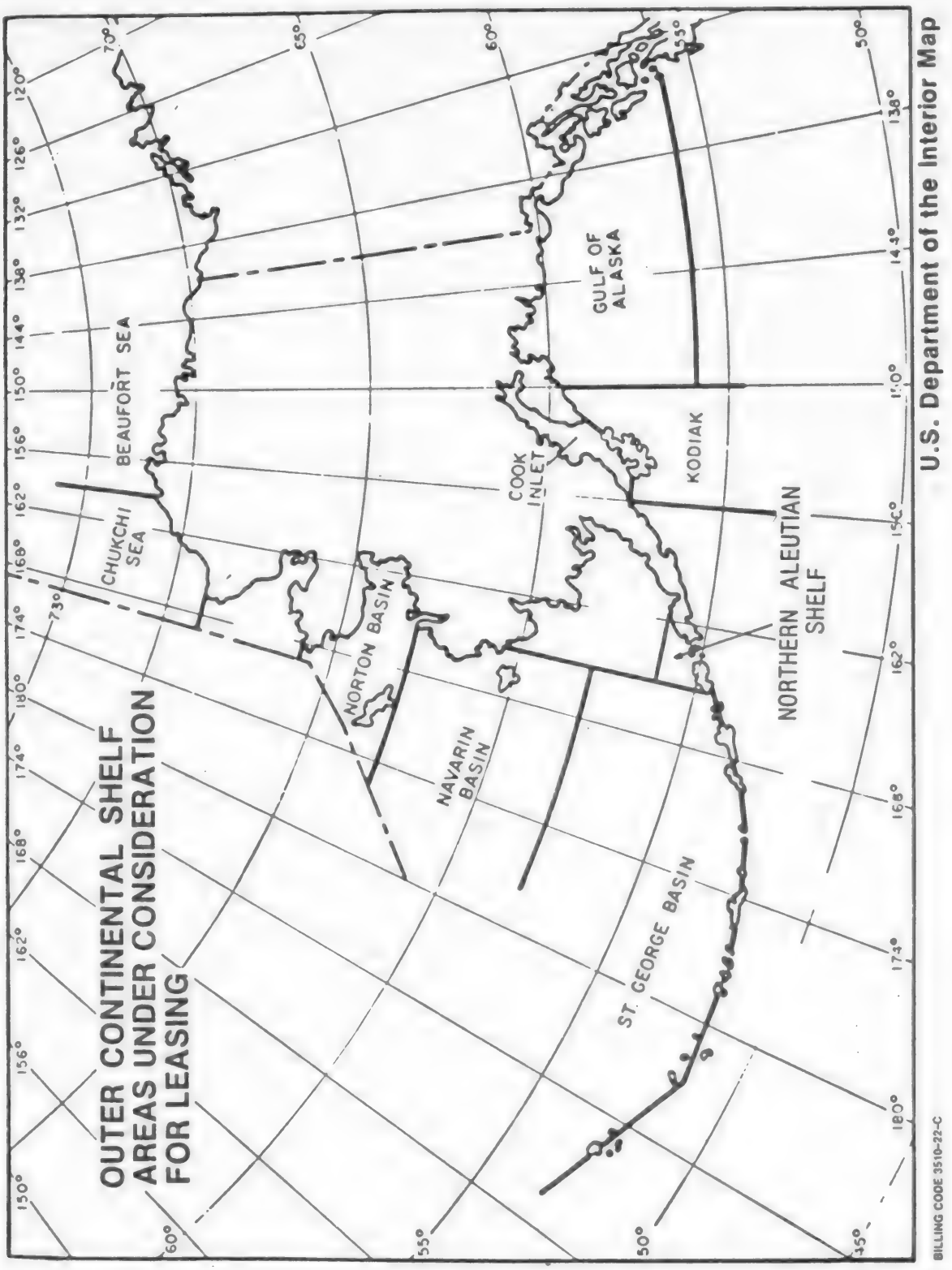

OUTER CONTINENTAL SHELF
AREAS UNDER CONSIDERATION
FOR LEASING
BEAUFORT SEA
CHUKCHI SEA
NORTON BASIN
NAVARIN BASIN
ST. GEORGE BASIN
COOK INLET
GULF OF ALASKA
KODIAK
NORTHERN ALEUTIAN SHELF
U.S. Department of the Interior Map
BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Figure 25

10.3 Offshore Petroleum Production

Large areas of the eastern Bering Sea Continental Shelf have been identified as proposed sites for the production of oil and gas (Figure 25). Once drilling and production begin, there will arise a potential for oil pollution and physical hazards to fishing, such as sea-floor well heads and tanker traffic.

10.4 Bio-economic Factors

U.S. fishery interests have suggested that development of a domestic groundfish fishery in the Bering Sea will be based on the production of fillets and that the size of fish necessary to economically produce fillets is greater than that needed for such products as fish sausage and meal which form a large part of the output of the foreign fisheries.

The average size of pollock caught in the Bering Sea has decreased through the history of the fishery. During the early years (1964–69), the average size of fish taken by Japan varied between 42 and 44 cm (16.5 and 17.3 inches). Subsequently, average size decreased to 40 cm (15.7 inches) in 1972 and as low as 31 cm (12.2 inches) in 1975 before recovering to 33 cm (13 inches) in 1976. Current average size may be too small for efficient machine filleting.

The cohort analysis technique has been used to quantify the growth of a pollock year-class to is maximum biomass and subsequent decay as mortality overtakes growth. In theory, a year-class of pollock is subject to natural death (which reduces the number) and growth (which increases individual weight). The combined effect of these factors is that the cohort biomass will increase to a maximum and then decrease thereafter. Utilizing these concepts one can determine the age when a pollock cohort is maximized and what gain or loss in biomass from the theoretical maximum occurs from restructuring the population. In this analysis, species interactions are not taken into consideration; the analysis is concerned only with material change to the pollock population.

In order to explore the growth and decay phases of a pollock cohort, the equation (Alverson & Carney, 1975) is used:

$$p_t = (N_o e^{-Mt}) W_\infty (1 - e^{-Kt}) b$$

where Pt is the population weight at any specific time,

N_∞ is the beginning number of individuals,

W_∞ is the maximum weight at the maximum average theoretical size where $W_\infty = aL^b_\infty$

(a = constant, L_∞ = maximum length, b = exponent),

M is the instantaneous natural mortality rate,

K is the Von Bertalanffy growth factor, and

t is time.

The sources of data used in the equation are as follows:

Von Bertalanffy growth parameters—Yamaguchi and Takahashi (1972)

Male	$L_\infty = 75.40$	$K = -0.165$	$t_o = 0.273$
Female	$L_\infty = 76.20$	$K = -0.163$	$t_o = 0.291$

Length-weight relationship parameters—

Male	$a = 0.00952$	$b = 2.916$
Female	$a = 0.00820$	$b = 2.958$

Other Input Parameters

$N_o = 10{,}000$ (any assumed number)

M = 0.43 (best estimate of M) (M = 0.35, 0.375, 0.4, 0.45, 0.5, 0.6 were also investigated)

ratio of male to female = 1:1

Results of the cohort analysis (Appendix II) show that a pollock cohort (both sexes combined) maximizes its biomass at about age 4 (average size = 38 cm or 15 inches, average weight = 393 gm or 0.9 lbs) when M = 0.43. If that cohort is exploited at later ages, the *exploitable* biomass will decrease as follows:

Age	Biomass (% of maximum)	Average length (inches)	Average weight (lbs)
4	100	15.1	0.9
5	88	17.3	1.3
6	86	19.2	1.8
7	71	20.8	2.2
8	56	22.2	2.7
9	42	23.3	3.1
10	31	24.3	3.5

Exploitable biomass will, theoretically, decrease to about 50% of the maximum if average length is maintained at 22.2 inches (average age = 8; average weight = 2.7 pounds) instead of at 15 inches (the average length when yield is maximized).

Two other factors which appear to bear on this matter have been tentatively identified in a developing, numerical ecosystem model (Laevastu et al. 1976 [1]). A major source of natural mortality within the pollock population is cannibalism. Therefore, maintenance of large numbers of large fish would result in a high rate of cannibalism of young which would, in turn, decrease recruitment and exploitable biomass, and ultimately lead to violent, self-generating cycles in total abundance and size structure of the population.

10.5 Crab-bait Trawl Fishery

The only domestic trawl fishery which occurs in the Bering Sea/Aleutian region at present is a relatively small effort for crab bait. This activity is pursued by a few crab vessels, using very small (as required by State of Alaska regulation) trawl nets and by 1–3 otter trawlers which sell their catches directly to crab vessels on the grounds. Total trawl catches for bait are estimated to have been about 450 mt in 1977 and 900 mt in 1978. Although a groundfish fishery, this trawl operation is more properly considered as an adjunct of the U.S. Bering Sea king and Tanner crab fishery. Because of this close relationship, the potential for gear conflicts—which is high when mobile (trawl) and fixed (crab pot) gear is used on the same grounds—is negligible in this unique situation.

11.0 Optimum Yield (OY)

There are four categories of species and species groups (Annex VI) that are likely to be taken by the groundfish fishery of this region, to each of which the optimum yield concept is applied somewhat differently:

1. *Prohibited Species*—those species and species groups which must be immediately returned to the sea by vessels operating in the groundfish fishery. Records of catch of each species must be maintained.

2. *Target Species*—species and species groups which are commercially important, targeted upon by the groundfish fishery, and for which a sufficient data base exists that allows each to be managed on the basis of its own biological, social, economic, and ecological merits. A specific OY applies to each species or species group. Records of catch of each species must be maintained.

3. *Other Species*—species and species groups which currently are on only slight economic value and not generally targeted upon. This category, however, contains species with economic potential or are important ecosystem components, but sufficient data is lacking to manage each separately. Accordingly, a single OY, equal to 5 percent of the combined OY's for the "Target Species", applies to this category as a whole. Records of catch of this category as a whole must be maintained.

4. *Non-specified Species*—species and species groups of no current or foreseeable economic value and which are taken by the groundfish fishery only as an accidental bycatch to target fisheries. Virtually no data exists which would allow population assessments, but occasional records from U.S. observers aboard foreign vessels and from U.S. research vessels shown no noticeable decline in abundance. The OY for this category is that amount which is taken incidentally while fishing for target species, whether retained or discarded. No record of catch is necessary. (Note: If observer or enforcement records show that any species in this cateogry is being actively targeted upon or that the abundance of any species is becoming substantially reduced, that species will be transferred to either the Target Species or Other Species category and subject to an absolute OY.)

With the expectation over the near term of only a modest domestic involvement in this fishery (see Section 12.0 below), and having identified no social or economic reasons for reducing the yield of stocks in this fishery below ABC, Optimum Yield for all but the "Non-specified" species will be considered equal to ABC, as shown in Annex I.

It should be noted, especially by foreign participants in the fishery, that such economic factors as higher catch rates or greater average size than can be expected when production is at the level of ABC, or limited seasonal availability to this fishery by domestic fishing vessels could be introducted as OY considerations if they are considered necessary for U.S. fishery development, and can be shown to not have an unreasonable impact on the U.S. consumer.

12.0 Catch and capacity descriptors

12.1 Domestic Annual Capacity

12.1.1 Domestic commercial processing characteristics

Since the domestic groundfish fishery in the Bering Sea and Aleutians consists of a part time trawl operation for king and Tanner crab bait, and a few weeks of longlining for halibut each year, there essentially is not industry to describe. The information presented is more of a description of the

[1] Laevastu, T., F. Favorite and B. McAlister. 1976. A dynamic numberical marine ecosystem model for evaluation of marine resources in eastern Bering Sea. Northwest & Alaska Fisheries Center, Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv. Processed report, 69 p.

latent groundfish capacity of the current shellfish industry including some expansion plans.

A survey was made of the majority of the companies which process shellfish in the easter Aleutian Islands (Unalaska and Akutan) and the western end of the Alaska Peninsula. The central and northeastern Alaska Peninsula and Bristol Bay plants, except as they might represent investment and contribute to gross sales of the parent companies with operations further west, were not considered because of their inability to be operated year round either because of ice or specialization for summer salmon processing.

Representatives of ten companies with 16 operations in the Aleutians and western Alaska Peninsula were contacted. Responses to all questions were not obtained due to the tentative nature and lack of completeness of plans of groundfish operations in 1979, or because company policy precluded divulging certain information.

Seven of the companies with operations in the area indicate gross annual sales of a total of 192.5 million dollars. This amounts to 43% of the total first wholesale value of all fisheries products processed in Alaska in 1976, the latest year for which data are available.

Since several of Alaska's major processing companies are represented in the relatively small number of companies with operations in the area, an average gross expanded to include all operators is not included in this section because it would likely provide an inflated representation of the size of the marketing structure of the westward processors.

Of the fifteen companies known to have operations in the western Alaska Peninsula-Aleutian Islands, nine indicated current plant investments totalling 61.5 million dollars. As in the case of total sales, this is considered atypical since almost all the major companies operating in Alaska are represented in the sample.

It should be noted however, that the companies with operations in the area are heavily involved in the fish processing business in Alaska through plant investment, and account for a substantial portion of the resources processed in the state.

The processing industry in westward Alaska is highly dependent upon transient labor. The small villages of Unalaska and Akutan have inadequate workforces to handle the catches of the large, modern Bering Sea crab fleet. In the early period of the fishery, workers from the Pribilof Islands and the coastal Eskimo villages were recruited for processing work. While the industry still depends on Alaskan help to a considerable extent, the expansion of processing capacity as a result of the growing Tanner crab fishery and the displacement of the Japanese and Russian king crab fisheries in the Bering Sea have necessitated increased recruitment from the other states.

One of the problems processors have had to cope with is processing the crabs, especially king crab, fast enough to get the catcher boats turned around and back to the fishing grounds. As the fleet grows in size and efficiency, the processor is faced with a shorter season in which to get enough product to make a profit, while keeping the "turn around" time for the vessels delivering crab short so that the skippers do not find it in their best interest to seek markets elsewhere.

The solution to these particular problems has been to create a large transient work force and the facilities to house it. Shoreside and shipboard bunkhouse facilities in the eastern Aleutians currently have the capacity to house approximately 2,400 workers.

To the extent that the current and planned capacity would be suitable for groundfish, the daily freezing and holding capacity has been used as an indication of the domestic processor's groundfish capacity.

Plans for 1979 include some processing capacity at Unalaska which will be dedicated entirely to groundfish. There are indications that such plans are being considered, by several companies, but target dates are indefinite. Several of the company representatives interviewed believed that groundfish and crab operations are not compatible, i.e., groundfish cannot be processed in a vacant corner of a crab plant, nor can crab processing lines be torn out or modified for short periods of time to convert a plant to finfish processing. The consensus seemed to be that if there were to be a serious attempt to process groundfish on a production basis, the plant would have to be planned and built from the ground up in order to provide for the efficiency necessary to profit from a high volume-low priced product. None of the shellfish processors indicated that groundfish could be handled while the crab season is open, for reasons discussed above.

Estimates of freezing and holding capacities, and the percentage of time a plant would be available for processing groundfish were obtained from seven companies involving eleven operators. Estimates of from 20% to 50% were made of the plants' annual capacity that would be available for diversification.

The seven companies represent a cumulative daily freezing capacity of 520 metric tons. This capacity would be available 37 percent of the year, on the average. Therefore, if it is assumed, as it was for the Gulf of Alaska groundfish fishery, that a processing plant can operate 250 days a year, then

$$520 \text{ mt} \times .37 \times 250 = 48{,}100 \text{ mt}$$

would represent the estimated annual capacity of the processors in the area during the crab off-season. Since there is some question as to the ability to process and freeze groundfish during crab seasons, no attempt has been made to estimate capacity during those periods of time.

In addition to the estimated off-season capacity in the shellfish fishery, there are plans to have 6,250 mt of capacity exclusively designed for groundfish. Total estimated capacity would then be 54,350 mt.

Nine processors indicated a cumulative holding capacity of 13,900 mt. This would hold about a twenty day run of the off-season freezing capacity in the area.

12.1.2 Commercial fishing fleet

A projection of domestic annual capacity for groundfish in the Bering Sea is limited by the fact that to date there has been virtually no effort directed at the harvesting of groundfish in the Bering Sea by U.S. fishermen. Since a domestic trawl fishery has yet to be developed, an estimate of domestic capacity must rely upon a determination of the types of existing vessels that are likely to succeed in the fishery and how much fishing time will be available to them.

NORFISH, a Sea Grant program at the University of Washington, has been involved in an analysis of the shellfish fleet in the state of Alaska, with reference to the future development of a domestic trawl fishery. A classification system was developed for characterizing shellfish vessels on the basis of such characteristics as length, horsepower, hull type and gear types employed.[1] Certain types of shellfish vessels are likely candidates for entry into a trawl fishery, based on their trawling capability and other features. In particular, combination crabber-trawler type vessels (classes 8.1 to 8.5) have the largest potential fishing power of the existing shellfish vessels for the harvesting of groundfish. Subsequent estimates of capacity are based on these vessel classes, since they are expected to provide most of the initial future capacity.

An initial estimate of domestic harvest capacity can be obtained by examining the hold capacity of the combination vessels, shown in Table 23. This estimate assumes a packing factor of 40 pounds of iced fish per cubic foot of space. Also included are the number of vessels in each class which have made shrimp landings and provide a minimum estimate of the number of combination vessels currently equipped to trawl. Table 24 indicates the change in number of combination vessels between 1975 and 1977. The net increase in number of combination vessels has resulted in an overall increase in total hold capacity of 10 per cent over the past two years.

[1] NORFISH Technical Report #61. The Classification, Enumeration, Characteristics and Economic Performance of Alaskan Fishing Vessels. NEPAC Progress Report II. 1976. 23 pp.

Table 23.—*Hold Capacity of Combination Crabber-Trawler Vessels*

NORFISH class	No. of registered vessels	Keel length (feet)	Ave. hold capacity (cu. ft.)[1]	Total capacity (40 lbs./cu. ft.)	Class total (lbs.)	Number to trawl shrimp
8.1	50	59.1–70	2800	112,000	3,360,000	11
8.2	65	70.1–82	3000	120,000	7,800,000	24
8.3	38	82.1–90	3500	140,000	5,320,000	8
8.4	32	90.1–100	5500	220,000	7,040,000	1
8.5	14	100.1–120	7500	300,000	4,200,000	0
	179				27,720,000 (or 12,375 MT)	*

[1] Revised figures provided from shellfish research group sessions held by Alaska Commercial Fisheries Entry Commission, 1977.

Table 24.—*Changes in Number of Registered Shellfish Vessels, Western Alaska, 1975–77*

Class	No. registered 1975	No. boats gained	No. boats lost	Net gain	No. registered 1977	No. registered[1] SE Alaska 1977
8.1	25	5	1	4	29	1
8.2	65	9	10	−1	64	1
8.3	31	4	0	4	35	3
8.4	28	4	0	4	32	0
8.5	13	3	2	1	14	0

[1] Southeast Alaska vessels were tabulated separately since the 1975 survey did not include them.

Another factor affecting capacity is the amount of fishing time available. If it can be assumed that the domestic trawl fishery will begin primarily as an off-season fishery for shellfish fishermen, currently unused fishing time within the fleet would provide an estimate of time available for harvest of groundfish. To determine if there is unused capacity within the combination vessel classes, an analysis of the landing record of each vessel was performed.[2] The frequency distribution of interlanding times was used to derive an estimate of maximum trip length for each species fished. The maximum trip length was adjusted to take into consideration the limitation of holding time on board for various species. Allowing for a layup of 60 days per vessel, the number of additional fishing trips available by vessel class and trip length were calculated. Table 25 summarizes these results.

Given the current limitations in holding catches on board, particularly in the case of pollock, a 4 to 7 day trip length seems reasonable to expect. If 20 to 30 metric tons per day is a realistic catch rate in the Bering Sea, then the domestic annual capacity could be expected to be about 157 thousand metric tons, as indicated in Table M. This estimate was calculated by ignoring 1 to 3 day intervals and adding in the appropriate number of 4 to 7 day trips which could be made from within the longer time intervals listed in Table 26.

It should be noted that this estimate of domestic annual capacity assumes that all combination vessels are currently equipped to trawl. In fact, perhaps half of the fleet would require extensive modification beforehand. This figure is also high considering unused effort that might be directed towards Gulf of Alaska groundfish fisheries instead of the Bering Sea. Conversely, if trawling for groundfish in the Bering Sea proves to be more profitable than participating in alternative fisheries, the estimate of domestic annual capacity would need to be adjusted upward.

[2] Methods used are detailed in NORFISH Paper NPB3, Pragmatic Approaches to Fisheries Management for Optimum Yield—Determination of Supply Curve for a Domestic Alaska Pollock Fishery, 1977, 7 pp; and in Technical Report #79 (In prep.).

Table 25.—*Number of Additional Fishing Trips Available by Combination Vessel Class and Trip Length for 1976*[1]

Potential trip length	Vessel class 8.1	8.2	8.3	8.4	8.5
1–3 days	20	106	22	21	6
4–7 days	24	76	25	23	10
8–14 days	19	47	23	25	6
15–21 days	9	26	14	12	4
22–30 days	6	40	13	13	6
31–60 days	11	31	8	5	3
>60 days	23	74	38	40	11
No. of[2] vessels	21	65	31	28	10

[1] These figures allow for 60 days layup per vessel.
[2] These totals vary from Tables 1 and 2 because they are based on the actual number of vessels which made landings.

Table 26.—*Harvest Capacity of Groundfish Based on Utilization of Unused Fishing Time, Estimated From 1976 Landing Times*

	Vessel class 8.1	8.2	8.3	8.4	8.5
Number of 4–7 day trips available	302	1007	433	426	139
Number of vessels available	21	65	31	28	10
Number of trips per vessel	14	15	14	15	14
Number of days to fill boat at catch rate of 24MT/day	2	2.5	3	4.5	6
Annual Capacity in 10^6 pounds	33.8	120.8	50.8	93.7	41.7

Total: 156,518 M.T.

12.2 *Expected Domestic Annual Harvest (DAH)*

Expected domestic annual harvest (DAH) is the estimated portion of the U.S. groundfish harvest which will be utilized by domestic processors (DAP), the estimated portion, which will enter non-processed markets (DNP) and the estimated portion, if any, delivered to foreign processors (JVP) which are permitted to receive U.S. harvested groundfish in the Fishery Conservation Zone.

U.S. groundfish processing capacity is currently estimated to be 54,350 metric tons annually (Section 12.1.1.). U.S. commercial fishing fleet capacity is currently estimated to be 156,518 metric tons (Section 12.1.2.). Neither of these estimates, however, allow a projection of the domestic intent to catch and process except to define physical maximums. In order to estimate DAP all processors located in or adjacent to this region were surveyed to determine their specific plans for handling groundfish during the plan year. The results of this survey are given in Annex II.

Non-processed fish (DNP) is derived from estimates of the quantities and species of groundfish that enter non-processed fish markets. The principal utilization is for pot bait in the crab fisheries with lesser quantities used as bait in the longline fisheries. Minor quantities are used in this region for direct household consumption (subsistence fisheries). Determination of DNP is based on reported sales, interviews with fishermen who utilize groundfish catches for bait and surveys of communities in the region whose inhabitants utilize groundfish for direct consumption. Projected utilization in the plan year takes account of changing demands related to changes in magnitude of the crab fisheries, the primary users in this category.

JVP is the U.S. harvested portion of the OY in excess of the capacity and intent of U.S. processeors to utilize or for which actual domestic markets are not available that will be delivered to foreign processors who are authorized to receive such U.S. harvested fish in the Fishery Conservation Zone. Estimates of utilization in this category are derived from surveys of the companies who intend to have joint venture operations in the Bering Sea during the plan year. The results of that survey are given in Annex II.

Since estimates of future production by processors are made without benefit of any previous processing or harvesting experience in this fishery it is difficult, if not impossible, for them to be completely accurate. It is generally recognized by those processors making the estimates that their figures are optimal and based on assumptions that frequently may not materialize. Machinery or installation delays, changes in markets, better than normal alternative fisheries for the fishing fleets (or processors) may all affect their actual production. Therefore, a DAH reassessment system and release mechanism is established through this plan and by regulation to allow adjustments in DAH during the plan year.

Production by U.S. fishermen and processors shall be reassessed periodically based on:

1. production to date during the year;
2. current fishing and production activity; and
3. projections for additional production during the remainder of the year based on demonstrated capacity, both in processing and harvesting sectors.

Releases from DAH to TALFF shall be made by the NMFS Regional Director after consultation with the Council. No release or transfer shall be made if such release is likely to have an adverse biological, economic, or social consequence.

13.0 Allocations between foreign and domestic fishermen

13.1 Reserve

As mentioned in Section 12.2 and Annex II, U.S. participation in the fishery in the near future is expected to consist of a relatively modest catch for crab bait and limited pilot efforts for foodfish production.

In order to prevent OY's from being exceeded without preventing unexpected domestic fishery development; i.e. an unanticipated increase in U.S. catching capability and intent, 500 mt or 5 percent of

the OY (whichever is the greater) of each species will be held in reserve for allocation late in the year on the basis of domestic need. Specific reserve amounts are shown in Annex III.

Unless specifically withheld by the NMFS Regional Director acting with the advice of the Council, up to 25 percent of the reserve of each species will be released to TALFF every two months, beginning with the end of the second month of the fishing year, with the intention that by the end of the eighth month of the fishing year, all of the reserve will either be made available to foreign fishermen or reserved for domestic use.

13.2 Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing (TALFF)

The initial TALFF for each species shall be determined by the equation TALFF=OY−DAH−Reserve. TALFF may increase during the year as reserves are apportioned between domestic and foreign fishermen, or if after reassessment during the year it is found that not all of it will be used by U.S. processors and harvesters, DAH may be released to TALFF. Initial TALFF's are shown in Annex III. The estimation of DAH is shown in Annex II.

14.0 Proposed Management Regime

14.1 Specific Management Objectives

A. Continue rebuilding the halibut resource so that a viable halibut setline fishery is again available to American fishermen.

B. Rebuild depleted groundfish stocks to, and maintain healthy groundfsh stocks at levels of abundance that will produce MSY.

C. Provide an opportunity for U.S. involvement in the Bering Sea/Aleutian groundfish fishery, limited only by the OY of individual species and objectives A and B above.

D. Allow foreign participation in the fishery, consistent with objectives A, B, and C above.

Objective A will be accomplished by winter restrictions on fishing in areas where juvenile halibut are known to concentrate. Objective B, as it pertains to Pacifffic ocean perch and sablefish, will be accomplished by setting OY below current equilibrium yield (see Section 9.8.2. and Annex I) so that abundance can rebuild to the level necessary to produce MSY. Objectives C and D will be accomplished as provided for under Sections 12.2, 13.1, and 13.2

14.2 Area, Fisheries, and Stocks Involved

This Fishery Management Plan and its Management Regime applies:

A. To the U.S. Fishery Conservation Zone of that portion of the North Pacific Ocean adjacent to the Aleutian Islands which is west of 170°W, and of the entire Bering Sea (see Figure 26).

B. To all foreign and domestic fishing vessels operating in the area described in A above, except:

1. U.S. and Canadian fishermen when they are operating under IPHC regulations;

2. Those U.S. vessels which are operating legally in any fishery for shellfish

C. To all stocks of finfish and squid except salmon, steelhead trout, Pacific halibut, and herring which are distributed or are exploited predominantly in the area described in A, above.

14.3 Management Measures and Their Rationale

14.3.1 Domestic

14.3.1.1 Permit requirements

All U.S. vessels operating in that part of the Bering Sea/Aleutian groundfish fishery which is under Council jurisdiction must have on board a current permit issued by the Secretary of Commerce *or*, if considered acceptable by the Secretary, a State of Alaska vessel license.

14.3.1.2 Prohibited species

In accordance with existing state and federal statutes.

14.3.1.3 Area closures

A. General. None

B. Trawl

1. "Bristol Bay Pot Sanctuary" (as described in Appendix III and Figure 27)—domestic trawling will only be permited during open seasons of the U.S. Bering Sea crab fisheries.

2. "Winter Halibut-savings Areas" (as described in Appendix III and Figure 27):

(i) December 1–May 31—domestic trawling will be permitted only until the total U.S. trawl catch from this area exceeds 2,000 mt;

(ii) June 1–November 30—no closures.

3. Other areas—no closures

Rationale:

To prevent high incidental catches and mortality of juvenile halibut which are known to occur in winter concentrations in the "Bristol Bay Pot Sanctuary" and the "Winter Halibut-savings Areas" while allowing for some expansion in primarily the traditional crab-bait trawl fishery and the initial development of a human consumption fishery.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

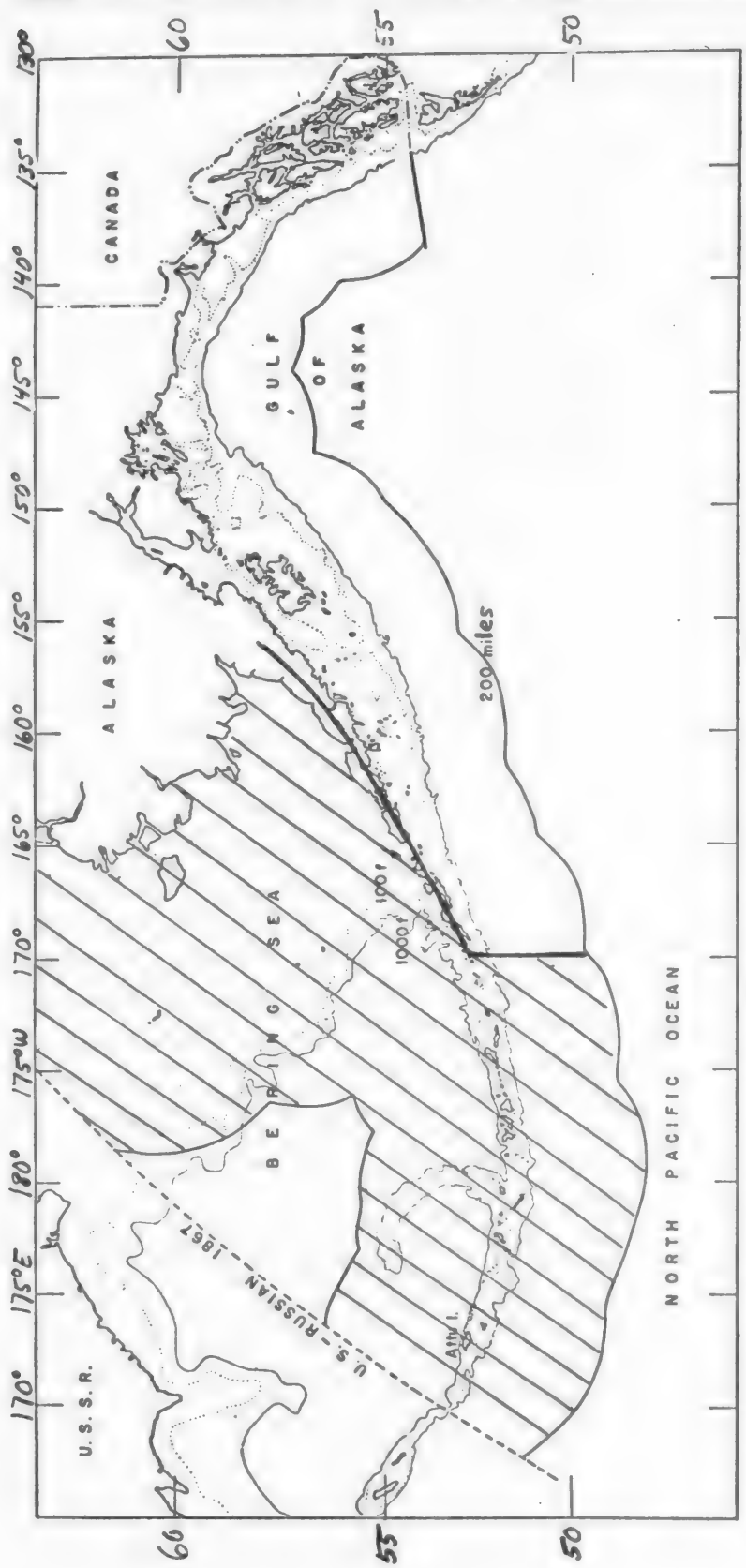


Figure 26.--Area (diagonal lines) over which this Fishery Management Plan applies.

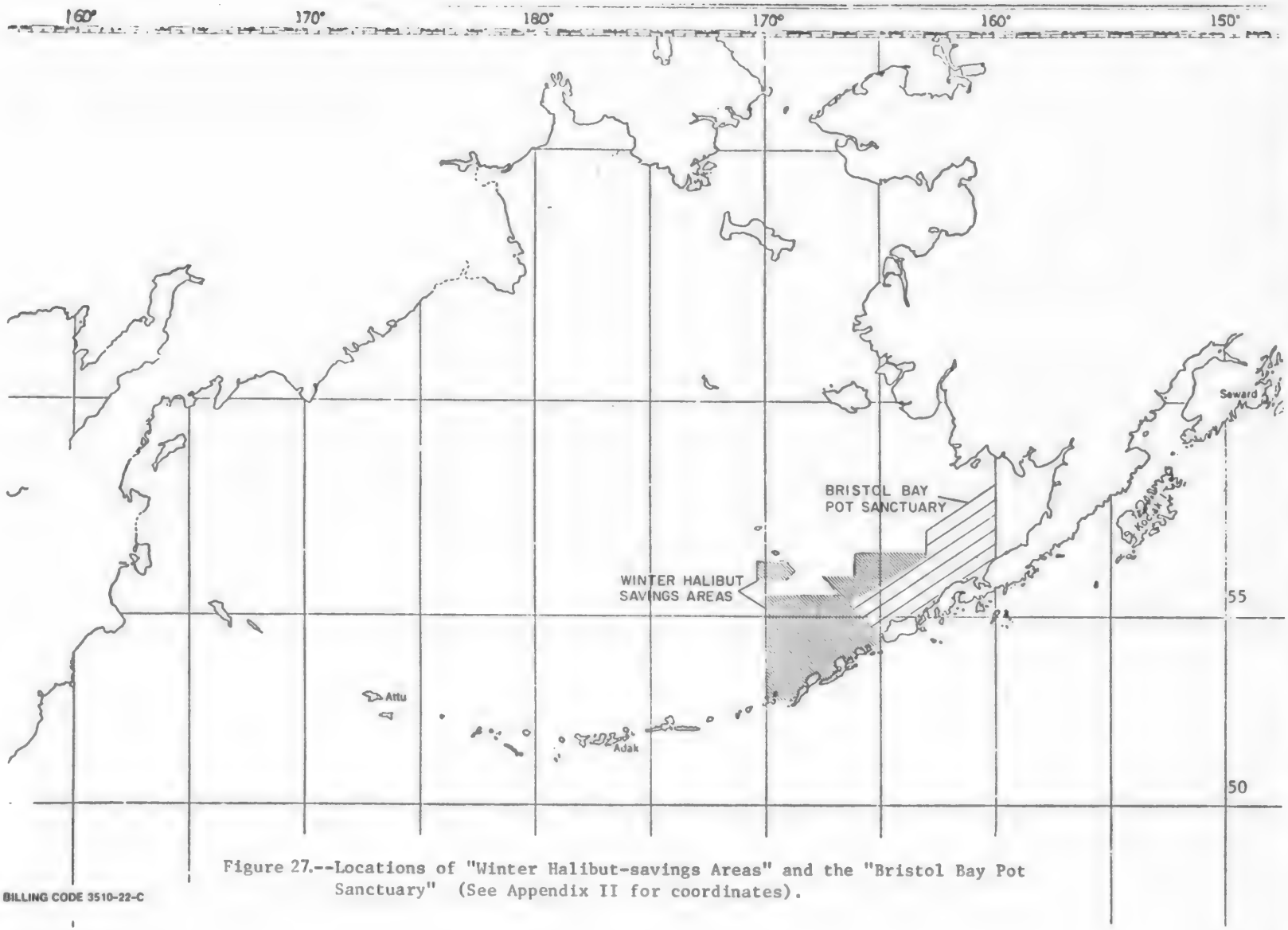


Figure 27.--Locations of "Winter Halibut-savings Areas" and the "Bristol Bay Pot Sanctuary" (See Appendix II for coordinates).

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

C. Longline

1. "Winter Halibut-savings Areas" (as described in Appendix III and Figure 27):

(i) December 1–May 31—domestic longlining will be permitted landward of the 500 m isobath until the total U.S. longline catch (excluding halibut) from this area exceeds 2,000 mt.

(ii) June 1–November 30—no closures.

2. Other areas—no closures.

Rationale:

To prevent high incidental catch and mortality of juvenile halibut which are known to occur in winter concentrations in the "Winter Halibut-savings Areas" while allowing for some expansion in the domestic setline fishery for species other than halibut.

14.3.1.4 Gear restrictions

None.

14.3.1.5 Statistical Reporting Requirements

(A) Fishermen Reports

Fishery data compiled for the domestic groundfish fishery should be of the same general degree of precision as those required of foreign fishermen: *catch* by species, by ½° Lat. x 1° Long. Areas, by gear type and vessel class, and by month; effort (e.g., hours towed, # hooks, # pots) by ½° Lat. x 1° long. areas, by gear type and vessel class, and by month.

In order to compile such data sets, the performance of individual vessels must be made available. To do so will probably require, in addition to fish sales tickets made out for each delivery, one or a combination of the following: logbooks; port sampling; interviews with fishermen.

In addition to collecting this information from domestic vessels which land their catches at Alaskan ports, it must also be collected from those vessels which sell or use their catch for bait on the fishing grounds, from vessels which land their catches in other states, and from vessels which deliver their catches to foreign processing vessels.

Annual data compilations, in the above format, should be available to the Secretary by May 31 of the following year. In addition, preliminary catch data—by species and by major statistical area (i.e. Areas I, II, III, IV)—should be compiled by month and made available to the Secretary by the end of the following month.

Arrangements, including financing and schedule of implementation, for the collection, compilation, and summarization of these fishery data will be developed through consultations between officials of NMFS, State of Alaska, and other states in which landings of catch from this fishery are likely.

(B) Processor Reports

All processors of groundfish shall report information necessary for the periodic reassessment of DAP. The regulation implementing this plan specify the information to be reported and the time schedule for reporting.

(C) Joint Venture Reports

Persons delivering U.S. caught groundfish to foreign processing vessels shall report information required for periodic reassessment of that portion of the DAH to be delivered to foreign processors (JVP). The regulations implementing this plan specify the information to be reported and the time schedule for reporting.

(D) Non Processed Fish

Persons catching or delivering non-processed fish for use as bait or for direct consumption shall report information necessary for periodic reassessment of DNP. The regulations implementing this plan specify the information to be reported and the time schedule for reporting.

14.3.1.6 Limited Entry

Implementation of a limited entry program will not be necessary for this fishery during the first few years that it operates under this plan. However, a limited entry program should be designed by the Council during the early stages of domestic fishery development so that it can be implemented well before the time that the fishery becomes fully or over-capitalized.

14.3.2 Foreign

14.3.2.1 Permit requirements

All foreign vessels operating in this Management Unit must have on board a permit issued by the Secretary of Commerce. *Required by FCMA.*

14.3.2.2 Prohibited species

No retention of salmon, steelhead trout, halibut, or Continental Shelf Fishery Resources *to prevent covert targetting on species of special importance to U.S. fishermen.*

14.3.2.3 Area closures

A. General

(i) No harvesting year-round within 12 miles of the baseline used to measure the territorial sea, except in the western Aleutian Islands as described in Appendix III. To prevent conflicts with U.S. fixed gear and small inshore fishery vessels and to prevent catch of localized inshore species important to U.S. commercial and subsistence fishermen. If joint venture operations are permitted foreign ships receiving fish from American fishermen may operate to within three miles of the baseline used to measure the territorial sea. However, when operating within that area between 3 and 12 miles of the baseline used to measure the territorial sea such foreign processors may not receive fish from foreign fishing vessels.

(ii) This management unit (or individual sub-area where specific quotas apply) will be closed to all fishermen of a nation for the remainder of the calendar year when that nation's allocation of *any* species or species group listed in Annex III is exceeded, except that such closures will affect longline fishing only if the national allocation of any of the following species is exceeded: sablefish; Pacific cod; Greenland turbot; and, "others" *to discourage foreign fleets from covertly targetting on depleted species/stocks and to prevent damaging by-catches after the allowed catch has been taken; this provision places the burden of responsibility on the foreign fleets to avoid taking such species/stocks and to develop fishing gear and fishing practices which will minimize or eliminate their incidental capture.*

B. Trawl

(i) No trawling year-round in the "Bristol Bay Pot Sanctuary", (as described in Appendix III and Figure 72) *to prevent conflicts between foreign mobile gear and concentrations of U.S. crab pots; to prevent incidental catch of juvenile halibut which are known to concentrate in this area.*

(ii) No trawling from December 1 to May 31 in the "Winter Halibut-savings Areas" (as described in Appendix II and Figure 27) *to protect winter concentrations of juvenile halibut, to protect spawning concentrations of pollock and flounders.*

(iii) No trawling year-round in that part of the FCZ adjacent to the Aleutian Islands between 172 degrees West longitude and 178 degrees 30 minutes West longitude south of a line drawn between the following coordinates:

53–14′ N—172–00′ W
52–13′ N—176–00′ W
52–00′ N—178–30′ W

to provide a sanctuary for foreign and domestic longline fishing in recognition of the situation in which highly developed trawl fisheries in both the Bering Sea/Aleutian area and the Gulf of Alaska have tended to preempt grounds from the traditional longline fishing method.

Prior to 1977, no Danish seiners, side trawlers, or pair trawlers operated in this area, and less than one percent of the foreign stern trawl effort occurred in this area. Because of the displacement of the Japanese land-based dragnet fleet from the Soviet 200-mile zone that fleet has, since 1977, increased its utilization of the trawl grounds surrounding the Aleutian archipelago. As a result, during the first 7 months of 1978, of the total foreign stern trawl effort in the Bering Sea/Aleutian region, about three percent (3%) occurred in this longline sanctuary area.

(iv) No trawling January 1–June 30 in the area known as Petrel Bank on the north side of the Aleutian Islands comprising those waters bounded by lines drawn to include the following coordinates:

52–51′N—178–30′W
51–15′N—178–30′W
51–15′N—179–00′E
52–51′N—179–00′E
52–51′N—178–30′W

between 178–30′W and 179–00′E landward of 12 nautical miles. Trawling is permitted seaward of the three nautical miles from July 1–December 31.

To avoid gear conflicts during the conduct of the domestic king crab fishery and to avoid the incidental catch of king crab by trawling. Data available from the fishery in the Petrel Bank area indicates a substantial incidental trawl catch of red, blue and golden king crab. The crab savings effected by the trawl closure is a direct benefit to the domestic fleet in terms of potential catch and of long-range benefit in terms of conservation of crabs not subject to the rigors of a trawl effort during the softshell or moulting period.

(v) No trawling January 1–April 30 in other areas west of 178–30′W Except trawling is permitted seaward of three nautical miles from May 1–December 31. *To avoid gear conflicts during the conduct of the domestic king crab fishery and the development of the domestic bottomfish effort and to avoid the adverse effects of the incidental catch of king crabs by trawl.*

C. Longline

(1) "Winter Halibut-savings Areas" (as described in Appendix III and Figure 27):

(i) December 1–May 31—no longlining landward of the 500 m isobath.

(ii) June 1–November 30—no closures.

To prevent high incidental catch and mortality of juvenile halibut which are known to occur in winter concentrations in the "Winter Halibut-savings Areas".

(2) Other areas—no closures.

(3) Throughout the area west of 172–00'W, longlining is permitted seaward of three nautical miles.

14.4 Operational Needs and Costs (1000's dollars)

114 man-months of foreign fishery observer coverage	[1]370
NWAFC allocation compliance analyses	10
MMFS computerized foreign fishery information system	36
NMFS Alaska Regional Office Management Division	435
NOAA/Justice administration of penalties	12
800 Coast Guard ship patrol days	2,800
2500 Coast Guard aerial patrol hours	1,900
State of Alaska fishery data collection	11
Total	5,574

[1] Reimbursed by foreign governments to the U.S. Treasury.

Costs of federal, state, and IPHC biological research are not included inasmuch as they would be financed in the absence of this management plan.

14.5 Effects of the Management Regime on Availability, Cost, and Quality of Fishery Products

Except where necessary to restore depleted stocks (Pacific Ocean perch, Pacific halibut, and sablefish), optimum yields have been set equal to maximum biological production. The total OY for the Bering Sea-Aleutian groundfish fishery during 1979 is 1,409,400 mt, some 34,000 mt greater than that allowed by the Preliminary Management Plan for 1978—hence, availability of fishery products will not be reduced.

Although any mangement measure is likely to add expense to a fishery, the fishery restrictions proposed by the FMP are the minimum necessary to assure healthy stocks of all species, and most are carry-overs from the past several years—therefore, costs of fishery products should neither be unreasonably inflated nor significantly increased as a result of implementation of this FMP.

The management regime of this FMP is not expected to have any effect on the quality of commodities produced from Bering Sea/Aleutian groundfishes.

As has been discussed earlier in Section 8.1.3, it seems highly unlikely that management actions taken in the Bering Sea will have any significant effect on the availability, cost, or quality of groundfish products to U.S. consumers. Therefore, specific management actions including the determination of optimum yield, have not been taken for the express purpose of addressing consumer interests. However, in future years this situation may change. At that time it will be necessary to more explicitly take into account consumer interests. Several studies are currently under way to provide the information upon which such decisions can be based. The largest of these is a contract let by the U.S. Department of Commerce to examine both international and national opportunities for the development of underutilized species in the U.S. fisheries conservation zone. Although primarily focused on opportunities for domestic industry development, this study should provide a good deal of useful information on patterns of groundfish consumption and prices. Particularly, it will fill important gaps in our understanding of foreign groundfish markets.

Other studies funded by the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, and the Pacific and North Pacific Councils will provide further useful information. The proper orientation of near term research efforts to reflect consumer interests is probably the most important thing that can be done at this stage. If accomplished, it will insure that the information is available upon which decisions representative of consumer interests can be made when they are required in future Bering Sea and Aleutian groundfish management plans.

15.0 Relationship of recommended management measures to FCMA national standards and other applicable laws

This management plan can be considered an extension of the Preliminary Fishery Management Plan (PFMP) for the Bering Sea and Aleutian Trawl Fishery and portions of the PFMP for the Sablefish Setline/Trap Fishery, both prepared and implemented by the Secretary of Commerce, and which are superceded by this plan.

The management regime described in Section 14.0 is considered to be in conformance with the seven national standards set forth in Section 301 of the FCMA.

The U.S. is party to the following international conventions which directly or indirectly address conservation and management needs of groundfish in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region: The International Convention for the High Seas Fisheries of the North Pacific Ocean (INPFC), and the Convention Between the United States of America and Canada for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the Northern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea (IPHC).

This plan has a most significant relationship to the management of the Pacific halibut fishery which continues to be vested in the International Pacific Halibut Commission. Many of the management measures contained herein are for the expressed purpose of mitigating a severe crisis in the domestic halibut fishery by recognizing a situation in which the trawl fishery (and possibly the sablefish setline fishery) could be a major contributor to declining halibut abundance.

There are no Indian treaty fishing rights for groundfish in the fishery conservation zone in the Bering Sea/Aleutian region.

The Constitution of the State of Alaska states the following in Article XIII:

Section 2. General Authority. The legislature shall provide for the utilization, development, and conservation of all natural resources belonging to the State, including land and waters, for the maximum benefit of its people.

Section 4. Sustained Yield. Fish, forest, wildlife, grasslands, and all other replenishable resources belonging to the State shall be utilized, developed, and maintained on the sustained yield principle, subject to preferences among beneficial uses.

Section 15, No Exclusive Right of Fishery, has been amended to provide the State the power "to limit entry into any fishery for purposes of resource conservation" and "to prevent economic distress among fishermen and those dependent upon them for a livelihood".

16.0 Research needs

Research will be required to (1) find means of improving the accuracy of commercial catch statistics, (2) refine estimates of abundance and biological characteristics of stocks through research resource surveys, (3) improve the capability for predicting changes in resource abundance, composition, and availability, (4) develop means of reducing the incidental catch of non-target species, and (5) identify subpopulations.

Catches reported by the foreign fishing fleets provide a means of monitoring the progress of the fisheries towards catch quotas. Later these catch statistics are examined with associated fishing effort to compute CPUE, an index of stock abundance. Discrepancies have been found between reported catches by foreign vessel skippers and those estimated by U.S. observers aboard these vessels. Observer's estimates have been generally greater than those reported by the vessel's master, suggesting under-reporting of catches by the foreign fleets. This problem needs to be examined and steps taken to improve the accuracy of reported catch statistics.

Estimates of biomass of specific groundfish resources have been obtained through resource surveys using bottom trawls. For such semi-demersal species as pollock and cod, biomass estimates through research vessel trawl surveys have so far been underestimated because of the lack of knowledge of the portion of the stocks in the water column that lie above the stratum sampled by the trawl. Studies are required to determine the efficiency at which research trawls capture pollock, cod, and other semi-demersal forms in order to improve the accuracy of biomass estimates of these species.

Long-term fisheries management requires reliable forecasting of stock conditions. Until now forecasts have been based mainly on past events, such as trends in abundance indices (CPUE's) and size and age composition of specific resources without any consideration of the interactions of these resources with each other and the environment. Studies need to be continued to determine for predictive purposes those factors that have major influences on the abundance, composition, and distribution of resources, and there is a critical need for annual pre-recruit surveys (i.e., of young fish before they enter the fisheries) so that a measure of their abundance can be used to forecast later contributions to the exploitable stock.

For purposes of conservation and harvesting efficiency, fishing gear should be modified or developed which will reduce the by-catch of halibut, crabs, and other important species in the trawl fisheries.

Although these species are immediately returned to the sea after capture, they still suffer an added source of mortality from their capture and handling.

Within the eastern Bering Sea-Aleutian region there undoubtedly exist subpopulations of species that, because of their unique biological features (e.g. growth and mortality) should be managed as separate stocks. Research, therefore, is required to provide a firm basis for the identification and delineation of specific stock units.

The paucity of specific information concerning sablefish, Pacific Ocean perch, Atka mackerel, arrowtooth flounder, and Greenland turbot has required an empirical approach to management. Although some information on these species has recently been gathered by U.S. observers aboard foreign fishing vessels and from foreign fisheries statistics, direct assessment of abundance and stock condition has not been accomplished. In the past, surveys have essentially been restricted to the Continental Shelf of the eastern Bering Sea with very little effort directed to the Continental Slope where these and other species are known to concentrate. No assessment surveys have been conducted in the Aleutian region where important stocks of Pacific ocean perch, sablefish, and Atka mackerel occur. Geographic and bathymetric extensions of research surveys to these areas should be considered.

The several squids which are present in the region form another resource for which very little information is available. The squid fishery is presently of small magnitude but, because of intuitive indications of very large abundances, exploitation is expected to increase substantially. If the sustainable potential of this resource is to be realized, basic taxonomic, distributional, biological, and abundance studies will soon have to be initiated.

Finally, but in the long run most importantly, the complex ecosystem will have to be accurately modelled so that bio-environmental processes can be understood and inter-species—including birds and marine mammals—relationships can be quantified and relied upon in determining optimum yields.

17.0 Statement of council intentions to review the plan after approval by the Secretary of Commerce

The North Pacific Fishery Management Council will, after approval and implementation of this plan by the Secretary, maintain a continuing review of the fisheries managed under this plan through the following methods:

1. Maintain close liaison with the management agencies involved, usually the Alaska Department of Fish and Game and the National Marine Fisheries Service, to monitor the development of the fisheries and the activity in the fisheries.

2. Promote research to increase their knowledge of the fishery and the resource, either through Council funding or by recommending research projects to other agencies.

3. Conduct public hearings at appropriate times and in appropriate locations, usually at the close of a fishing season and in those areas where a fishery is concentrated, to hear testimony on the effectiveness of the management plans and requests for changes.

4. Consideration of all information gained from the above activities and development if necessary, of amendments to the management plan. The Council will also hold public hearings on proposed amendments prior to forwarding them to the Secretary for possible adoption.

18.0 References

Alexander, A. B. 1913. Preliminary examination of halibut fishing grounds of the Pacific Coast. U.S. Bureau Fish., Doc. No. 763: 13–56.

Alverson, D. L., A. T. Pruter, and L. L. Ronholt. 1964. A study of demersal fishes and fisheries of the northeastern Pacific Ocean. H. R. MacMillan Lectures in Fisheries, Univ. British Columbia, Inst. Fish., Vancouver, B.C., Canada. 190 p.

Alverson, D. C. and M. J. Carney. 1975. A graphic review of the growth and decay of population cohorts. J. Cons. Int. Explor. Mer, 36(2): 133–143.

Bakkala, R. and K. Wakabayashi. 1977. Status of Bering Sea stocks of Pacific cod, rock sole, flathead sole, and turbots in 1976. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, Seattle, Wash. Unpubl. manuscr.

Bell, F. Heward. 1967. The halibut fishery, Shumagin Islands and westward not including Bering Sea. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Rep. No. 45, 34 p.

Best, E. A. 1969a. Recruitment investigations: trawl catch records Bering Sea, 1967. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Tech. Rep. 1, 23 P.

——— 1969b. Recruitment investigations: trawl catch records eastern Bering Sea, 1968 and 1969. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Tech. Rep. 3, 24 p.

——— 1970. Recruitment investigations: trawl catch records eastern Bering Sea, 1963, 1965, and 1966. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Tech. Rep. 7, 52 p.

——— 1974. Juvenile halibut in the eastern Bering Sea: trawl surveys, 1970–1972. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Tech. Rep. 11, 32 p.

Bower, W. Y. 1927–53. Alaska fishery and fur seal industries in 1926–50. U.S. Dep. Commer., Bur. Fish. App. to Rep. Comm. Fish. for the years 1926–1939, Stat. Digest for the years 1940–50: various pagination.

Chitwood, P. E. 1969. Japanese, Soviet, and South Korean fisheries off Alaska: development and history through 1966. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Circ. 310, 34 p.

Cobb, J. N. 1927. Pacific cod fisheries. Rep. U.S. Comm. Fish. for 1929, App. VII (Doc. No. 1014): 385–499.

Dickinson, William R. 1973. Japanese fishing vessels off Alaska. Mar. Fish. Rev. 35 (1–2): 6–18.

Dunlop, H. A., F. H. Bell, R. J. Myhre, W. H. Hardman, and G. M. Southward. 1964. Investigation, utilization and regulation of the halibut in southeastern Bering Sea. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Rep. No. 35, 72 p.

Ellson, J. G., D. E. Powell, and H. H. Hildegrand. 1950. Exploratory fishing expedition to the northern Bering Sea in June and July, 1949. U.S. Fish. Wildl. Ser., Fish. Leafl. 369, 56 p.

Enforcement and Surveillance Division. 1971, 1973. Foreign fishing activities Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska, 1970, 1971. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Juneau, Alaska. Unpubl. manuscrs.

Fishery Agency of Japan. 1968, 1973, 1974, 1975a, 1976a, 1976b. Vessel and gear specifications of the Japanese fishery operated in the northeast Pacific Ocean in 1968, 1972, 1974, 1975, 1976. Fishery Agency of Japan, Tokyo. Unpubl. manuscrs.

——— 1975b. Groundfish research in the Bering Sea. Int. N. Pac. Fish. Comm., Annu. Rep. 1973: 65–69.

Fishery Market News. 1942. Pre-World War II king crab investigations May 1942. Fish. Market News 4(5a), 107 p.

Forrester, C. R., A. Beardsley and Y. Takahashi. 1974. Groundfish, shrimp, and erring fisheries in the Bering Sea and northeast Pacific—historical catch statistics through 1970. Int. N. Pac. Fish. Comm., Vancouver B.C., Canada. Unpubl. manuscr.

Gershanovich, D. E. 1963. Bottom relief of the main fishing grounds (shelf and continental slope) and some aspects of the geomorphology of the Bering Sea. Tr. Vses. Nauchno-issled. Inst. Morsk., Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr. 48 (Izv. Tikhookean. Nauchno-issled. Inst. Morsk. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr. 50). (Transl. in Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeast Pacific, Part I, p. 9–78 by Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1968. Avail. Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA as TT67–51203.)

Gershanovich, D. E., N. S. Fadeev, T. G. Lyubimova, P. A. Moiseev, and V. V. Natanov. 1974. Principal results of Soviet oceanography investigations in the Bering Sea. *In* D. W. Hood and E. J. Kelley (eds.): Oceanography of the Bering Sea. Inst. Mar. Sci., Univ. Alaska, pp. 363–370.

Haskell, Winthrop H. 1964. Foreign fishing activities Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska, 1963. Fish and Wildl. Serv., Bur. Comm. Fish., Office of Resource Management, Juneau, Alaska, unpubl. manuscr.

Hoag, Stephen H. 1976. The effect of trawling on the setline fishery for halibut. I.P.H.C., Sci. Rep. No. 61, 20 p.

Hoag, Stephen H. and Robert R. French. 1976. The incidental catch of halibut by foreign trawlers. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Sci. Rep. No. 60, 24 p.

Hokkaido University. 1957, 1960, 1964, 1965, 1966a, 1966b, 1968. Data record of oceanographic observations and exploratory fishing of the *Oshoro Maru* cruises to the Bering Sea in 1956, June–July 1959, May–July 1963, June–August 1964, May–August 1965, June–August 1966, and June–August 1967. Hokkaido Univ., Fac. Fish. Publ. 1, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12. Various pagination.

Hood, D. W. and E. J. Kelley. 1974. Introduction. *In* D. W. Hood and E. J. Kelley (eds.). Oceanography of the Bering Sea. Inst. Mar. Sci., Univ. Alaska, pp. XV–XXI.

INPFC (International North Pacific Fisheries Commission). 1976. Report of the subcommittee on Bering Sea groundfish. *In* Proceedings of the 23rd annual meeting, 1976. Int. N. Pac. Fish. Comm., Vancouver, B.C., Canada, App. 2: 147–235.

——— 1978. Report of the subcommittee on Bering Sea groundfish. *In* Proceedings of the 24th annual meeting, 1977. Int. N. Pac.

Fish. Comm., Vancouver, B.C., App. 2. In Press.
IPHC (International Pacific Halibut Commission). 1977(a). Annual Report 1976. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., 40 p.
——— 1977(b). Items of information on the halibut fishery in the Bering Sea and the northeastern Pacific Ocean requested by INPFC. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Seattle, Wash. Unpubl. manuscr.
Kibesaki, O. 1965. Demersal fish resources in the northern Pacific. Japanese Fish. Res. Conser. Assoc., Fish. Res. Serv. No. 11: 1–45. (Prelim. transl., 1964, by U.S. Joint Publications Res. Serv. for Bur. Comm. Fish., Seattle.)
King, J. E. 1949. Experimental fishing trips to the Bering Sea. U.S. Fish Wildl. Serv., Fish. Leafl. 330, 13 p.
Law Enforcement Division. 1974, 1975, and 1977. Foreign fishery activities Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska, 1972–1974. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Juneau, Alaska. Unpubl. manuscrs.
Low, Loh-Lee, Sally A. Mizroch, and Robert J. Wolotira, Jr. 1977. Status of Pacific ocean perch stocks in the eastern Bering Sea and the Aleutian region through 1975. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, Seattle, Wash. Unpubl. manuscr.
Moiseev, P.A. 1963. Some scientific prerequisites for the organization of a Bering Sea fishery research expedition. Tr. Vses. Nauchno-issled. Inst. Morsk. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr. 48 (Izv. Tikhookean. Nauchno-issled. Inst. Morsk. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr. 50): 7–12. (Transl. in Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeastern Pacific Pt. I, P. 1–8, by Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1968, avail. Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA as TT67–51203.)
———1964. Some results of the work of the Bering Sea expedition. Tr. Vses. Nauchno-issled. Inst. Morsk. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr. 53 (Izv. Tikhookean. Nauchno-issled. Inst. Morsk. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr. 52): 7–29. (Transl. in Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeastern Pacific, Pt. III, P. 1–21, by Israel Program Sci. Transl., 1968, avail. Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfiled, VA as TT67–51205.)
———1970. Some problems of estimating biological resources of the oceans in the light of the results of the Bering Sea expedition. Tr. Vses. Nauchno-issled. Inst. Morsk. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr. 70 (Izv. Tikhookean. Nauchno-issled. Inst. Rybn. Khoz. Okeanogr. 72): 8–14. (Transl. in Soviet Fisheries Investigations in the Northeastern Pacific, art V, p. 1–6 by Israel Program Sci. Transl. 1972, availa. Natl. Tech. Inf. Serv., Springfield, VA, as TT71–50127.)
Myhre, Richard J., Gordon J. Peltonen, Gilbert St. Pierre, Bernard E. Skud, and Raymond E. Walden. 1977. The Pacific halibut fishery: catch, effort and CPUE, 1920–1975. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Tech. Rep. No. 14, 94 p.
Office of Enforcement and Surveillance. 1965, 1967–1970. Foreign fishing activities Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska, 1964–1969. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Juneau, Alaska. Unpubl. manuscrs.
Pereyra, Walter T., Jerry E. Reeves, and Richard G. Bakkala (Principal Investigators). 1976. Demersal fish and shellfish resources of the eastern Bering Sea in the baseline year 1975. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Northwest Fish. Center, Seattle, Wash. Proc. Rep. in two parts: Narrative report, 619 p.; Data appendices, 534 p. (Processed.) Various portions of the two parts are written by various authors.
Potocsky, G. J. 1975. Alaska area 15- and 30-day ice forecasting guide. Naval Ocean. Office, Spec. Publ. 263: 190 p.
Pruter, A. T. 1976. Soviet fisheries for bottomfish and herring off the Pacific and Bering Sea coasts of the United States. Mar. Fish. Rev. 38(12): 1–14.
Rathbun, R. 1894. Summary of the fishery investigations conducted in the North Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea from July 1, 1888 to July 1, 1892, by the U.S. Fisheries Commission steamer *Albatross*. U.S. Fish Comm. Bull 12: 127–201.
Sasaki, Takashi. 1976. Data on the Japanese blackcod fishery in the Bering Sea and the northeastern Pacific Ocean—IV (Development and history of the Japanese blackcod fishery through 1975, and status of the blackcod resource). Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab., Shimizu, Japan. Unpubl. manuscr.
———1977. Outline of the Japanese groundfish fishery in the Bering Sea, 1976 (November 1975–October 1976). Fishery Agency of Japan, Tokyo. Unpubl. manuscr.
Sharma, G. D. 1974. Contemporary depositional environment of the eastern Bering Sea. Part I. Contemporary sedimentary regimes of the eastern Bering Sea. *In* D. W. Hood and E. J. Kelly (eds.). Oceanography of the Bering Sea. Inst. Mar. Sci., Univ. Alaska, pp. 119–136.
Shimonoseki University of Fisheries. 1966. Fisheries oceanography and exploratory trawl fishing in the Bering Sea. Data. Shimonoseki Univ. Fish., Oceanogr. Obs. Explor. Fish. 2, 109 p.
Skud, Bernard E. 1977. Regulations of the Pacific halibut fishery, 1924–1976. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Tech. Rep. 15, 47 p.
Takahashi, Yoshiya. 1976. Resources of rock sole, flathead sole, Pacific cod, turbot and Pacific herring in the Bering Sea. Far Seas Fisheries Reserarch Laboratory, Shimizu, Japan. Unpubl. manuscr.
Thompson, William F. and Norman L. Freeman. 1930. History of the Pacific halibut fishery. Int. Pac. Halibut Comm., Rep. No. 5, 61 p.
Tsuruta, A., A. Hirano and A. Kataoka. 1962. Test trawling in the northeast Bering Sea. J. Shimonoseki Coll. Fish. 11(3); 1–18.
Wakabayashi, K. and R. Bakkala. 1977. Estimated catches of flounders by species in the Bering Sea. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA, Natl. Mar. Fish Serv., Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, Seattle, Wash. Unpubl. manuscr.
Wigutoff, N. B. and C. B. Carlson. 1950. Pacific Explorer's fishing and processing operations in 1948. U.S. Fish. Wildl. Serv., Fish. Leafl. 361, 161 p.
Wilimovsky, N. J. 1974. Fishes of the Bering Sea: the state of existing knowledge and requirements for future effective effort. *In* D. W. Hood and E. J. Kelley (eds.). Oceanography of the Bering Sea. Univ. Alaska, Inst. Mar. Sci., pp. 243–256.
Yamaguchi, Hirotsune. 1974. Outline of the Japanese groundfish fishery in the Bering Sea, 1973. Fishery Agency of Japan, Tokyo. Unpubl. manuscr.
———1975. Outline of Japanese fishery in the Bering Sea, 1974. Fishery Agency of Japan, Tokyo. Unpubl. manuscr.

19.0 Appendices

I—Sample community profile.
II—Pollock cohort analyses.
III—Descriptions of closed areas.

Appendix I. Aleutian Subregion Community Profile (Ref. Sec. 8.5)

Water

Settled areas in the subregion are accessible only by air or water transport. Even these modes are severely limited by weather conditions. Communities are small and far apart, making the feasibility of waterborne commercial transportation systems marginal.

Passenger service by water is limited. The Alaska Marine Highway does not serve this area. Residents wishing to travel by water depend primarily on unscheduled service provided by fishing boats. A Dutch Harbor resident provides scheduled passenger and freight service with the M/V ISLANDER between Amaknak and Unalaska Islands and is considering expanding to a ferry system serving Umnak, Unalaska, Amaknak, Akutan, and Akun Islands.

Deep water occurs along the south shores of the Aleutian Islands. Unimak Pass is the most frequently used passage between the North Pacific and Bering Sea. Although sheltered harbors and coves capable of handling deep-draft vessels occur frequently throughout the Chain, improved harbor facilities are few.

Monthly waterborne freight service is provided from Seattle to Captains Bay on Unalaska Island, to Unalaska and to Adak, service to Sand Point and dutch Harbor is twice monthly. The vessl carries containerized cargo, some of which comes from Anchorage. Atka has no airport but is served monthly by a tug from Adak Naval Station. Attu and Shemya receive the major portion of their supplies annually through a military-contracted private operation. The M/V PRIBILOF, operated by the Aleutian Pribilof Island Association, provides waterborne freight service to St. Paul and St. George, Pribilof Islands, and the M/V North Star III, operated by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, services certain communities on an annual basis.

Air

The Cold Bay International Airport, constructed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the early 1940's, is a major transportation hub for the Aleutian Chain and a key refueling station for trans-Pacific flights between the Far East and the continental United States. Flight time through Cold Bay is an hour or more shorter to the San Francisco and Los Angeles area than by way of Anchorage. Sixteen major air carriers or charter airlines used this airport during the past two years.

Many smaller air taxi services and charter airlines use the Cold Bay Airport and, while

the volume is not great, the service to the people in the area is most significant.

Local service is available by Reeve Aleutian Airways serving the Alaska Peninsula, the Aleutian Chain, and St. Paul in the Pribilof Islands. This airline provides access to all military sites and many of the smaller communities. Although St. George Island in the Pribilofs lacks facilities for handling large commercial aircraft, National Marine Fisheries has inaugurated a charter service from King Salmon and Dillingham to St. George approximately once a week.

Land

With the minor exception of a few local roads within the communities, no highway system exists in the Aleutian Subregion.

Appendix II. (Ref. Section 10.4)

Cohort analyses which show growth and decay of a pollock biomass under different instantaneous rates of natural mortality (Tables A–G).

Table A.—*Cohort Analysis To Determine the Growth and Decay of a Pollock Cohort Starting With 10,000 Individuals and Assuming 0.350 Natural Mortality Rate*

	Female population				Male population				Combined sexes			
Age	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)
1	344	15	5.6	.0	344	15	5.7	.0	344	15	5.7	.0
2	1,047	47	9.3	.2	1,051	46	9.3	.2	1,049	46	9.3	.2
3	1,711	77	12.4	.5	1,731	76	12.5	.5	1,721	76	12.4	.5
4	2,114	95	15.0	.9	2,154	94	15.1	.9	2,134	94	15.1	.9
5	2,231	100	17.2	1.3	2,286	100	17.3	1.3	2,258	100	17.3	1.3
6	2,129	95	19.1	1.7	2,193	96	19.2	1.8	2,161	96	19.2	1.8
7	1,897	85	20.7	2.2	1,962	86	20.9	2.3	1,930	85	20.8	2.2
8	1,609	72	22.1	2.6	1,670	73	22.2	2.7	1,639	73	22.2	2.7
9	1,315	59	23.3	3.1	1,369	60	23.4	3.2	1,342	59	23.3	3.1
10	1,045	47	24.2	3.5	1,091	48	24.4	3.6	1,068	47	24.3	3.5
11	812	36	25.1	3.8	850	37	25.2	4.0	831	37	25.2	3.9
12	630	28	25.8	4.1	651	28	26.0	4.3	641	28	25.9	4.2
13	467	21	26.4	4.4	491	21	26.6	4.6	479	21	26.5	4.5
14	348	16	26.9	4.7	366	16	27.1	4.9	357	16	27.0	4.8
15	257	12	27.3	4.9	271	12	27.5	5.2	264	12	27.4	5.0
16	188	8	27.7	5.1	199	9	27.9	5.4	193	9	27.8	5.2

Table B.—*Cohort Analysis To Determine the Growth and Decay of a Pollock Cohort Starting With 10,000 Individuals and Assuming 0.375 Natural Mortality Rate*

	Female population				Male population				Combined sexes			
Age	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)
1	336	17	5.6	.0	336	17	5.7	.0	336	17	5.7	.0
2	998	51	9.3	.2	1000	50	9.3	.2	999	50	9.3	.2
3	1587	81	12.4	.5	1606	80	12.5	.5	1596	80	124	.5
4	1913	97	15.0	.9	1949	97	15.1	.9	1931	97	15.1	.9
5	1969	100	17.2	1.3	2017	100	173	1.3	1993	100	17.3	1.3
6	1833	93	19.1	1.7	1887	94	19.2	1.8	1860	93	19.2	1.8
7	1593	81	20.7	2.2	1647	82	20.9	2.3	1620	81	20.8	2.2
8	1317	67	22.1	2.6	1367	68	22.2	2.7	1342	67	22.2	2.7
9	1050	53	23.3	3.1	1093	54	23.4	3.2	1072	54	23.3	3.1
10	814	41	24.2	3.5	850	42	24.4	3.6	832	42	24.3	3.5
11	617	31	25.1	3.8	646	32	25.2	4.0	631	32	25.2	3.9
12	460	23	25.8	4.1	482	24	26.0	4.3	471	24	25.9	4.2
13	338	17	26.4	4.4	355	18	26.6	4.6	346	17	26.5	4.5
14	245	12	26.9	4.7	258	13	27.1	4.9	252	13	27.0	4.8
15	177	9	27.3	4.9	186	9	27.5	5.2	181	9	27.4	5.0
16	126	6	27.7	5.1	133	7	27.9	5.4	130	7	27.8	5.2

Table C.—*Cohort Analysis To Determine the Growth and Decay of a Pollock Cohort Starting With 10,000 Individuals and Assuming 0.400 Natural Mortality Rate*

	Female population				Male population				Combined sexes			
Age	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)
1	328	19	5.6	.0	327	18	5.7	.0	327	19	5.7	.0
2	947	55	9.3	.2	951	53	9.3	.2	949	54	9.3	.2
3	1,472	85	12.4	.5	1,490	84	12.5	.5	1,481	84	12.4	.5
4	1,731	100	15.0	.9	1,763	99	15.1	.9	1,747	99	15.1	.9
5	1,737	100	17.2	1.3	1,780	100	17.3	1.3	1,759	100	17.3	1.3
6	1,577	91	19.1	1.7	1,624	91	19.2	1.8	1,601	91	19.2	1.8
7	1,337	77	20.7	2.2	1,383	78	20.8	2.3	1,360	77	20.8	2.2
8	1,079	62	22.1	2.6	1,119	63	22.2	2.7	1,099	62	22.2	2.7
9	839	48	23.3	3.1	873	49	23.4	3.2	856	49	23.3	3.1
10	634	36	24.2	3.5	662	37	24.4	3.6	648	37	24.3	3.5
11	469	27	25.1	3.8	490	28	25.2	4.0	480	27	25.2	3.9
12	341	20	25.8	4.1	357	20	26.0	4.3	349	20	25.9	4.2
13	244	14	26.4	4.4	256	14	26.6	4.6	250	14	26.5	4.5
14	173	10	26.9	4.7	182	10	27.1	4.9	177	10	27.0	4.8
15	121	7	27.3	4.9	128	7	27.5	5.2	125	7	27.4	5.0
16	85	5	27.7	5.1	89	5	27.9	5.4	87	5	27.8	5.2

Table D.—*Cohort Analysis To Determine the Growth and Decay of a Pollock Cohort Starting With 10,000 Individuals and Assuming 0.430 Natural Mortality Rate*

Age	Female population				Male population				Combined sexes			
	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)
1	318	21	5.6	.0	318	[illegible]	5.7	.0	318	21	5.7	.0
2	[illegible]	[illegible]	9.3	.2	[illegible]	57	9.3	.2	[illegible]	58	9.3	.2
3	1346	[illegible]	12.4	.5	1362	[illegible]	12.5	.5	1354	[illegible]	12.4	.5
4	1535	100	15.0	.9	1564	100	15.1	.9	1549	100	15.1	.9
5	1495	97	17.2	1.3	1532	[illegible]	17.3	1.3	1514	[illegible]	17.3	1.3
6	1318	[illegible]	19.1	1.7	1357	87	19.2	1.8	1337	[illegible]	19.2	1.8
7	1084	71	20.7	2.2	1121	72	20.9	2.3	1102	71	20.8	2.2
8	[illegible]	55	22.1	2.6	[illegible]	[illegible]	22.2	2.7	[illegible]	[illegible]	22.2	2.7
9	[illegible]	42	23.3	3.1	[illegible]	43	23.4	3.2	653	42	23.3	3.1
10	470	31	24.2	3.5	490	31	24.4	3.6	[illegible]	31	24.3	3.5
11	337	22	25.1	3.8	353	23	25.2	4.0	345	22	25.2	3.9
12	238	15	25.8	4.1	249	16	26.0	4.3	243	16	25.9	4.2
13	165	11	26.4	4.4	174	11	26.6	4.6	169	11	26/5	4.5
14	114	7	26.9	4.7	120	[illegible]	27.1	4.9	117	[illegible]	27.0	4.8
15	77	[illegible]	27.3	4.9	82	5	27.5	5.2	79	5	27.4	5.0
16	52	3	27.7	5.1	55	[illegible]	27.9	5.4	54	3	27.8	5.2

Table E.—*Cohort Analysis To Determine the Growth and Decay of a Pollock Cohort Starting With 10,000 Individuals and Assuming 0.450 Natural Mortality Rate*

Age	Female population				Male population				Combined sexes			
	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)
1	312	22	5.6	.0	311	22	5.7	.0	311	22	5.7	[illegible]
2	857	[illegible]	9.3	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	9.3	.2	859	[illegible]	9.3	.2
3	1267	89	12.4	.5	1282	89	12.5	.5	1275	89	12.4	.5
4	1417	100	15.0	[illegible]	1444	100	15.1	.9	1430	100	15.1	[illegible]
5	1353	95	17.2	1.3	1386	96	17.3	1.3	1370	96	17.3	1.3
6	1169	82	19.1	1.7	1203	83	19.2	1.8	1186	[illegible]	19.2	1.8
7	942	[illegible]	20.7	2.2	974	67	20.9	2.3	[illegible]	67	20.8	2.2
8	723	51	22.1	2.6	750	52	22.2	2.7	737	52	22.2	2.7
9	535	[illegible]	23.3	3.1	557	39	23.4	3.2	546	[illegible]	23.3	3.1
10	384	27	24.2	3.5	401	28	24.4	3.6	393	27	24.3	3.5
11	270	19	25.1	3.8	283	[illegible]	25.2	4.0	277	19	25.2	3.9
12	187	13	25.8	4.1	196	14	26.0	4.3	191	13	25.9	4.2
13	127	9	26.4	4.4	134	9	26.6	4.6	131	9	26.5	4.5
14	[illegible]	[illegible]	26.9	4.7	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.1	4.9	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.0	4.8
15	57	[illegible]	27.3	4.9	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.5	5.2	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.4	5.0
16	[illegible]	3	27.7	5.1	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.9	5.4	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.8	5.2

Table F.—*Cohort Analysis To Determine the Growth and Decay of a Pollock Cohort Starting With 10,000 Individuals and Assuming 0.500 Natural Mortality Rate*

Age	Female population				Male population				Combined sexes			
	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in)	Weight (lb)
1	297	[illegible]	5.6	.0	296	25	5.7	0	296	25	5.7	[illegible]
2	776	67	9.3	.2	779	[illegible]	9.3	.2	777	66	9.3	.2
3	1091	[illegible]	12.4	.5	1104	93	12.5	.5	1097	94	12.4	5
4	1160	100	15.0	.9	1182	100	15.1	[illegible]	1171	100	15.1	[illegible]
5	1054	91	17.2	1.3	1080	91	17.3	1.3	1067	91	17.3	1.3
6	[illegible]	75	19.1	1.7	891	75	19.2	1.8	879	75	19.2	1.8
7	[illegible]	57	20.7	2.2	[illegible]	58	20.9	2.3	675	58	20.8	2.2
8	485	[illegible]	22.1	2.6	503	43	22.2	2.7	494	42	22.2	2.7
9	341	[illegible]	23.3	3.1	355	30	23.4	3.2	348	30	23.3	3.1
10	233	[illegible]	24.2	3.5	243	21	24.4	3.6	238	20	24.3	3.5
11	156	13	25.1	3.8	163	14	25.2	4.0	160	14	25.2	3.9
12	103	9	25.8	4.1	108	[illegible]	26.0	4.3	105	9	25.9	4.2
13	[illegible]	[illegible]	26.4	4.4	70	6	26.6	4.6	[illegible]	[illegible]	26.5	4.5
14	43	[illegible]	26.9	4.7	45	[illegible]	27.1	4.9	44	[illegible]	27.0	4.8
15	27	2	27.3	4.9	29	2	27.5	5.2	[illegible]	2	27.4	5.0
16	17	1	27.7	5.1	18	[illegible]	27.9	5.4	18	[illegible]	27.8	5.2

Table G.—*Cohort Analysis To Determine the Growth and Decay of a Pollock Cohort Starting With 10,000 Individuals and Assuming 0.600 Natural Mortality Rate*

Age	Female population				Male population				Combined sexes			
	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in.)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in.)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in.)	Weight (lb)
1	[illegible]	[illegible]	5.6	.0	268	33	5.7	.0	[illegible]	[illegible]	5.7	.0
2	635	79	9.3	.2	638	78	9.3	.2	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	.2
3	[illegible]	100	12.4	.5	818	100	12.5	.5	813	100	12.4	.5

Table G.—*Cohort Analysis To Determine the Growth and Decay of a Pollock Cohort Starting With 10,000 Indivduals and Assuming 0.600 Natural Mortality Rate*

Age	Female population				Male population				Combined sexes			
	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in.)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in.)	Weight (lb)	Biomass (lb)	Percent of max biomass	Length (in.)	Weight (lb)
4	778	[illegible]	15.0	[illegible]	792	[illegible]	15.1	.9	785	97	15.1	.9
5	[illegible]	[illegible]	17.2	1.3	[illegible]	[illegible]	17.3	1.3	647	[illegible]	17.3	1.3
6	475	59	19.1	1.7	[illegible]	[illegible]	19.2	1.9	[illegible]	[illegible]	19.2	1.8
7	330	41	20.7	2.2	341	42	20.9	2.3	335	41	20.8	2.2
8	218	27	22.1	2.6	226	28	22.2	2.7	222	27	22.2	2.7
9	139	17	23.3	3.1	144	18	23.4	3.2	141	17	23.3	3.1
10	[illegible]	11	24.2	3.5	[illegible]	11	24.4	3.6	[illegible]	11	24.3	3.5
11	52	6	25.1	3.8	54	7	25.2	4.0	[illegible]	7	25.2	3.9
12	31	[illegible]	25.8	4.1	[illegible]	[illegible]	26.0	4.3	32	[illegible]	25.9	4.2
13	18	2	26.4	4.4	[illegible]	2	[illegible]	4.6	19	2	26.5	4.5
14	11	1	[illegible]	4.7	11	1	27.1	4.9	11	1	27.0	4.8
16	6	[illegible]	27.3	4.9	6	1	27.5	5.2	[illegible]	1	27.4	5.0
16	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.7	5.1	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.9	5.4	[illegible]	[illegible]	27.8	5.2

Appendix III (Ref. Sections 14.3.1 and 14.3.2)

Bristol Bay Pot Sanctuary

The portion of the Fishery Conservation Zone encompassed by straight lines connecting the following points, in the order listed:

Cape Sarichef Light (54°36'—164°55'42"W)
55°16'N—166°10'W
56°20'N—163°00'W
57°10'N—163°00'W
58°10'N—160°00'W
Intersection of 160°00'W with the Alaska Peninsula

Winter Halibut-Savings Areas

That portion of the Fishery Conservation Zone encompassed by straight lines connecting the following points, in the order listed:

Cape Sarichef Light (54°36'N—164°55'42"W)
52°40'N—170°00'W
55°30'N—170°00'W
55°30'N—166°4/"W
56°00'N—167°45'W
56°00'N—166°00'W
56°30'N—166°00'W
56°30'N—163°00'W
56°20'N—163°00'W
55°16'N—166°10'W
55°16'N—166°10'W
Cape Sarichef Light (54°36'N—164°55'42"W) and
56°18'N—170°24'W
56°20'N—169°03'W
56°12'N—168°46'W
55°56'N—169°10'W

Trawl Area Closures

A. Foreign trawling is prohibited in the area between 172–00'W and 178–30'W within the ECZ south of a line drawn to connect the following coordinates:

53–14'N—172–00'W
52–13'N—176–00'W
52–00'N—178–30'W

B. Foreign trawling is prohibited from January 30–June 1 in the area know as Petrel Bank on the north side of the Aleutian Islands between the following coordinates:

52–51'N—178–30'W
51–15'N—178–30'W
51–15'N—179–00'E
52–51'N—179–00'E
52–51'N—178–30'W

Except that foreign trawling is permitted seaward of three nautical miles from the baseline from which the Territorial Sea is measured from July 1–December 31.

C. Foreign trawling is prohibited from January 1–April 30 in other areas west of 178–30'W except that foreign trawling is permitted from May 1–December 31 seaward of three nautical miles from the baseline from which the Territorial Sea is measured in other areas west of 178–30'W which are otherwise not described in (B) of this section.

Annex I.—Derivation of Acceptable Biological Catch

Stock assement studies leading to determinations of acceptable bilogical catch (ABC) are reported in this Annex for the following Bering Sea/Aleutian groundfish species categories:

I.1 Alaska pollock
I.2 Yellowfin sole
I.3 Turbots (Arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot)
I.4 Other flatfishes
I.5 Pacific cod
I.6 Pacific ocean perch and other rockfishes
I.7 Sablefish (Blackcod)
I.8 Atka mackerel
I.9 Squid
I.10 Pacific halibut
I.11 Other included species

A summary of those determinations is

The fishery for pollock began in earnest after 1964, and took eight years to reach a peak catch of almost 1.9 million metric tons in 1972 (Table I.1). The decline in catch thereafter was due partially to fishery restrictions on the amount of catch and on declining stock abundance. Although there may be more than one stock of pollock in the Bering Sea, the estimation of maximum sustainable yield is made for the entire resource customarily fished by Japan, the U.S.S.R., and other nations in the eastern Bering Sea.

Table I.1—*MSY, EY, and ABC Values for Groundfish in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region During 1979 (1000's mt)*

Species	Sub-area [1]	MSY	EY	ABC=OY	(1978 OY)	(1978–79 change)
Pollock	BS	1,100–1,600	1,000	1,000	(950)	(+50)
	AL	?	?	[illegible]		
Yellowfin sole		[illegible]	117	117	(106)	(+11)
Turbots		[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]		
Other Flatfishes		44.3–76.8	=MSY	[illegible]	(139)	(+12)
Cod		58.7	=MSY	58.7	(58)	(+0.7)
Pacific ocean perch	BS	32	6.5	3.25	(6.5)	
	AL	75	15	7.5	(15)	
Other rockfish		?	?	7.7		(4)
Sablefish	BS	11.35	3.5	3.5	(5)	(−1.5)
	AL	1.85	1.5	1.5	(1.5)	(0)
Atka mackerel		33	Unknown	24.8	(24.8)	(0)
Squid		≥10	≥10	10	(10)	(0)
Pacific halibut		5	0.3	(2)		
Other included species		[illegible]	[illegible]	74.2	(93.6)	(−19.4)
Total [3]		1,702.2–2,325.7	1,446.5–1,484.0	1,559.23	(1,409.4)	(+149.83)

[1] BS = Eastern Bering Sea Area (Statistical Areas I, II, III combined).
AL = Aleutian Area (Statistical Area IV).
[2] Subject to separate FMP.
[3] Excluding Pacific halibut.
[4] Included under "others" in 1978.

Based on fisheries statistics that indicated declining stock abundance, it is believed that catch levels, which ranged from 1.58 to 1.87 million mt between 1971 and 1974, cannot be sustained. Maximum sustainable yield has been estimated by two methods: the general production model of Pella and Tomlinson (1967) and the method of Alverson and Pereyra (1967) for obtaining first approximations of yield per exploitable biomass. Estimates thus derived, from data available prior to 1974, ranged from 1.11 to 1.58 million mt (Low 1974). Incorporation of 1974–76 data and using the procedure of Rivard and Bledsoe (1977) results in an MSY estimate of 1.5 million mt, within the 1.1–1.6 million mt range determined by Low (1974).

I.1.2 Equilibrium Yield

Overall Abundance

The relative abundance of the exploitable portion of the stock is generally measured by catch-per-unit-of-effort (CPUE) indices. Since the Bering Sea groundfish fishery is multi-nation, multi-vessel class, multi-gear and multi-species, there is considerable uncertainty as to the best use of CPUE data to measure pollock abundance. For some time, it has been felt that the CPUE of Japanese pair trawlers is more indicative of stock abundance than that of other vessel types because those vessels seek out pollock as the primary target species and consistently account for a large proportion of the pollock harvest. There is also considerable uncertainty as to which way the data should be organized and statistically analyzed. Factors such as time, area, and fishing power can influence CPUE and must be accounted for when computing CPUE. After years of considerable debate and refinement of CPUE procedures among scientists at International North Pacific Fisheries Commission (INPFC) meetings, the following CPUE indices have come to be relied upon.

Table I.2.—*Annual Catch (metric tons) of Pollock in the Eastern Bering Sea, 1964–77 (INPFC Proceedings, 1977)*

Year	Nation			
	Japan [a]	U.S.S.R. [b]	ROK [c]	Total
1964	174,792			174,792
1965	230,551			230,551
1966	261,678			261,678
1967	550,362			550,362
1968	700,981		1,200	702,181
1969	830,494	27,295	5,000	862,789
1970	1,231,145	20,420	5,000	1,256,555
1971	1,513,923	219,840	10,000	1,743,763
1972	1,651,438	213,896	9,200	1,874,534
1973	1,475,814	280,005	3,100	1,758,919
1974	1,252,777	309,613	26,000	1,588,390
1975	1,136,731	216,567	3,438	1,356,736
1976	989,670	179,212	85,331	1,254,213
1977	868,732	63,467	45,227	997,426

[a] From Japan Fisheries Agency (Conservation areas A, B, C, D_e, D_w, & E).
[b] USSR trawl fishery east of 180° longitude in the Bering Sea.
[c] Estimates based on U.S. surveillance of ROK fishing activities.

Procedures by U.S. Scientists

(A) Catch per horsepower-hour of trawling by Japanese pair trawlers as described by Low et al. (1977). Effort, in this case has been adjusted for horse-power changes and CPUE's are weighted by caught of all vessels and area.

(B) Catch per hour of trawling by research vessels used by the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service in annual surveys of the Bering Sea as described by Alton and Bakkala (1976). Standard survey pattern, area, and gear type are used in the surveys and changes in fishing power of different vessels used are adjusted for.

Procedure by Japanese Scientists

(C) Catch per hour of trawling of different tonnage classes of fishing vessels and gear types which are eventually standardized to catch per standard pair trawling hour (Ikeda et al. 1977).

Procedure Developed by INPFC Working Group

(D) Catch per standardized pair trawl effort as described in a special INPFC working group document.[1] In this procedure, CPUE's of selected tonnage categories of fishing vessels and gear types within four standard area-time periods are standardized to pair trawl CPUE.

Using the above mentioned procedures the following CPUE values are derived:

Year	Procedure A [1]	Procedure B [2]	Procedure C [3]	Procedure D [4]
1964	9.5			
1965	18.3			
1966	23.6			
1967	21.3			
1968	23.8			194
1969	31.5			154
1970	18.7			175
1971	14.2			172
1972	14.2			[illegible]
1973	[illegible]	46.5	12.4	[illegible]
1974	10.4	34.2	10.9	118
1975	9.3	21.5	9.5	[illegible]
1976	9.4	56.4	9.3	103
1977			9.3	

[1] Mt per hour (pair trawl).
[2] Kg per km trawled in comparative area standardized to catch rates by R/V *Oregon*.
[3] Mt per hour (pair trawl).
[4] Expressed as percentage of 1975-pair trawl CPUE.

By assuming CPUE to be proportional in abundance, one may infer that the exploitable biomass of pollock declined from the late 1960's to an historic low in 1975, then increased slightly in 1976 and 1977. Additional information on year class strength (see later section) however, indicates that the exploitable biomass will probably increase slightly in 1978.

Age Structure and Year Class Strength

Although this species may live longer than 12 years, the fishery is generally dependent on three age groups. Without the buffering effect of an accumulation of year-classes distributed over a wide range of age groups, productivity of the stock can be expected to respond very rapidly to variations in recruitment.

Trawl survey information by NMFS shows that in 1971, age 2 to 8 fish were rather abundant in the stock (Figure I.1). Since then, the fishery has taken most of the older, larger fish and by 1976 the dominant age groups were 2, 3, and 4 year olds. The information also indicates that the fishery in 1975, 1976, and possibly 1977, depended heavily on the strong 1972 year class (age 3 fish in 1975, age 4 fish in 1976, and age 5 fish in 1977); analyses of commercial fishery data, by size groups, tend to confirm that indication (Table I.3). Age 3 fish correspond to sizes below 28 cm, age 3 fish are from 28–34 cm, and age 4 fish from 34–40 cm. Japanese scientists

[1] Report of the working group on average density index computation for pollock in the eastern Bering Sea to the INPFC Biology and Research Committee. June 30, 1977. 31 p.

(Anon. 1978) have presented preliminary size composition data from the 1976 and 1977 fisheries which show that two groups of pollock, 22–34 cm and 42–50 cm, were of higher relative abundance in the catch during 1977 than in 1976 (Figure I.2). This has been interpreted as a reflection of stronger than normal 1972 and 1975 year classes. If the 1975 year class is strong, it will persist as age 3 in 1978 and age 4 in 1979.

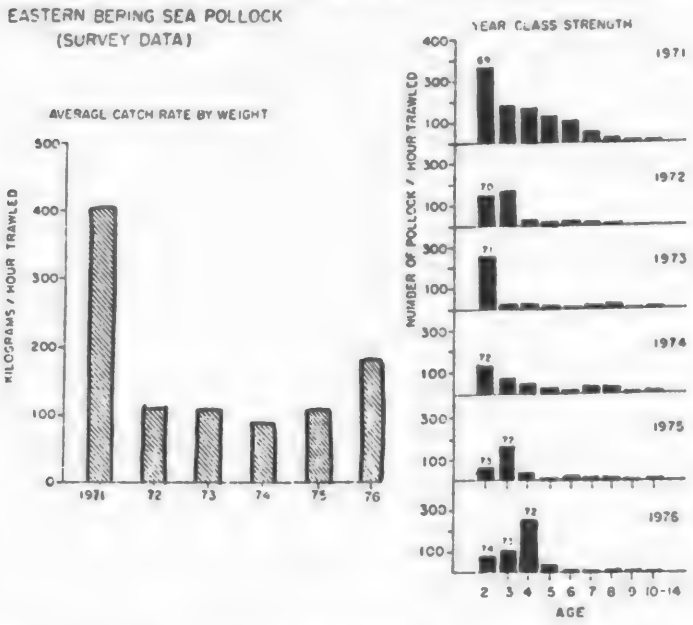


Figure I.1.—Catch rates and age composition depicting year class strength of pollock determined by NMFS research surveys, 1971–1976.

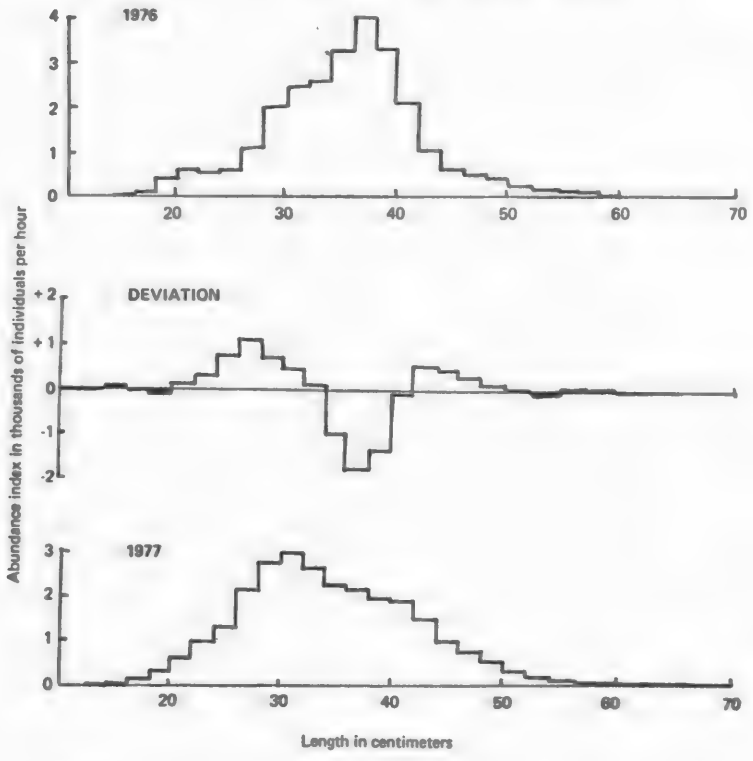


Figure I.2.—Size frequency distribution of pollock in the eastern Bering Sea determined by Fishery Agency of Japan, 1975–1976.

Table I.3—*Contribution of Various Size Groups of Pollock to the Total Catch of Pollock in Numbers and Weight Taken in the Japanese Eastern Bering Sea Pollock Fisheries, 1964–76*

Year	Numbers (percent) (cm)				Weight (percent) (cm)			
	<28	28–<34	34–<40	≥40	<28	28–<34	34–<40	≥40
1964	0.3	5.0	21.7	72.2	0.2	1.9	13.0	84.9
1965	0.3	1.8	13.6	84.3	0.0	0.5	7.6	91.8
1966	0.8	10.1	23.4	65.7	0.2	3.7	13.1	83.0
1967	0.1	2.7	21.8	75.4	0.0	0.9	13.2	85.9
1968	0.3	5.6	24.0	70.1	0.1	2.1	13.6	84.2
1969	0.4	3.0	21.3	75.4	0.1	1.0	13.0	85.9
1970	1.2	6.9	30.3	61.6	0.2	2.9	20.6	76.3
1971	1.9	11.9	26.9	59.3	0.4	5.0	17.8	76.7
1972	2.4	19.0	27.0	52.5	0.5	7.6	18.4	73.5
1973	5.8	15.6	39.3	39.4	1.5	7.7	32.2	58.5
1974	9.6	28.4	15.0	47.0	4.0	25.4	23.7	46.9
1975	8.1	47.5	29.7	14.7	2.6	25.3	35.7	36.4
1976	8.2	32.9	39.3	19.6	2.0	20.2	41.9	35.9

Although nothing is yet known about the 1976 year class, if it is of average strength the exploitable biomass of pollock should continue to increase from the low level in 1975 as the 1975 year class becomes fully recruited to the fishery. Japanese scientists, relying on projected CPUE calculations by age group, believe that pollock abundance will continue to increase through 1980 (Anon. 1978). In relation to 1976, their calculations show that exploitable abundance in 1977 dropped to 84 percent but will increase to 118 percent in 1978, 137 percent by 1979 and 133 percent by 1980.

Given annual removals averaging 1.3 million mt during 1975–76, the fact that 1975–77 CPUE trends were stable or slightly upward and average size of pollock in the commercial catch increased (Table I.4; in 1976, average size was near that where yield per recruit is maximized—see Section 10.4), it appears that the catch was very close to EY. The strong 1972 year class was an important contributor to the catch during that period.

In 1977–78, the 1972 year class would have been of declining but still significant importance to the exploitable stock. That decline, however, should have been more than balanced by a reduced average annual catch of no more than 965,000 mt (978,300 mt catch in 1977; OY of 950,000 mt in 1978). Therefore, during this period, catch would probably have been somewhat less than EY.

In 1979, the 1972 year class will no longer be a significant factor in the pollock fishery. Except for a weak 1974 year class, other succeeding year classes (1973, 1975, 1976) appear to be of at least average strength but none show signs of being as abundant as that of 1972. The 1977–78 catches are likely to be slightly below the EY for that period resulting in some carry-over to 1979 that, in turn, should balance the final phase-out of the 1972 year class. EY in 1979 is expected to be close to that of 1977–78, or about 1,000,000 mt.

I.1.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

The exploitable pollock biomass has been demonstrably subject to wide fluctuations in abundance caused by naturally induced variations in recruitment. As long as catch is maintained near EY—i.e. not permitted to aggravate a natural decline in abundance leading to an adverse spawner-recruit effect—significant changes in standing stock will be determined by environmental and ecosystem factors rather than fishing. Even though EY is currently below MSY, "rebuilding" to the level of abundance that can produce MSY will have to await natural increases in recruitment. Setting OY 50,000 or 100,000 mt below EY will have little rebuilding effect because: (1) the high rate of natural mortality exhibited by this species will result in only part of that surplus accruing to the standing stock; and (2) at reasonably healthy levels of adult abundance, more spawners will probably *not* result in any significant enhancement of recruitment three or four years later.

Table I.4.—*Average Size of Pollock Taken in the Japanese Eastern Bering Sea Pollock Fisheries (1964–76)*

Year	Average size (cm)		
	Fisheries Agency of Japan[a]	U.S. observers aboard Japanese vessels[b]	U.S. observers aboard Soviet vessels[b]
1964	42.7	.....	.....
1965	44.3	.....	.....
1966	42.8	.....	.....
1967	43.2	.....	.....
1968	42.7	.....	.....
1969	42.8	.....	.....
1970	40.8	.....	.....
1971	40.3	.....	.....
1972	39.8	.....	.....
1973	37.7	36.8	.....
1974	35.3	32.0	.....
1975	.....	31.7	35.0
1976	.....	33.4	37.0

[a] Mean size based on size and catch data provided by the Fisheries Agency of Japan through INPFC.

[b] Mean size based on size composition data collected by U.S. observers aboard foreign vessels.

Inasmuch as the decline in abundance noted during the late 1960's and 1970's has been arrested and current recruitment appears to be at least of average strength, ABC is considered equivalent to EY—1,000,000 mt

The Occurrence of Pollock in Deep Water

During June–July 1978, the Japanese R/V *Tomi Maru 52* conducted a hydroacoustic-midwater trawl-handline survey of that portion of the Bering Sea which is beyond the Continental Shelf to investigate the occurrence of a deep-water component of the pollock population. The survey track is shown in Figure 1–3. Mr. E. Nunnallee of the NWAFC participated in part of the cruise.

A total trackline distance of approximately 6000 mm was surveyed hydroacoustically. Sampling was conducted at 78 midwater trawl and 16 handline stations; 76 of the hauls were 1 hour in duration and 2 were approximately ½ hour.

Pollock Distribution/Behavior and Abundance

The most notable feature of the survey was that it revealed pollock were present in essentially all parts of the survey area; pollock echo sign was detected almost continuously. Although what could be considered commercially important concentrations were found at only a few locations, it was clearly evident that the aggregate biomass was significant. Pollock occurred in 72 of the 78 hauls; most catches were less than 200 fish (100 kg).

In general, the highest abundance, as indicated by both echogram records and trawl sampling, was within 50–150 miles of the Aleutian Chain in waters deeper than 1000 meters. Abundance was relatively low adjacent to the shelf areas; the lowest densities appeared to be in the northwestern part of the survey region from the shelf edge to about 75–100 miles south. In the eastern part of the region, moderate densities were observed to within about 50 miles of the shelf.

There was little evidence of significant quanties of fish at depths greater than 200 meters and the occurrence of echo sign normally dropped off rapidly at depths greater than about 125–150m. During the day fish were generally concentrated between 50 and 150 m. At night this "band" of fish became more dispersed and rose in the water column. There was a difference between day and night trawl catch rates, with the average day catch rate being significantly higher. This can be attributed mainly to the less dense night time aggregations.

A very rough, and probably conservative, estimate of the biomass of the off-shelf component of the pollock population was made using the mean catch per 1 hour haul to calculate an average density, assuming the trawl caught all fish in its path. Other assumptions were:

Trawl mouth opening 900m² (30 x 30 m)
Ave. thickness of pollock layer 100m
Mean weight per fish 0.5 kg

The mean fish density estimate was 1.06 × 10–5 kg/m3 and the resulting biomass estimate was 840,000 metric tons.

Pollock Size Composition

A total of approximately 16,000 trawl caught pollock were measured from off-shelf trawl stations. The mean length was 46.9 cm. There was an unusually symmetric and narrow distribution of lengths, and a pronounced lack of young fish. Over 99% of the fish were from 39 to 55 cm; 82% were between 44 and 50 cm. As shown in Figure I–4, the size distribution of this deep-water component of the pollock population differs significantly from that typically found in commercial catches taken over the shelf.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

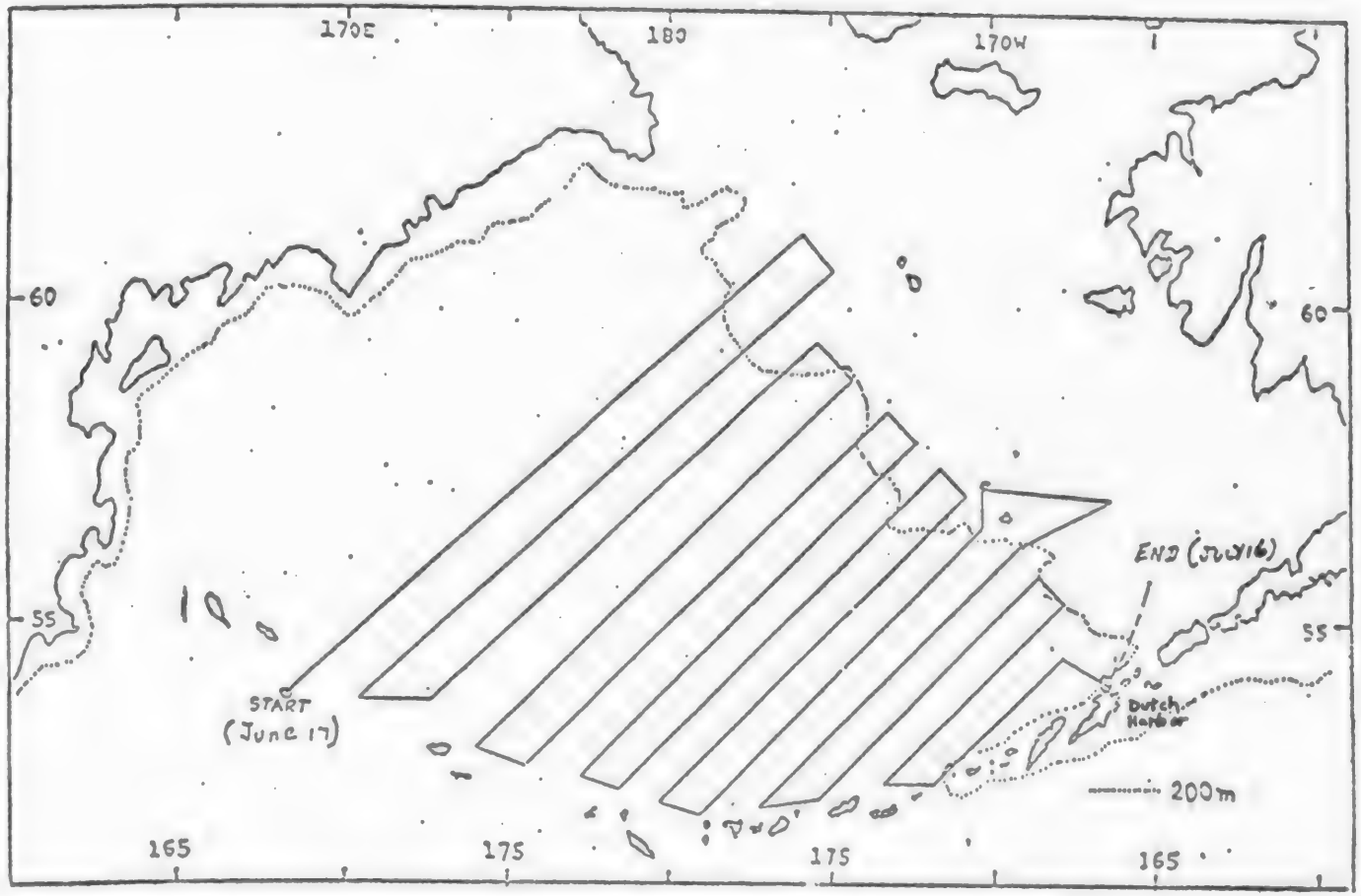


Figure I-3 Trackline covered by the R/V Tomi Maru 52 during June-July, 1978 pollock survey.

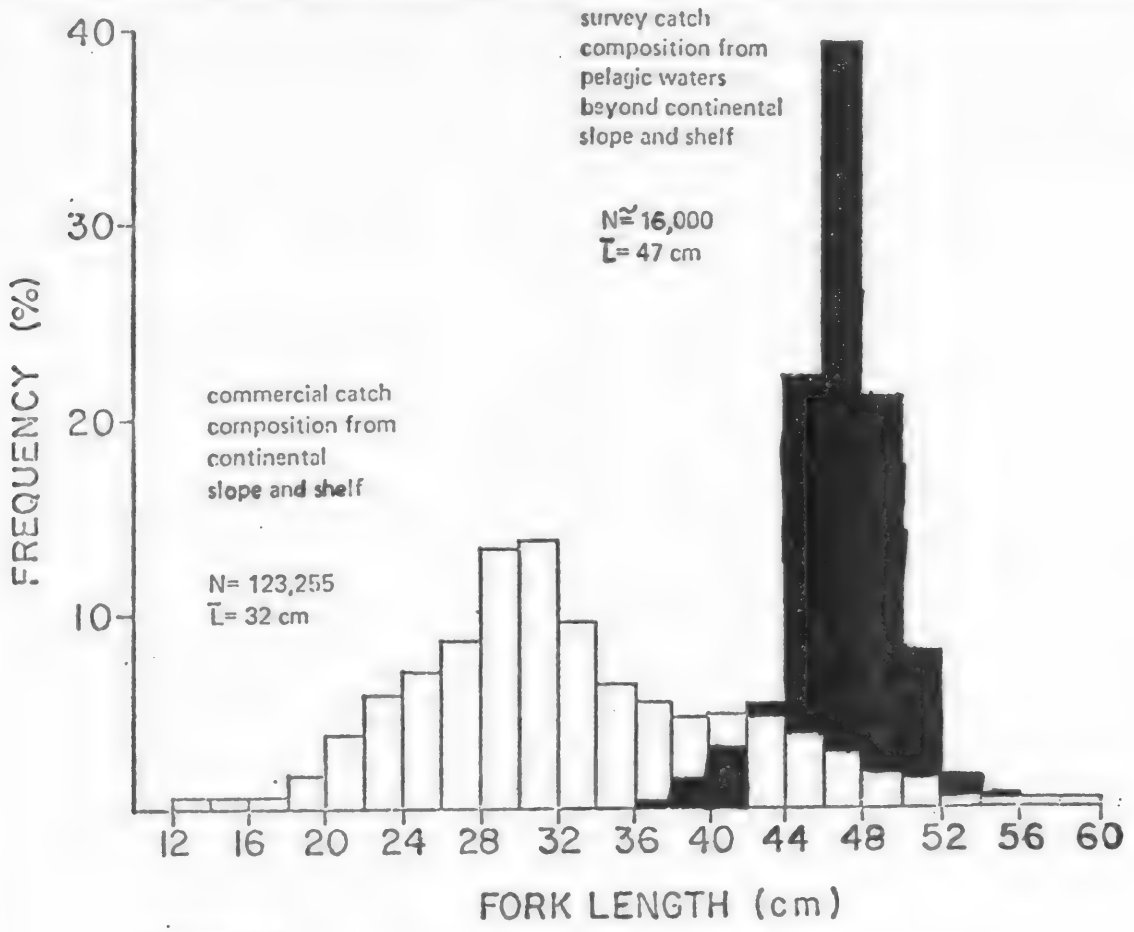


Figure I-4

Composition of length frequency distribution of pollock caught by midwater trawl by the Tomi Maru 52 during the 1978 deep water survey of the Bering Sea and those caught by commercial fishing operations during 1977.
Commercial catch data were collected by U.S. observers aboard Japanese, Soviet and South Korean vessels and weighted by nation.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Catches of Non-target Species

Species other than pollock were usually a small fraction of the catch from each trawl haul. "Lumpfish" (smooth lumpsucker, *Aptocyclus ventricosus)* were by far the most frequently occurring non-target species. It occurred in 45 (58%) of the hauls and the average catch/haul for these hauls was 11 fish.

Squid were the second most frequently occurring incidental "species" but they were taken in only 10 hauls. The squid catches included several large specimens which were probably *Moroteuthis robusta.*

Relatively dense scattering layers were sometimes observed and occasionally sampled with the trawl when it appeared pollock were present in them. However, hauls made in the layers were not productive and they accounted for most of the catches with no pollock.

The degree to which the composition of the nontarget species (and possibly the size composition of the pollock) was influenced by the codend mesh size of the trawl is unknown. The codend consisted of inner and outer bags, each of which had approximately 2 inch mesh (stretched measure), and chafing gear (further information on the mesh size of the codend is being requested).

Hook and Line Catches

At most hook and line stations, fishing took place for approximately ½ hour and about 100–200 pollock were usually captured for tagging. Since the tagging is being done only to obtain information on movements and migrations, the fish would be released even if their physical condition was marginal.

Research by the Japan Fishery Agency during the summer of 1978 identified a widely dispersed but substantial body of pollock in midwater beyond the continental shelf of the central Bering Sea (Nunnallee, 1978). Midwater trawl samples from that deep-water area produced a conservative biomass estimate of 840,000 mt (swept-area technique, q=1.0) and a size composition which is much different from that of the commercial fishery which operates over the continental shelf and slope.

This difference in size composition leads to the speculation that pollock distribution changes with size, with the larger individuals tending to a pelagic existence beyond the continental slope and beyond the commercial fisheries as they currently operate.

The discovery of this deep-water component of the Bering Sea pollock population raises questions about the size of the exploitable biomass and estimates of MSY, EY and ABC/OY of the population as a whole.

Assuming that the deep-water and shallow-water i.e., those available to the commercial fishery, pollock are both components of the same spawning population and that recruitment to the deep-water component is via the exploited, shallow-water component, three interrelated considerations are germane:

(1) Once recruited to the deep-water component, pollock will no longer be subjected to exploitation by the slope/shelf fishery. Therefore, in any one year abundance of the deep-water component has no direct bearing on the ABC/OY of the exploitable portion of the population. If, however, the commercial fishery develops techniques for harvesting the deep-water component, a separate ABC/OY for that component might be appropriate (subject to consideration 3, below).

(2) If, prior to their recruitment to the deep-water component, individual pollock passed through the exploitable portion of the population, a higher fishing rate on the exploitable component might be considered in order to reduce the number of fish which would otherwise survive, move offshore, and be lost of further exploitation (subject to consideration 3, below).

(3) Although no longer available to the fishery, the deep-water component presumably represents a substantial spawning potential for the population as a whole (especially in light of the exponential increase in fecundity which accompanies increases in length). Maintenance of a deep-water component (by not permitting all of the exploitable component to be taken and by limiting the development of fishing directly on the deep-water component) would seem desirable to assure adequate spawning potential regardless of fluctuations in the abundance of the exploitable component of the population. Such a reproductive "buffer" should allow utilization of the exploitable component without undue concern about the possibility of an adverse spawner-recruit relationship being caused or aggravated by the shelf/slope fishery.

Until: (1) it has been determined that the deep-water pollock are, in fact, a component of the same population which is exploited (at younger ages) over the continental shelf and slope; (2) it is clear that the deep-water component is made up only of older fish that are no longer available to the slope/shelf fishery; and (3) an empirically-derived model has been developed [1] in which the relation between slope/shelf exploitation and abundance of the deep-water component can be demonstrated, the only change that will be considered in the Bering Sea pollock ABC/OY because of the discovery of the deep-water component is that of a separate ABC/OY for fishing in deep water.

During 1979, in addition to the 1,000,000 mt ABC/OY for pollock in the traditional fishing areas (i.e., statistical areas I, II, and III), a separate ABC/OY of 100,000 mt is designated for statistical Area IV. This special ABC/OY should be more than sufficient to support exploratory or experimental fishing operations in this new fishing area, will provide a substantial but controlled opportunity to expand the pollock fishery to an apparently unused segment of the population, and, if utilized, will produce further information about the deep-water component that can be used for future population evaluations and management decisions. [2]

[1] The construction of such a model was begun by the NMFS Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, Seattle.

[2] Records of the Japanese research survey which identified the deep-water component of the pollock population showed highest concentrations within 50/150 miles of the Aleutian chain in water depths greater than 1,000 m. Most of that described region lies within statistical Area IV.

I.2 Yellowfin sole

I.2.1 Maximum Sustainable Yield

The history of exploitation of yellowfin sole in the eastern Bering Sea (Table I.5) can be summarized as follows:

Period	Number of years	Total catch	Average annual catch
1954–58	5	120,247	24,049
1959–62	4	1,615,869	403,967
1963–68	6	599,567	99,928
1969–71	3	460,612	153,537
1972–75	5	300,453	60,091

Prior to 1963 virgin (or near virgin) biomass was estimated to be about 1.3 to 3 million mt (Wakabayashi 1976). The results of cohort analyses (Table I.6) indicate that exploitable biomass reached a historic low in 1969 but then rose to 910,000 mt by 1975.

Applying the Alverson-Pereyra yield equation (MSY 0.5 MBo, where Bo = virgin biomass and M = natural mortality) to the pre-1963 biomass estimate results in the following approximation: MSY = 0.5 x 0.26 x 1,300,000 to 2,000,000 = 169,000 – 260,000 mt.

I.2.2 Equilibrium Yield

The above determination of MSY was based on the assumption that a single stock of yellowfin sole occupies the eastern Bearing Sea. There may, however, be separate northern and southern stocks. If so, the larger of the two is the southern stock that winters south and east of the Pribilof Islands. U.S. research vessels surveys in May 1976, a season when intermixing of fish from the areas is minimal, indicate that bout 93% of the fish were located in the southern stock [illegible].

Catch, effort and CPUE values since the beginning of the Japanese winter flounder fishery are given in Table I.7. If two stocks exist, these data are indicative of only the southern (larger) one. There are two CPUE trends shown: that of pair trawlers and of stern trawlers.

Table I.5.—*Annual Catch (Metric Tons) of Yellowfin Sole in the Eastern Bering Sea (East of 180° and North of 54°N). (INPFC Proceedings, 1977)*

Year	Japan	U.S.S.R.	Total
1954	12,562	0	12,562
1955	14,690	0	14,690
1956	24,697	0	24,697
1957	24,145	0	24,145
1958	39,153	5,000	44,153
1959	123,121	62,200	185,321
1960	360,103	96,000	456,103
1961	309,542	154,200	553,742
1962	281,103	139,600	420,703
1963	20,504	65,306	85,810
1964	48,880	62,297	111,177
1965	26,039	27,771	53,810
1966	45,423	56,930	102,353
1967	60,429	101,799	162,228
1968	40,834	43,355	84,189
1969	81,440	85,695	167,134
1970	59,851	73,228	133,079
1971	82,179	78,220	160,399
1972	34,846	13,010	47,856
1973	75,724	2,516	78,240
1974	37,947	4,288	42,235
1975	59,715	[a] 16,060	[a] 65,775
1976	[b] 61,082	[c] 5,133	[a] 66,347

[a] Preliminary data.

[b] Fishing year data from mothership, North Pacific longline-gillnet, and North Pacific trawl fisheries. Calendar year data for landbased dragnet fishery.

[c] Included catches of all small flounders.

Table I.6.—*Biomass of Age 6 and Older Yellowfin Sole and Numbers of Age 6 Fish (as an Index of Recruitment) in the Eastern Bering Sea as Estimated by Cohort Analysis. (INPFC Proceeding, 1977)*

Year	Biomass ($\times 10^3$ mt) Southern stock area	Northern stock	Total of estimates by stock area	Estimate for data combined over stock	Number age 6 fish ($\times 10^6$)	Year class of age 6 fish
1963					2,941	1957
1964	840.3	132.0	972.3	912.5	2,276	1958
1965	868.0	144.2	1,012.2	960.7	1,765	1959
1966	867.8	145.0	1,012.8	969.0	1,507	1960
1967	774.9	140.2	915.1	879.0	921	1961
1968	567.5	102.9	670.4	635.4	1,266	1962
1969	508.3	103.8	612.1	604.0	1,026	1963
1970	593.2	135.0	728.2	720.8	928	1964
1971	551.6	102.8	654.4	648.2	960	1965
1972	580.9	83.6	664.5	660.0	1,420	1966
1973	739.0	112.7	851.7	849.1	2,407	1967
1974	654.6	108.4	763.0	761.4	2,345	1968
1975	779.9	131.8	911.7	910.2	2,169	1969

Table I.7—*Catch, Effort, and CPUE for Yellowfin Sole by the Japanese Trawl Fisheries in the Southern Stock Area for ½° by 1° Statistical Blocks and Months in Which Yellowfin Sole Made up 50 Percent or More of Total Catch of Groundfish.*

Gear type	Fishing year	Catch (mt)	Hours	Average hp	Thousands of hp hours	CPUE (mt per thousand hp-hours)
Pair trawl	1969–70	14,250	1,925	1,200	2,310	6.17
	1970–71	26,766	1,762	1,200	2,114	12.66
	1971–72	25,873	2,937	1,400	4,112	6.29
	1972–73	32,354	2,788	1,400	3,903	8.29
	1973–74	27,234	1,853	1,400	2,594	10.50
	1974–75	32,456	[illegible]	1,400	1,166	27.84
	1975–76	41,206	1,002	1,400	1,403	29.37
Stern trawl	1969–70	6,559	1,997	1,650	3,295	1.99
	1970–71	2,266	[illegible]	1,400	781	2.90
	1971–72	8,479	2,176	1,325	2,883	2.94
	1972–73	11,319	5,030	1,400	7,042	1.61
	1973–74	3,765	2,814	1,400	3,940	0.96
	1974–75	3,078	3,515	1,250	4,394	0.70
	1975–76	12,331	2,109	1,250	2,636	4.68

Table I.8.—*Catch Rates From Comparative Area Sampled by the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service Since 1973 in the Eastern Bering Sea. Catch Rates (Metric Tons Per km Trawled) Have Been Standardized to That of the Research Vessel Oregon*

Species	1973	1974	1975	1976
Pollock	46.54	34.22	21.54	34.38
Yellowfin sole	54.05	88.65	85.49	80.35
Pacific cod	4.60	4.20	3.08	4.47
Rock sole	9.99	12.94	14.74	22.72
Flathead sole	4.94	9.94	7.02	9.75
Alaska plaice	3.88	3.38	9.67	12.81
Greenland turbot	1.17	2.17	1.47	1.94
Arrowtooth flounder	1.09	1.12	1.42	2.98
Pacific halibut	0.27	0.51	1.11	0.96

There are differences in trends in the two gear types, but since stern trawlers are usually employed as scout vessels to locate concentrations of yellowfin sole, their CPUE may not reflect relative abundance as well as do CPUE trends of pair trawlers. Pair trawl CPUE cannot be directly compared for the period before and after the 1974–75 season because of changes in fishing strategy (from 24 hours operation prior to the 1974–75 winter season to daylight hour fishing after that) and gear improvements (anchored reflectors have recently been used by the vessels to stay on fish concentrations). Therefore the large increase between 1973–74 and 1974–75 is partially an artifact of increased fishing power. Standardized CPUE data from NMFS trawl surveys in a comparative area fished each year since 1973 also indicate a substantial increase in yellowfin sole abundance between 1973 and 1974 (Table I.8). Two of the NMFS surveys (one in late summer 1975 and the other in spring 1976) covered an expanded survey area which is believed to encompass the major part of the distribution of yellowfin sole. Using the area-swept technique of Alverson and Pereyra (1969), standing stock estimates for age groups available to the commercial fishery (age 6 and older) were as follows:

Month(s) and year	Biomass estimate (mt)	95% Confidence interval
August–October 1975	991,917	831,226–1,152,608
June 1976	1,099,731	610,131–1,589,331

Based on the 1975 research survey, equilibrium yield was calculated by Bakkala and Hirschhorn (1976) to be 126,000 mt with a confidence interval of 106,000 to 147,000 mt. Wakabayashi (1976) estimated that equilibrium yield in the same period was 117,000 mt. On the basis of data through 1975 Wakabayashi, Bakkala, and Low (1977) inferred that a conservative approximation of equilibrium yield would be the low end of the above range—106,000 mt.

A cohort analysis was conducted to determine population age structure and abundance. The procedure used was developed by Pope (1972) and specific details of the calculations are given by Wakabayashi et al. (1977).

Results of the cohort analysis (Table I.6) indicate that the biomass of age 6 and older fish increased from 1971 to 1975. Although details of the analysis demonstrated variations in year class strength (Figure I.5 and I.6), it is evident that the many year classes included in the population buffered much of the variation in recruitment. Projected estimates of biomass from cohort analysis also suggest that the improvement of yellowfin sole resource, which started in 1973 or earlier, continued at least through 1976 and into 1977. Preliminary information from both the 1977 NMFS trawl survey and from observers sampling the 1977–78 Japanese fishery indicates that abundance is remaining high. Moreover, because of operational factors (not reduced availability), the total allowable catch was not taken in 1977 and may not be achieved in 1978.

Considering the conservative nature of the estimate of EY based on data through 1075 and the positive trends indicates since then, EY is believed to have increased by perhaps 10 percent, to 117,000 mt.

1.2.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

This resource has rebounded surprisingly well from a state of depletion in mid–1960's. Current abundance is high (55–85% of the estimated virgin biomass) and all fishery and biological indicators are positive. Furthermore, the average catch in 1977–78 was well below the conservative estimate of EY which, considering the law natural mortality of the species, should provide additional enhancement to the population in 1979. Accordingly, ABC is considered equivalent to current EY—117,000 mt.

1.3 Turbots (arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot)

Under the Preliminary Fishery Management Plans for 1977 and 1978, the management of all flatfishes, other than Pacific halibut and yellowfin sole, was grouped under an "other flounders" category consisting of arrowtooth flounder, Greenland turbot, flathead sole, rock sole, Alaska plaice, and a few other minor species. However, the species within this category may be separated into two main complexes by virtue of their biology and bathymetric distribution.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

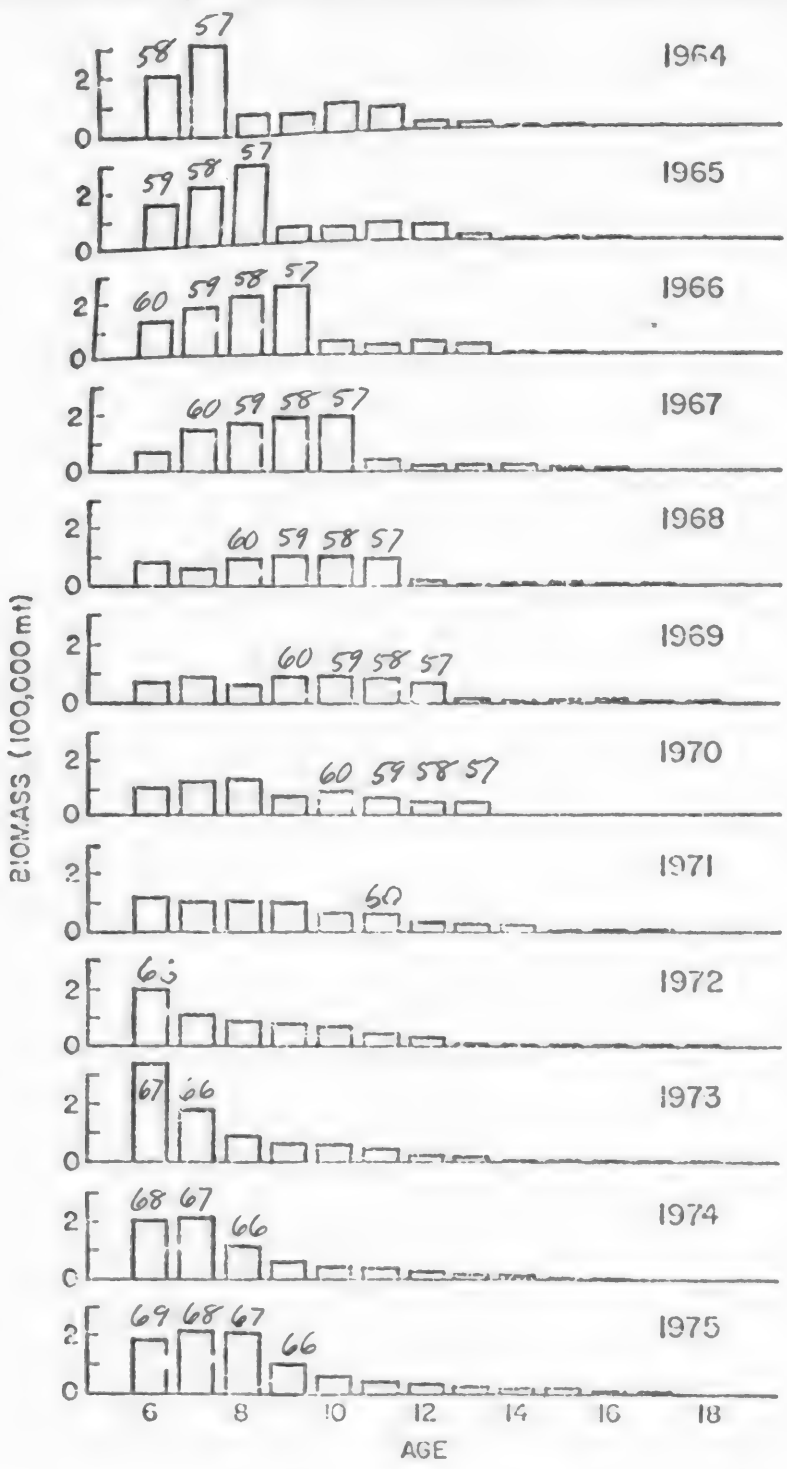


Figure I.5.--Estimated biomass of yellowfin sole from cohort analysis for age groups available to the fishery.

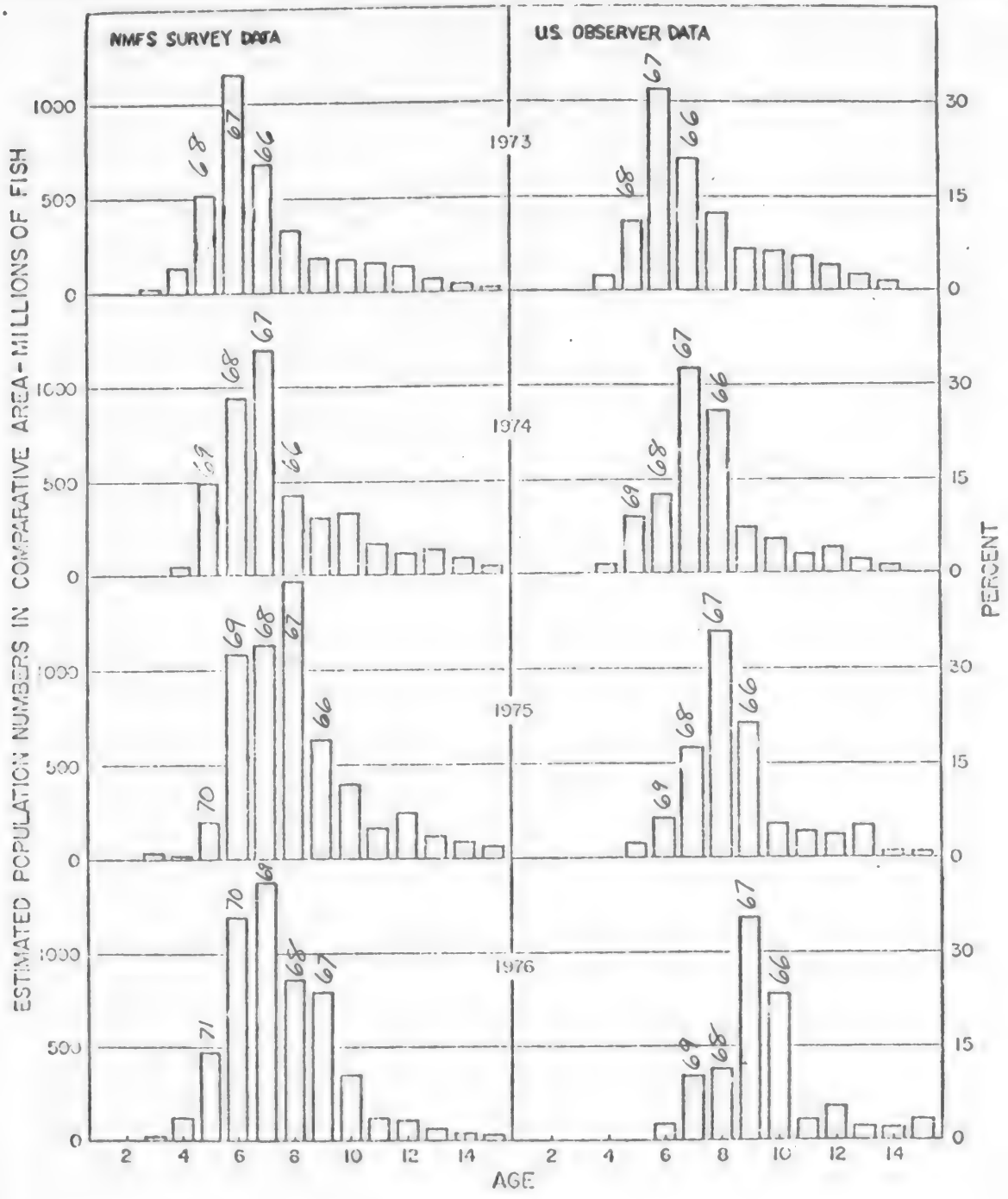


Figure I.6.--Age composition of yellowfin sole as shown by data from U.S. research vessel surveys in June-August and by U.S. observer samples from the Japanese flounder fishery in October-November. Year classes for certain age groups are shown in appropriate bars.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

The turbots (arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot) are large flatfishes which are distributed along the continental slope in deep water; the "other flatfishes" are small in size and are generally found well up on the continental shelf in shallow water. Furthermore, the fisheries for these two flounder complexes are quite distinct.

I.3.1 Maximum Sustainable Yield

After a long period of relatively small catches, turbot production increased substantially in the early 1970's and continues at a high level (Table I.9). Of the two species in this complex Greenland turbot has accounted for 80 percent of the catch.

Since turbots are secondary or only occasional target species taken in the fisheries for pollock, sablefish, and yellowfin sole, it is difficult to estimate the MSY of this complex with standard production models which rely on commercial catch-effort statistics.

Although catches averaging 105,000 mt have been sustained during the period 1972–76, catch rates of Greenland turbot in one foreign fleet have decreased substantially during the same period (see section I.3.2, following). Accordingly, MSY for the turbot complex is believed to be in the order of 100,000 mt.

I.3.2 Equilibrium Yield

Commercial catch-effort statistics are of little use for stock assessment of turbots because they are not primary target species. In the case of such secondary species, it is extremely difficult to determine data points that are indicative of stock abundance. Catch rates for these species tend to vary more in response to fishing strategy for primary target species than to turbot abundance. The problem is compounded because data from individual vessels that do target on turbot are often merged and summarized with data of all other vessels.

Table I.9.—*Annual Catch of Greenland Turbot and Arrowtooth Flounders in the Eastern Bering Sea in Metric Tons (INPFC proceedings, 1977)*

Year	Japan[a]			U.S.S.R.	ROK	Total all nations
	MS–LG–NPT[b]	LBD[c]	Total			
Turbots (Greenland turbot and arrowtooth flounder)						
1960	36,843	0	36,843	–	0	36,843
1961	57,348	2	57,350	–	0	57,350
1962	58,226	84	58,310	–	0	58,310
1963	31,565	69	31,634	–	0	31,634
1964	34,493	49	34,542	–	0	34,542
1965	7,970	307	8,277	1,800	0	10,007
1966	10,938	97	11,035	2,200	0	13,235
1967	20,741	1,733	22,474	2,639	0	25,113
1968	17,808	4,789	22,597	15,252	–	37,849
1969	13,382	9,874	23,256	16,798	–	40,054
1970	14,509	16,003	30,512	8,220	–	38,732
1971	30,690	20,801	51,491	17,460	–	68,951
1972	27,038	59,823	86,861	24,265	–	111,126
1973	33,485	39,568	73,053	16,576	–	89,629
1974	42,096	43,170	85,266	29,509	–	114,775
1975	36,366	37,384	75,750	31,928	–	107,678
1976	[d]43,162	[d]35,620	[d]78,782	25,111	–	[d]103,893
Greenland turbot						
1970	5,188	15,696	20,884	4,976	–	25,860
1971	24,409	12,561	36,970	10,271	–	47,241
1972	25,583	54,898	80,481	14,858	–	95,339
1973	30,778	31,924	62,702	12,265	–	74,967
1974	39,334	37,548	76,883	10,862	–	87,742
1975	37,941	34,890	72,831	12,194	–	85,025
1976	[d]42,865	[d]27,904	[d]70,769	8,979	–	[d]79,768
Arrowtooth flounder						
1970	9,321	307	9,628	3,244	–	12,872
1971	8,281	6,240	14,521	7,189	–	21,710
1972	1,455	4,825	6,280	9,407	–	15,787
1973	2,707	7,644	10,351	4,311	–	14,662
1974	2,762	5,621	8,383	18,650	–	27,033
1975	445	2,474	2,919	19,734	–	22,653
1976	[d]277	[d]3,858	[d]4,135	16,132	–	[d]20,267

[a]Catches are from data on file with the Japanese and U.S. National Sections.
[b]Mothership, North Pacific longline-gillnet, and North Pacific trawl fisheries.
[c]Landbased dragnet fishery.
[d]Catch for fishing year, November of previous year to October.
[e]Preliminary.
[f]Dash denotes fishing but no reported catch.

Given the difficulty in using commercial CPUE data for non-target species and the lack of research survey coverage of the depth strata where adult turbot reside, the only quantitative information bearing on current stock condition is that for juveniles which occur in shallow water and were sampled by research vessels. In one area sampled since 1973, catch rates for young arrowtooth flounder increased from 1.1 kg per km trawled to 3 kg per km trawling in 1976 (Table I.8); the preliminary value for 1977 was almost identical to that for 1976. Therefore, the current catch level of about 21,000 metric tons (Table I.9) does not appear to be detrimental to recruitment.

Catch rates of juvenile Greenland turbot have been relaltively stable since 1974 also indicating that fishery removals have not impacted Greenland turbot recruitment in recent years.

As mentioned above, it is difficult to evaluate the condition of individual species using catch rates of mixed species fisheries. Nonetheless, it may be significant that during the period 1972–76 when the total annual Greenland turbot catch decreased about 16 percent (from 95,300 to 79,800 mt), the catch rate of that species in the Japanese landbased dragnet fishery decreased from 32 percent (from 40 to 27 mt/100 hours). This fleet accounted for 44 percent of the total Greenland turbot catch.

In summary, recognizing the lack of adequate stock assessment information, but considering the downward trend in catch and CPUE for Greenland turbot, the equilibrium yield for this complex is believed to be about 5–10 percent below MSY, or 90,000–95,000 mt.

I.3.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

The inadequate data base available for evaluating stock condition and the downward trend in CPUE for one of the species in one fleet are cause for slight concern. Accordingly, ABC for the turbot complex is considered equivalent to the low end of the EY range—90,000 mt.

I.4 Other Flatfishes

This species complex is made up of the following smaller shallow water species; flathead sole, rock sole, Alaska plaice, and trace amounts of rex sole, Dover sole, starry flounder, longhead dab, butter sole, and lefteye flounders.

I.4.1 The catch history for this species complex shows a general increase of catches up to a peak of 95,000 mt in 1971 followed by a drastic decline through 1975 (Table I.10). It is difficult to discern whether that decline was due to declining abundance or to changing patterns of fishing activities. Commercial catch rates are not necessarily indicative of stock abundance and together with a lack of biological information on these

Table I.10.—*All Nation Catches of Other Flatfishes in the Bering Sea in Metric Tons*

Year	East of 180 (INPFC area 1 + 2)				West of 180 (INPFC area 3 + 4)				Aleutians (INPFC area 5)				Total—all areas			
	Rock sole	Flathead sole	Alaska plaice	Total	Rock sole	Flathead sole	Alaska plaice	Total	Rock sole	Flathead sole	Alaska plaice	Total	Rock sole	Flathead sole	Alaska plaice	Total
1963	5,002	29,625	975	35,602	1,640	74	4	1,718	27	14	.....	41	6,669	29,713	979	37,361
1964	3,238	25,258	1,838	30,364	1,306	1,287	10	2,603	152	43	45	240	4,696	26,618	1,893	33,207
1965	3,678	6,713	979	11,370	58	26	.....	62	147	128	41	316	3,861	6,867	1,020	11,748
1966	9,104	11,020	4,633	24,757	.....	63	.....	63	82	25	.....	107	9,186	11,108	4,633	24,927
1967	4,762	23,437	3,853	32,052	154	504	.....	748	25	32	.....	57	4,941	24,063	3,853	32,857
1968	5,250	21,575	2,619	29,444	261	586	.....	847	17	186	.....	203	5,528	22,347	2,619	30,494
1969	9,240	18,563	6,942	34,745	774	435	.....	1,209	2	2	.....	4	10,016	19,000	6,942	35,958
1970	20,123	41,152	3,402	64,677	900	902	70	1,911	2	11	.....	13	21,025	42,095	3,481	66,601
1971	40,419	51,024	992	92,435	1,962	540	31	2,533	1	16	.....	17	42,382	51,580	1,023	94,985
1972	60,824	15,690	290	76,804	1,714	511	40	2,265	5	4	.....	9	62,543	16,205	330	79,078
1973	23,835	18,141	1,917	43,893	1,862	472	59	2,393	2	24	.....	26	25,699	18,637	1,976	46,312
1974	19,975	14,917	2,388	37,280	855	254	.....	1,109	50	41	.....	77	20,880	15,192	2,388	38,246
1975	11,145	5,545	2,614	19,304	507	112	1	620	3	1	.....	4	11,655	5,658	2,615	19,928

Source: Wakabayashi, K. and R. Bakkala. 1977. Estimated Catches of Flounders by species in the Bering Sea. U.S. Natl. Mar. Fish. Serv., Northwest Fish. Center. Document submitted to Intl. North Pac. Fish. Comm. 27 p. (Document 1964)

species, MSY is difficult to determine. Because declines in catches in 1973 and 1975 are believed to be due, at least in part, to operational changes in the Soviet fishery and to winter area closures in the southeastern Bering Sea, the recent average catch level may have little bearing on MSY.

By assuming that the complex had been fully utilized prior to 1975, the average catch (1963–74) of 44,300 mt should approximate MSY. Furthermore, if the complex had been fully utilized prior to 1975, the Schaefer model indicates that by 1975 biomass would be about half of its virgin level. A NMFS trawl survey in 1975 (swept area technique) indicated a standing stock of 232,000–334,100 mt of flathead and rock sole (Table I.11) implying a virgin biomass of 462,000–668,200 mt. Inasmuch as plaice and dab are virtually unutilized by the fisheries, they are excluded from the following computations. If m = 0.23 for this complex (Section 9.1; flathead sole 0.2, roc, sole 0.26), the Alverson-Pereyra yield equation produces an estimated of MSY of 53,200–76,800 mt (0.5 × 0.23 × 462,400–668,200).

Table I.11.—*Estimated Biomass of the "Other Flatfish" Complex in the Eastern Bering Sea by the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service in 1975*

Species	Mean CPUE [1]	Estimated biomass [2]	Percent frequency of occurrence
Rock sole	5.73	138,300–202,000	66
Alaska plaice	4.11	101,800–152,800	61
Flathead sole	1.88	93,900–132,100	69
Longhead dab	0.37	8,000–14,200	19

[1] Mean catch per unit effort, kg/kg trawled.
[2] 95% confidence limits in metric tons.
Source: Pereyra et.al. (1976). Table IX–26.

Therefore, estimates of MSY range from a low of 44,300 mt (as described on page I–27) to 76,800 mt (the high end of the above range).

I.4.2 Equilibrium Yield

There is no evidence to suggest that the MSY for this species complex is unattainable.

I.4.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

This species complex appears healthy and a significant portion of it (plaice and longhead dab) are yet to come under exploitation. Therefore, ABC is considered equivalent to the mid-point of the MSY range—61,000 mt.

I.5 Pacific Cod

I.5.1 Maximum Sustainable Yield

Pacific cod are distributed widely over the Bering Sea continental shelf and slope and have a distributional pattern similar to that of pollock. During the early 1960's, when a fairly large Japanese longline fishery operated on the continental slope, cod were harvested by longliners for the frozen fish market. Beginning in 1964, the Japanese North Pacific trawl fishery for pollock expanded and cod became an important incidental catch in the pollock fishery. At present, cod are believed to be an occasional target species when high concentrations are detected during pollock fishing operations.

The annual catch of Pacific cod by Japan increased from 19,100 mt in 1974 to about 74,600 mt in 1970; since then, catches have varied between 40,000 and 50,400 mt (Table I.12). Catches by the USSR have only been reported since 1971 and have increased from 4,000 mt in 1971 to 18,500 mt in 1975. Since 1973, the total cod catch has varied between 55,000–67,000 mt.

Few biological data concerning cod are available, and their incidential occurance in the trawl catch makes questionable the use of CPUE trends for evaluating stock condition. Considering that the cod catch grew very quickly in the mid-1960's and then became rather stable thereafter, the average catch since 1968 should reflect at least a minimal estimate of MSY. That average is 58,700 mt.

I.5.2 Equilibrium Yield

The MSY of 58,700 mt is believed to be achievable.

I.5.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

The above estimate of MSY is considered to be minimal. Therefore, ABC is considered equivalent to MSY—58,700 mt.

I.6 Pacific Ocean Perch and Other Rockfishes

I.6.1 Maximum Sustainable Yield

Pacific ocean perch is the most abundant rockfish species in the North Pacific. Chikuni (1975) identified to main stocks in the Bering Sea: an Eastern Slope stock along the southern part of the eastern Bering Sea continental slope and an Aleutian stock along both sides of the Aleutian Islands.

Table I.12.—*Pacific Cod Catches by Nation in the Bering Sea [a] 1964–76 (Source: INPFC Proceedings 1977)*

	Japan			U.S.S.R.	ROK	Total all nations
	MS–LG–NPT [b]	LBD [c]	Total			
Year:						
1964	19,078	—[f]	19,078	—[f]	0	19,078
1965	15,710	1,638	17,348	.....	0	17,348
1966	17,347	1,693	19,040	.....	0	19,040
1967	30,728	2,780	33,508	.....	0	33,508
1968	52,309	11,426	63,735	.....	—[f]	63,735
1969	45,078	8,221	53,299	.....	.....	53,299
1970	61,335	13,278	74,613	.....	.....	74,613
1971	33,076	13,281	46,357	4,139	.....	50,496
1972	34,776	5,158	39,934	7,028	.....	46,962
1973	39,488	6,099	45,588	12,980	.....	58,568
1974	44,364	6,058	50,422	16,592	.....	67,014
1975	[e] 33,089	3,448	36,537	18,486	49	[e] 55,072
1976	[e] 34,976	4,754	39,730	18,912	306	[e] 58,948

[a] Catches are from data on file with the Japanese and U.S. National Sections.
[b] Mothership, North Pacific longline-gillnet, and North Pacific trawl fisheries.
[c] Landbased dragnet fishery.
[d] Catch for fishing year, November of previous year to October.
[e] Preliminary.
[f] Dash denoted fishing but no reported catch.

Table I.13.—*Annual Catch of Pacific Ocean Perch in the Bering Sea in Metric Tons*

	Japan [a]			U.S.S.R. [b]			Total		
	Eastern slope	Aleutian	Total	Eastern slope	Aleutian	Total	Eastern slope	Aleutian	Total
Year:									
1960	1.1	.....	1.1	5.0	.....	5.0	6.1	.....	6.1
1961	13.0	.....	13.0	34.0	.....	34.0	47.0	.....	47.0
1962	12.9	0.2	13.1	7.0	.....	7.0	19.9	0.2	20.1
1963	17.5	0.8	18.3	7.0	20.0	27.0	24.5	20.8	45.3
1964	14.4	29.3	43.7	11.5	61.0	72.5	25.9	90.3	116.2
1965	7.8	38.1	45.9	9.0	71.0	80.0	16.8	109.1	125.9
1966	17.5	28.2	45.7	.....	57.7	80.4	29.2	85.9	106.1
1967	19.6	9.3	28.9	2.7	46.6	46.0	19.6	55.9	75.5
1968	28.4	18.3	46.7	3.1	26.6	29.7	31.5	44.9	76.4
1969	14.5	15.6	30.1	0.8	23.2	23.2	14.5	38.8	53.3
1970	9.9	13.6	23.5	0.0	53.3	53.3	9.9	66.9	76.8
1971	9.8	14.6	24.4	0.0	7.2	7.2	9.8	21.8	31.6
1972	5.5	8.6	14.1	0.2	24.6	24.8	5.7	33.2	38.9
1973	2.7	9.3	12.0	1.0	2.5	3.5	3.7	11.8	15.5
1974	6.6	21.7	28.3	7.4	0.8	8.2	14.0	22.4	36.5
1975	3.2	8.5	11.7	5.4	8.1	13.5	8.6	16.6	25.2
1976	2.8	10.3	13.1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

[a] Figures are compiled from both statistics for the mothership-longline North Pacific trawl fishery and the landbased dragnet fishery.

[b] Including some amounts of rockfishes. *Sebastes*, spp. other than Pacific ocean perch, except for 1975.

Table I.14.—*Pacific Ocean Perch Catch and Effort Data of Stern Trawlers in the Japanese Mothership-Longline North Pacific Trawl Fishery by Vessel Class in the Eastern Bering Sea Slope Region, 1968–1976*

Year	Vessel class [a]						
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
(A) Catch in metric tons							
1968	895	3,847	885	1,938	378	10,012	1,776
1969	881	3,709	102	258	84	4,037	2,103
1970	77	215	76	55	301	3,168	1,495
1971	96	1,558	35	805	902	1,855	459
1972	0	1,005	317	7	410	313	1,276
1973	.....	351	0	199	467	148	242
1974	.....	416	80	529	700	609	442
1975	.....	552	204	543	764	171	246
1976	.....	257	188	148	704	70	434
(B) Fishing effort in hundred hours trawled							
1968	104	298	25	18	1	87	46
1969	95	254	17	15	12	85	125
1970	103	283	10	2	34	122	139
1971	125	411	21	18	35	146	266
1972	120	340	20	10	40	140	196
1973	.....	163	13	16	35	118	197
1974	.....	147	27	39	37	171	310
1975	.....	303	55	41	88	158	260
1976	.....	266	54	4	11	135	227
(C) Percentage composition in total ocean perch catch by vessel class category							
1968	4	19	3	10	2	49	9
1969	3	21	1	2	1	34	18
1970	1	4	1	1	6	58	27
1971	2	30	1	4	19	35	9
1972	0	29	9	+	12	9	37
1973	.....	71	0	12	28	9	14
1974	.....	12	3	15	21	16	19
1975	.....	22	8	14	32	7	10
1976	.....	13	10	8	26	4	22
(C) CPUE in mt per hour trawled							
1968	.08	.13	.26	1.10	2.55	1.50	.30
1969	.03	.14	.06	.16	.06	.42	.17
1970	.01	.01	.04	.23	.09	.26	.11
1971	.01	.04	.02	.11	.08	.13	.02
1972	.....	.03	.10	.01	.07	.02	.05
1973	.....	.02	.....	.12	.14	.01	.01
1974	.....	.03	.03	.13	.19	.04	.01
1975	.....	.02	.04	.08	.21	.01	.01
1976	.....	.01	.05	.4	.62	.01	.02

[a] No data for classes 1 and 2. 1973 and 1974 data coverted to pre-1973 gross tonnage classification of 1 = 71–100, 2 = 101–200, 3 = 201–300, 4 = 301–500, 5 = 501–1000, 6 = 1001–1500, 7 = 1501–2500, 8 = 2501–3500, 9 = 3501 and above.

Of these two, commercial catch records (Table I.13) indicate that the Aleutian stock is much larger than that of the Eastern Slope. Catches peaked at about 47,000 mt in the Eastern Slope Region in 1961, whereas they peaked at 109,000 mt in the Aleutian Region in 1965. Since then, catches have declined drastically in both regions. This decline is attributed mainly to lower stock abundance caused by the removal of larger, older fish.

Under ideal resource conditions, MSY for the Eastern Slope stock was estimated to be as high as 32,000 mt while that for the Aleutian stock may be as high as 75,000 mt (Chikuni 1975). Whether or not the ecosystem could again support a population large enough to sustain catches of that magnitude is unknown.

No information is available bearing on the MSY of the other rockfish species.

I.6.2 Equilibrium Yield

Since 1960, the Eastern Slope region has produced perch catches in excess of 30,000 mt only twice (1961 and 1968). Following each such instance, catches fell substantially (Table I.13); after the large 1968 catch, catch and catch rate both dropped to very low levels. An inspection of catch (Table I.13) and catch rate (I.14) indicates that perch stocks of the Eastern Slope Region must not have been able to support a fishery of 10,000–15,000 mt annually without detrimental effects to the already low level of stock abundance.

In the Aleutian Region, there were more obvious signs of overexploitation in the early stages of the fishery when amounts in excess of 90,000 mt were taken consecutively from 1964 through 1966. Since then, except for a high catch in 1970, production has dropped and during the period 1971–75 averaged only 21,200 mt. It is evident that the sustained annual catch of 75,000 mt estimated by Chikuni cannot now be realized.

It was the concensus of Japanese, U.S., and Canadian scientists at the 1975 INPFC meeting, that Pacific ocean perch stocks are at a relatively low level of abundance and generally not in good condition. The opinion is derived from various state of stock indicators including (i) a continuous decline in CPUE after 1968; (ii) drastic reductions in the availability of all sizes of ocean perch through the period 1969–72; (iii) a heavy dependence in the fishery after 1968 on young-small fish; and (iv) the lack of any evidence of strong year, incoming classes.

In the Eastern Slope Region, catch, fishing effort, and CPUE data indicate that stock abundance has declined severely from the 1960's and has fluctuated at a low level in the 1970's (Table I.14). Although most effort in the Eastern Slope Region is not directed specifically at Pacific ocean perch, and CPUE may not be the best index of abundance, continuing low ocean perch harvests despite high effort levels do suggest relatively low abundance. Also, catch rates have declined to very low levels since the early 1970's at depths beyond 125 m where most of the Pacific ocean perch grounds are found (Figure I.7). The spawning stocks of Pacific ocean perch in the Eastern Slope Region is also considered to be substantially reduced from earlier levels. It is believed that the early extensive ocean perch harvests by Japan and the USSR had removed most of the larger and

older fish from the stock, dramatically affecting its reproductive potential. Chikuni (1975) reported that the fecundity of ocean perch in this region (number of eggs) was as follows: 10,000 at age 7, 29,000 at age 10, 75,000 at age 15, 122,000 at age 20, and 162,000 at age 25. Extensive harvests of older, more fecund fish must have severely reduced larval production in later years, but reduced recruitment as yet has not been directly related to a decline in larval production.

In the Aleutian Region, the stock has also declined in abundance. CPUE data from both the Japanese independent stern trawl fishery (Table I.15) and the land-based dragnet fishery (Table I.16) show that abundance has been fluctuating at a very low level relative to earlier years since 1971. For example, class 4 and 7 stern trawlers (301–500 gross tons and 1500–2500 gross tons, respectively), which accounted for the majority of annual ocean perch catches by stern trawlers, suffered severe declines in CPUE from 1968 to 1974 (Table I.15). In both cases, catch rates in 1976 were less than 30% of levels attained in 1968, and, on the basis of catch trends, it is believed that stock abundance in 1968 was already reduced considerably from earlier years.

Table I.15.—*Pacific Ocean Perch Catch and Effort Data for Stern Trawlers of the Japanese Mothership-Longline North Pacific Trawl Fishery by Vessel in the Aleutian Region, 1968–1976*

Year	Vessel class [a]					
	4	5	6	7	8	9
(A) Catch in metric tons						
1968	12,157	280	32	2,711	6,787	232
1969	7,290	440	0	4,839	1,125	144
1970	2,384	1,227	0	7,741	249	82
1971	3,322	888	1,038	4,264	2,249	440
1972	3,527	1,318	848	2,035	788	135
1973	4,591	0	995	1,881	0	0
1974	10,196	1,564	1,326	2,507	95	16
1975	3,720	972	764	1,815	888	0
1976	3,976	764	392	1,462	45	0
(B) Fishing effort in number of hours trawling						
1968	8,575	115	8	216	759	772
1969	1,952	333	0	810	178	38
1970	1,755	800	0	976	161	25
1971	4,543	884	883	720	785	174
1972	6,533	548	492	308	114	56
1973	3,592	0	658	810	36	0
1974	12,249	1,816	964	520	70	22
1975	11,170	1,233	548	521	800	0
1976	8,926	866	829	400	244	0
(C) Percentage composition of total ocean perch catch by vessel class [b]						
1968	54	1	+	12	30	2
1969	51	3	0	34	8	1
1970	20	10	0	60	2	1
1971	26	7	8	36	17	3
1972	45	17	8	26	2	2
1973	61	0	13	26	0	0
1974	63	10	8	16	0	+
1975	46	12	9	22	8	0
1976	59	12	6	22	1	0
(D) Catch (in metric tons) per hour trawled						
1968	1.4	2.4	4.0	12.6	8.9	0.7
1969	3.7	1.3	.....	5.3	6.3	3.8
1970	1.4	2.0	.....	7.9	1.5	3.3
1971	0.7	1.4	2.7	6.9	2.9	2.6
1972	0.5	2.4	1.3	5.2	1.6	2.4
1973	1.3	.....	1.5	3.5	.....	.....
1974	0.8	0.9	1.4	4.7	0.4	0.7
1975	0.3	0.6	1.4	3.5	1.3	.....
1976	0.4	0.5	0.5	3.3	0.2	.....

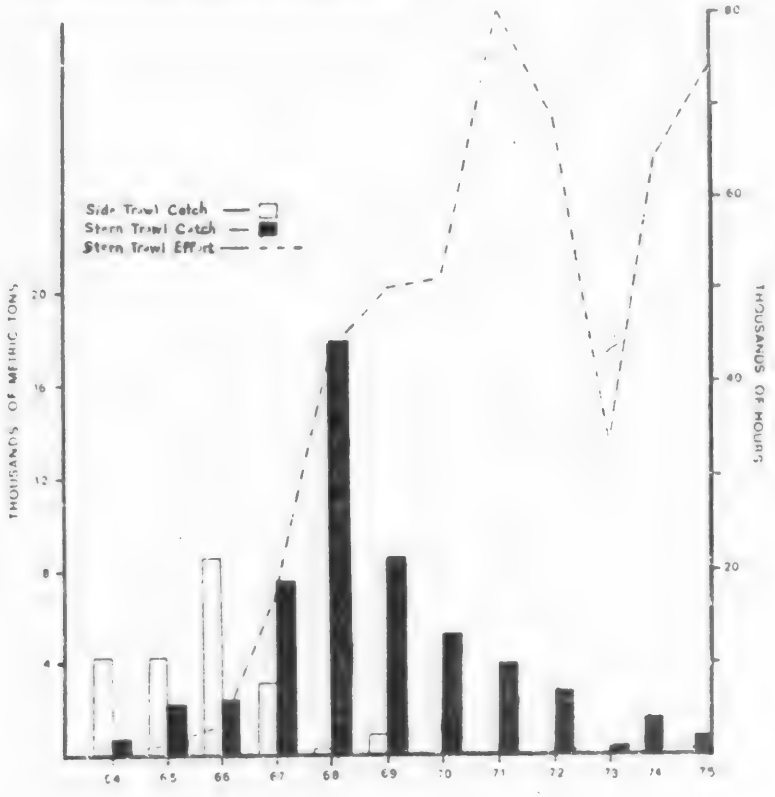
[a] No data for classes 1, 2, and 3 which are mainly side and pair trawls. 1973 and 1974 data converted to pre–1973 gross tonnage classification of 1 = 71–100, 2 = 101–200, 3 = 201–300, 4 = 301–500, 5 = 501–1000, 6 = 1001–1500, 7 = 1501–2500, 8 = 2501–3500, 9 = 3501 and above.

[b] Totals may fall short of 100% because of rounding method.

Table I.16.—*Catch and effort data of stern trawlers of the Japanese land-based dragnet Fishery in the Aleutian Region, 1969–76.*

Year	Catch of all species in mt	Catch of Pacific ocean perch in mt	Percentage of POP in total catch	Total effort in hours	CPUE of POP in mt per hour
1969	5,478	1,246	23	3,850	.32
1970	4,550	1,956	43	5,040	.39
1971	5,977	1,664	28	6,567	.25
1972	17,801	651	4	17,169	.04
1973	16,230	1,873	12	12,792	.15
1974	24,851	5,571	22	22,593	.25
1975	8,067	1,268	16	8,593	.15
1976	8,514	2,663	31	9,597	.27

Notation: POP is Pacific ocean perch; mt is metric tons.



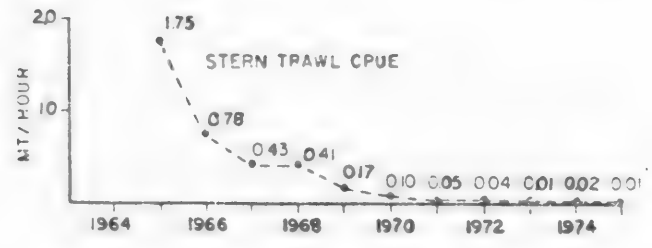


Figure I.7.—Annual catches of Pacific ocean perch by side and stern trawlers, and stern trawl effort by the Japanese mothership, longline, and North Pacific trawl fisheries, in areas of the Eastern Slope Region where depths exceed 125 meters.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M

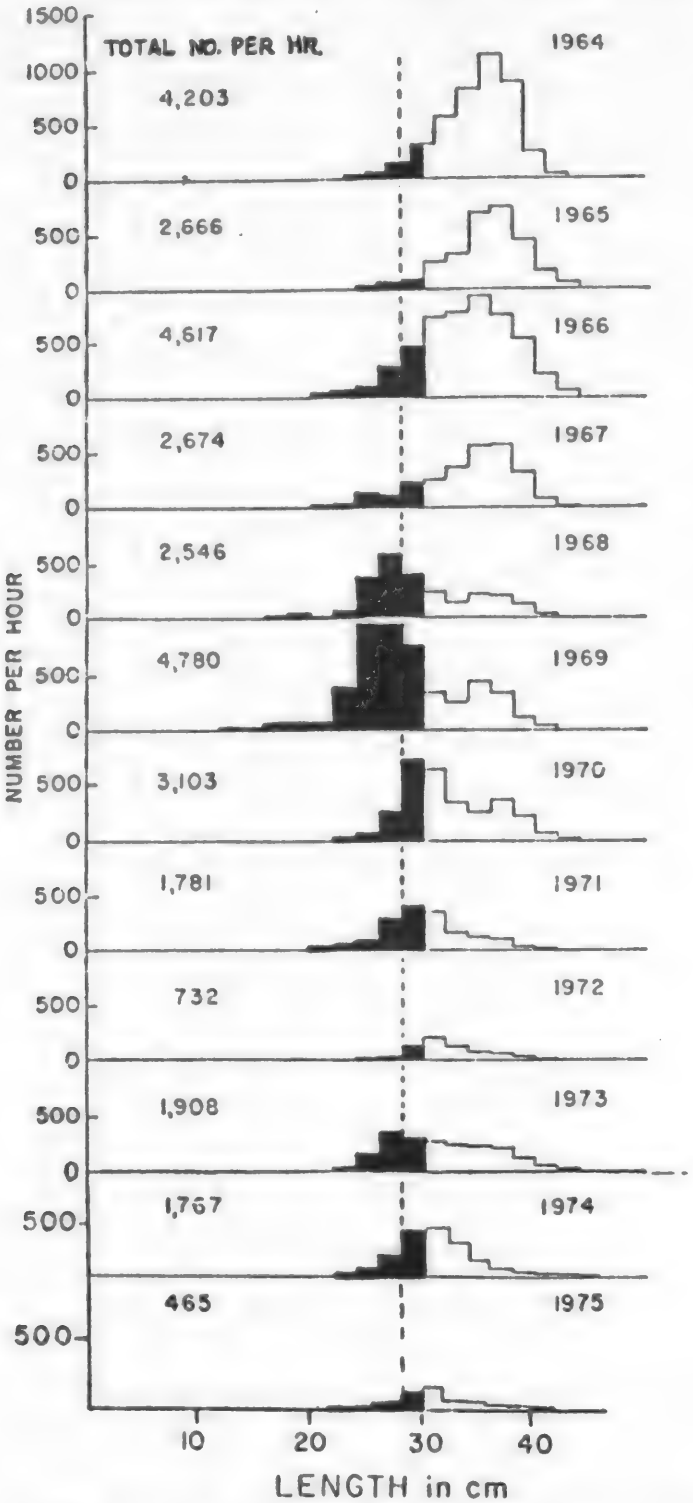


Figure I. 8.--Catch per unit effort by size increment for Pacific ocean perch harvested by stern trawlers of the Japanese mothership-longline North Pacific trawl fishery in the Aleutian Region, 1964-75.

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Current length-frequency information also indicates a poor condition of ocean perch stocks in the Aleutian Region. In the early years of the fishery (1964–67), the size composition in the Japanese catches was relatively stable and dominated by fish greater than 28 cm (Figure I.8). After that time, there was a large increase in the proportion of fish smaller than 28 cm, due in part to recruitment into the fishery of the strong year-classes of 1961 and 1962 and in part because of a considerable reduction in abundance of the larger perch after 1967. The abundance of these older fish remained low through 1975. Inasmuch as most annual yields since 1967 have consisted of large numbers of fish less than 28 cm and dwindling numbers of older, more fecund fish, the reproductive potential of Aleutian Region ocean perch stocks must also have been reduced. Additionally, recruitment of ocean perch to the fishery occurs at about 6–8 years of age. Thus, year-classes spawning during the peak years of fishing (1964–1966) would have appeared in catches beginning in 1970. As shown by CPUE values for small fish (less than 28 cm) in 1970–75, recruitment was relatively low. Indeed, the 1975 catch rates, measured in terms of number of fish caught per hour trawled, was the lowest on record (Figure I.8).

In summary, it appears clearly evident that Pacific ocean perch stocks from the eastern Bering Sea and the Aleutian regions are at an extremely low level of abundance with no evidence of strong recruitment in recent years. On the basis of fishery information through 1974, it was estimated in the 1977 PMP for the Trawl Fishery of the Bering Sea that equilibrium yield for Pacific ocean perch was 6,500 mt in the eastern Bering Sea and 15,000 met in the Aleutians. Based on fishery information available since then, no increase in exploitable biomass has occurred.

No information is available which bears on the EY of the other rockfish species.

I.6.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

The Pacific ocean perch stocks of the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region are badly depleted—current equilibrium yield is believed to be no more than 20 percent of MSY. Therefore, as was the case in the Gulf of Alaska, the ABC of Pacific ocean perch will be set at half of the current EY in order to balance the need for rebuilding against severe economic dislocation in the foreign trawl fisheries—3,250 mt in the eastern Bering Sea sub-area (Statistical Areas I, II, and III combined) and 7,500 mt in the Aleutian sub-area (Statistical Area IV).

The lack of biological data concerning Other Rockfish requires a more pragmatic consideration of ABC. For this species category, there is virtually no information available bearing on stock abundance or condition. Furthermore, the catch record for this category is incomplete and believed to suffer from past misidentifications or misreportings among the POP and Other Rockfish categories.

The Japanese trawl industry reports that in 1977 the Japanese catch of Other Rockfish in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region was 11,747 mt and that if the other foreign fisheries in the Region had a similar species composition the total catch of Other Rockfish would have been about 19,000 mt. Species composition data collected by U.S. observers, however, lead to the following estimates of Other Rockfish catches during 1977 (mt):

	Japan	U.S.S.R.	ROK	Total
Eastern Bering Sea (Stat. areas I, II, III	47	0	0	47
Aleutian (stat. area IV)	6,084	1,596	0	7,680
Total	6,131	1,596	0	7,727

Until additional, accurate fishery information becomes available, the ABC of Other Rockfishes in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region will be held at the estimated level of the 1977 catch—7,727 mt.

I.7 Sablefish (Blackcod)

I.7.1 Maximum Sustainable Yield

The sablefish resource is found in waters off California, northward to the Gulf of Alaska, westward to the Aleutian Region, and into the Bering Sea. The sablefish found in these wide geographical regions are apparently genetically related in the sense that some migrations have been noted to occur between the regions. However, the degree of interchange between regions is noted to be small in relation to the stock size within each region which led Low et al. (1976) and Wespestad et al. (1977) to suggest that management of the resource be conducted by discrete geographical regions. These geographical regions are the eastern Bering Sea, the Aleutian Region, the Gulf of Alaska, waters off Canada, and waters off Washington to California.

Although the sablefish resource should be managed by regions, the long-term productivity in each region is probably related to the overall condition of the resource. Therefore, it is difficult to get an accurate estimation of the MSY within each region by using fishery information of that region alone. To reduce this problem, both Japanese and U.S. scientists have estimated MSY of the resource as a whole. The latest Japanese estimate of MSY for the entire resource from California to the Bering Sea was 69,000 mt (Anon. 1978). The U.S. estimate of MSY was 42,600 to 46,500 mt (Low et al. 1976), using essentially the same general production model, but with a different weighting of data among regions. The MSY estimate of 69,600 mt appears high in view of the fact that the highest catch in history was 65,500 mt (1972) and that average catches from 1968 to 1975 of 48,200 mt have resulted in continuing and rapid declines in CPUE (Table I.17); accordingly, the high end of the U.S. estimate of overall MSY is considered to be most appropriate—46,500 mt.

In order to apportion the overall MSY to individual management regions, the all-nation catch (Table I.17) was averaged over the obvious periods of full fishery development in each: 1961–75 for the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region; 1970–75 for the Northeastern Pacific Ocean (which actually encompasses the Gulf of Alaska, British Columbia, and Washington-California management regions). The resulting percentages of the total MSY and tonnages (percent x 46,500 mt) are: Northeastern Pacific Ocean—71% and 33,000 mt: Bering Sea/Aleutian Region—29% and 13,500 mt.

Table I.17.—*Sablefish Landings in Metric Tons by Nation in the Bering Sea and Aleutians and the Northeastern Pacific Ocean, 1958–76*

Year	Northeastern Pacific Ocean						Bering Sea and Aleutians			Grand total
	United States	Canada	Japan	U.S.S.R.	Republic of Korea	Subtotal	Japan	USSR	Subtotal	
1958	2,586	383	.....	.....	.....	2,969	32	.....	32	3,001
1959	3,989	362	.....	.....	.....	4,351	393	.....	393	4,744
1960	5,136	705	.....	.....	.....	5,841	1,861	.....	1,861	7,702
1961	3,040	306	.....	.....	.....	3,346	26,182	.....	26,182	29,528
1962	4,017	428	.....	.....	.....	4,445	28,521	.....	28,521	32,966
1963	2,932	996	1,681	.....	.....	5,009	18,404	.....	18,404	23,413
1964	3,659	637	1,041	.....	.....	5,337	9,237	.....	9,237	14,574
1965	3,304	649	2,107	.....	.....	6,060	8,600	.....	8,600	14,660
1966	3,142	970	3,514	.....	.....	7,626	13,088	.....	13,088	20,714
1967	3,208	501	5,750	.....	.....	9,459	14,840	274	15,114	24,523
1968	2,027	577	17,592	.....	.....	20,196	16,258	4,256	20,514	40,710
1969	2,762	391	22,808	.....	.....	25,961	18,813	1,579	20,392	46,353
1970	2,935	977	28,832	990	.....	32,874	10,904	2,874	13,778	46,652
1971	2,887	998	29,283	762	.....	33,270	14,981	3,000	17,981	51,251
1972	5,636	1,104	38,714	834	308	46,596	16,538	2,406	18,944	65,540
1973	5,710	966	32,519	230	88	39,463	9,270	1,354	10,624	50,107
1974	6,998	504	26,595	202	2,431	33,715	7,587	91	7,678	41,393
1975	8,629	807	26,370	113	[1]6,000	36,621	4,922	117	5,039	43,660
1976	.....	.....	20,103	.....	.....	.....	4,840	.....	.....	.....

[1] Includes some catch from the Bering Sea and Aleutian Regions.

Source: INPFC Docs. 1776, 1831, 1883, and pers. comm. T. Sasaki, Far Seas Fishery Research Lab., Shimizu, Japan. ROK and USSR data for 1974 and 1975 from data submitted to the U.S. through bilateral agreements. U.S. and Canadian data from PFMC Data Series, Groundfish Section, and from Fishery Statistics of the U.S., Technical Digests 49–67.

To further separate this regional MSY to the Bering Sea and Aleutian subareas, a similar calculation was made (using the period 1964–76, Table I.18). Resulting percentages and tonnages are: Bering Sea—

86% and 11,600 mt; Aleutian—14% and 1,900 mt.

I.7.2 Equilibrium Yield

Catch and CPUE trends clearly indicate that sablefish stocks in the eastern Bering Sea/Aleutian Region are considerably reduced in abundance when compared to earlier years of the fishery. CPUE data anaylzed by different procedures by U.S. and Japanese scientists both show declining trends in catch rates (Table I.19) but the trends in the U.S. analysis are much more severe.

The main difference in CPUE computation was the selection of appropriate fishing effort. Without detailed fishing operation data available to them, U.S. scientists attributed all longline fishing effort towards catching sablefish since that is the target species of the fishery. Japanese scientists selected only that portion of the time spent fishing by excluding time spent for travelling, loading, weathering storms, repairs, and other activities not considered to be associated with production fishing. Differences in resultant CPUE's can not yet be rectified but it is important to note that even though the sablefish catch in the Region during 1973–75 was only 43 percent of the average for the preceding five years (7,800 vs 18,300 mt), averages for eight of the nine CPUE indicators shown in Table I.19 were lower (some substantially so) during the latter period than during the former. Furthermore, all CPUE indicators continued downward during 1976–77. In other words, even though average annual catch has been reduced more than 50 percent since 1972, abundance (as reflected by CPUE) has continued to decline.

Clearly, an average catch of 7,800 mt cannot currently be sustained by the standing stock of sablefish in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region.

Considering that the declines in CPUE trends appear to have been less severe in 1976 and 1977, catch levels during that period may be close to the current equilibrium yield. The average catch was about 5,000 mt, 3,500 mt in the Bering Sea Area and 1,500 mt in the Aleutian Area.

I.7.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

Sablefish stocks in this Region have been overfished and are not now capable of producing MSY. Although the source of recruitment to these stocks is not known, neither eggs nor larvae of sablefish have been detected in the Region. It is possible, therefore, that recruitment comes from spawning in the Gulf of Alaska. If so, rebuilding of abundance will be a function of healthy spawning stocks in the Gulf rather than in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region. Therefore, ABC is considered equivalent to EY–3,500 mt in the Bering Sea Area, 1,500 mt in the Aleutian Area.

I.8 Atka Mackerel

I.8.1 Maximum Sustainable Yield

The fishery for Atka mackerel is relatively new and is conducted primarily by the USSR. The main fishing area is the western Aleutian Islands, with small amounts taken in the eastern Bering Sea. The entire catch history of Soviet catches is as follows:

Year and Catch

1970, 949; 1971, 0; 1972, 5,907; 1973, 1,712; 1974, 1,377; 1975, 13,326; 1976, 13,126; 1977, 20,975.

From the fishery data, it is difficult to approximate MSY. The only source of information that would suggest an MSY level greater than the maximum catch to date of 21,000 mt in 1977 is that provided verbally by Soviet scientists: several large concentrations of Atka mackerel were noted in the Aleutian Region, and from hydroacoustic and trawl samples were estimated to total at least 100,000 mt. From this biomass figure, it was inferred that MSY would equal one-third of the standing stock, or 33,000 mt. Because neither the Soviet data nor the analytical procedures used to estimate biomass and sustainable yield have been made available to scientists of other countries, those estimates must be considered provisional.

I.8.2 Equilibrium Yield

Annual catches of this species have increased from less than 1,000 mt to over 21,000 mt since 1970. Catch rate information

Table I.18.—*Historical Catches of Sablefish in Metric Tons by Area and Nation, 1958–76*

Year	Bering Sea			Aleutian Region		
	Total	Japan [1]	USSR	Total	Japan [1]	USSR
1958	32	[illegible]	.....	(2)	(2)	.....
1959	393	393	.....	(2)	(2)	.....
1960	1,861	1,861	.....	(2)	(2)	.....
1961	26,182	26,182	.....	(2)	(2)	.....
1962	28,521	28,521	.....	(2)	(2)	.....
1963	18,404	18,404	.....	(2)	(2)	.....
1964	8,262	8,262	.....	975	975	.....
1965	8,240	8,240	.....	360	[illegible]	.....
1966	11,981	11,981	.....	1,107	1,107	.....
1967	13,731	13,457	274	1,383	1,383	.....
1968	18,853	14,597	4,256	1,661	1,661	.....
1969	18,588	17,009	1,579	1,804	1,804	.....
1970	12,501	9,627	2,874	1,277	1,277	.....
1971	15,240	12,410	2,830	2,741	2,571	170
1972	15,368	13,231	2,137	3,576	3,307	[illegible]
1973	7,615	6,395	1,220	3,009	2,875	134
1974	5,158	5,081	77	2,520	2,506	14
1975	3,422	3,384	[illegible]	1,617	1,538	79
1976	[3]3,411	3,267	[illegible]	[3]1,705	1,573	61

[1] Japanese catch is reported by fishing year (November-October); all other catches are reported by calendar year
[2] Included in the Bering Sea catch totals.
[3] Includes catches by ROK, 115 mt in Bering Sea and 71 mt in Aleutian.

Source: INPFC Document 1883 and pers. comm., T. Sasaki, Far Seas Fishery Research Lab., Shimizu, Japan. USSR 1975 data from U.S.-USSR fishery statistic exchange

Table I.19.—*Sablefish Catch per Unit Effort Trends in the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Region*

	Eastern Bering Sea				Aleutian Region				
	CPUE 1	CPUE 2	CPUE 3	CPUE 5	CPUE 1	CPUE 2	CPUE 3	CPUE 4	CPUE 5
Year:									
1964	61	93	2.4	.....	139	141	3.1	.....	.....
1965	54	105	3.0	.....	110	183	4.1	.....	.....
1966	139	[illegible]	4.5	.....	229	233	6.3	.....	.....
1967	210	216	[illegible]	151	277	275	7.1	.....	154
1968	143	140	5.1	134	165	161	5.9	.....	259
1969	189	187	6.9	142	184	[illegible]	7.1	.....	318
1970	231	241	8.7	50	[illegible]	241	9.4	.....	112
1971	120	[illegible]	5.6	78	165	202	9.4	4.5	222
1972	50	117	3.3	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	11.6	11.8	123
1973	47	[illegible]	6.0	41	192	204	7.7	4.6	115
1974	141	[illegible]	7.4	24	187	[illegible]	7.8	4.4	[illegible]
1975	68	131	4.9	13	[illegible]	[illegible]	6.0	1.8	[illegible]
1976	71	147	[illegible]	8	76	114	4.5	.....	7
1977	.....	.....	5.4	.....	.....	[illegible]	4.0	1.1	.....

CPUE 1: U.S. estimate, kg per 10 hachi longline units.
CPUE 2: Japanese estimate, kg per 10 hachi longline units.
CPUE 3: Japanese estimate, mt per vessel-day fishing by longliners.
CPUE 4: U.S. estimate, mt per vessel-day fishing by longliners.
CPUE 5: U.S. estimate, kg per hour trawling by land-based stern trawlers.

Data Sources: CPUE 1, CPUE 4, and CPUE 5 from Low (1977)—U.S. document on sablefish submitted to INPFC; CPUE 2 and CPUE 3 from Anonymous (1978)—Report of U.S.-Japan meeting on status of stocks.

is available only for 1977 and 1978 (from U.S. observers aboard Soviet trawlers); catch per hour, for vessels on which Atka mackerel was the target species, averaged 3.9 and 4.1 mt, respectively. By itself, this information could be interpreted to indicate no substantial change in abundance from 1977 to 1978 when annual catches were in excess of 20,000 mt. Two factors, however, must be evaluated before this indication can be considered conclusive.

First, size and age data taken by U.S. observers aboard Soviet vessels in both 1977 and 1978 show the bulk of the catch to have been 2–3 year-olds, whereas Soviet research off Kamchatka indicates that this species lives to at least 11 years of age. The lack of older fish in this developing fishery is of concern.

Second, observations of Soviet commercial fisheries and U.S. trawl surveys indicate that Atka mackerel occur in rather large concentrations. The sparse catch per hour information available provides some insight into the density of such concentrations but does not necessarily reflect the size or number of concentrations and, therefore, might not necessarily be indicative of overall abundance.

In light of the above, it is neither possible to estimate EY nor to determine whether current EY is equal to or less than MSY.

I.8.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

In the PMP for 1977 and 1978, the allowable catch of this species was set at 24,800 mt, 75 percent of the unverified Soviet estimate of MSY of 33,000 mt. The information currently available provides no biological basis for changing the allowable catch in 1979; accordingly ABC is considered equivalent to the 1977–78 total allowable catch of 24,800 mt.

I.9 Squid

I.9.1 Maximum Sustainable Yield

Virtually nothing is known about the status of the squid resource except that the current catch of about 10,000 mt does not seem large for a resource that occupies a low trophic level in the food chain and is known to be very abundant throughout the world's oceans. Therefore, it is assumed that this resource is in very good condition and that MSY is at least 10,000 mt.

I.9.2 Equilibrium Yield

Catches of 10,000 mt are believed to be sustainable.

I.9.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

ABC is equivalent to the minimal estimate of MSY—10,000 mt.

I.10 Pacific Halibut

I.10.1 Maximum Sustainable Yield

Dunlop et al. (1964) estimated that MSY was about 3,000 mt (round weight) in the southeastern Bering Sea (IPHC Areas 4A and 4B).

Historically, this area has been the most productive for the North American setline fishery, and the MSY for the entire eastern Bering Sea (east of 175°W) probably is no more than 5,000 mt. Estimates of MSY are not available for the western Bering Sea as the North American setline catch in this area has been minor (less than 300 mt). Relatively large catches of halibut (over 3,000 mt) in the western Bering Sea were reported by the Japanese setline fishery in the early 1960s. MSY has not been estimated for the Aleutian area; stocks are small relative to those in the Bering Sea and are considered to be a component of stocks in the Gulf of Alaska.

I.10.2 Equilibrium Yield

Halibut stocks have declined sharply in the eastern Bering Sea since the early 1960's. This is indicated by a decline in CPUE in the North American setline fishery (IPHC 1977) and by IPHC surveys of juvenile halibut (Best 1977). Since 1970, stocks of adult halibut appear to have stabilized at a low level and the North American setline catch has averaged about 300 mt. The incidental catch of juvenile halibut in the eastern Bering Sea peaked in 1971 at about 7,000 mt but has declined since then. Recent surveys indicate an increase in the abundance of juveniles, but abundance is still below that in the early 1960's and the increase will not benefit the setline fishery for several years. Therefore, the equilibrium yield available to the North American setline fishery probably is about the same as the present level of catch, and is well below MSY.

The EY in the western Bering Sea and Aleutians is unknown but probably substantially below MSY.

I.10.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

ABC and OY for Pacific halibut are not applicable to this Plan.

I.11.1 Other Included Species ("Others")

This category includes all species of finfishes taken by trawls and setlines *exept:* pollock, rockfishes, soles and flounders, sablefish, cod, Atka mackerel, herring, and salmon.

Virtually nothing is known of the population structure, biological attributes, or potential yield of the individual components of this category; therefore, only a pragmatic appraisal of "MSY" is possible.

During the last 5 years of record, the catch of this category has averaged about 4 percent with highs of 5-to-8 percent of the combined catch of the other, specified groundfish species. During that period, no indication of declining abundance has been noted; accordingly, it is assumed that the aggregation of stocks in the "others" category can sustain removals equal to at least 4 percent of the total catch of the specified species as long as that catch remains less than the 1972 peak of 2,234,500 mt.

Accordingly, "MSY" of this category is considered to be $-0.04 \times 2{,}234{,}500 - 89{,}400$ mt.

I.11.2 Equilibrium Yield

"MSY" is bvelieved attainable.

I.11.3 Acceptable Biological Catch

ABC is considered equal to 5 percent of the combined ABC of specified species which will be: $0.05 \times 1{,}484{,}977 = 74{,}248$ metric tons.

Annex I: Literature Cited

Alton, M, and R. Bakkala. 1976. Status of Alaska pollock in the eastern Bering Sea. (Doc. 1864 of the INPFC.)

Alverson, D. L. and M. J. Carney. 1975. A graphic review of the growth and decay of population cohorts. J. Cons. Int. Explor. Mers., 36(2): 133–143.

Alverson, D. L. and W. T. Pereyra. 1969. Demersal fish explorations in the northeastern Pacific Ocean—an evaluation of exploratory fishing methods and analytical approaches to stock size and yield forecasts. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 26: 1985–2001.

Anonymous. 1978. Report of the meeting between U.S. and Japanese scientists for the exchange of information on the condition of fishery stocks in the Bering Sea and northeastern Pacific. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA (unpubl.)

Best, E. A. 1977. Distribution and abundance of juvenile halibut in the northeastern Bering Sea. Int. Pacific Halibut Comm. Scient. Rept. No. 62. 23 p.

Chikuni, S. 1975. Biological study on the population of the Pacific Ocean perch in the North Pacific. Bull. Far Seas Fish. Res. Lab. 12: 1–119.

INPFC. 1977. Proceedings of the 24th (1977) annual meeting. Int. North Pac. Fish. Comm.

IPHC. 1977. The Pacific Halibut Fishery: catch, effort, and CPUE, 1929–75. Int. Pacific Halibut Comm. Tech. Rept. No. 14. 95 p.

Ikeda, I., H. Yamaguchi, T. Sasaki, and K. Wakabayashi. 1977. Condition of groundfish stocks in the Bering Sea and northeast Pacific Ocean. Fishery Agency of Japan. (Doc. submitted to INPFC).

Laevastu, T. and F. Favorite. 1976. Dynamics of pollock and herring biomasses in the eastern Bering Sea. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle WA. (Processed Rept.) 50p.

Low, L. L. 1974. A study of four major groundfish fisheries of the Bering Sea. Ph.D. Dissertation. Univ. Wash., Seattle, WA.

Low, L. L. 1976. Status of major demersal fishery resources of the northeastern Pacific: Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA. Processed Rept. 115 p.

Low, L. L., S. A. Mizroch, and M. Alton. 1977. Status of Alaska pollock stocks in the eastern Bering Sea. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle WA., (Doc. submitted to INPFC).

Low L. L., G. K. Tanonaka, and H. H. Shippen. 1976. Sablefish of the northeastern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea. U. S Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA. (Processed Rept.) 115 p.

Pereyra W. T., J. E. Reeves, and R. G. Bakkala. 1976. Demersal fish and shellfish resources of the eastern Bering Sea in the baseline year 1975. U. S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA. (Processed Rept.) 618 p.

Pella, J. J. and P. K. Tomlinson. 1969. A generalized stock production model. Inter. Amer. Inp. Tuna Comm. Bull. 13(3): 5–22.

Pope, J. G. 1972. An investigation of the accuracy of virtual population analysis using cohort analysis. Int. Comm. Northwest Atl. Fish. Res. Bull. 9: 65–74.

Rivard, D. and L. J. Bledsoe. 1977. Parameter estimation for the generalized stock production model under nonequilibrium conditions. Univ. Washington, Center for Quant. Science. (Accepted for publi. by Fishery Bulletin).

Wakabayashi, K. 1976. Studies on resources of yellowfin sole in the eastern Bering Sea. Fishery Agency of Japan. (Submitted to INPFC).

Wakabayashi, K. and R. G. Bakkala. 1977. Estimated catches of flounders by species in the Bering Sea. U. S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA. (Doc. submitted to INPFC). 27 p.

Wakabayashi, K., R. Bakkala, and L. Low. 1977. Status of the yellowfin sole resource in the eastern Bering Sea through 1976. U. S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA. (Doc. submitted to INPFC) 45 p.

Wespestad, V. and L. Ronholt. 1978. Atka mackerel resource in the northeastern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea. U. S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA. (Doc. to be submitted to INPFC).

Wespestad, V., K. Thorson, and S. Mizroch. Movement of sablefish in the northeastern Pacific Ocean and the Bering Sea. U. S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA. (Unpubl.).

Wolotira, R. J. 1975. Status of Pacific Ocean perch, Pacific cod, and several flatfish stocks in the Bering Sea. U. S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, WA. (Doc. submitted to INPFC).

Annex II

Derivation of Expected Domestic Annual Harvesting Capacity

Annex II.1 Expected Domestic Annual Processing Capacity (DAP)

The western Alaska Peninsula and the Aleutian Islands are two of the more expensive locations for business to be conducted in Alaska. It was not surprising to learn during the survey that most of the plant owners in the area either had no firm plans to commence groundfish operations, or were developing in-house experience and expertise at other locations on the coast where costs are considerably less.

Perhaps even more surprising was the magnitude of the amount of product anticipated by the three processors who indicated that they planned to process groundfish. Their combined [1] estimate of expected domestic annual harvest of Bering Sea/Aleutian groundfish is as follows:

	Metric tons
Pollock	10,000
Pacific cod	7,000
Rockfishes (eastern Bering Sea)	1,100
(Aleutian)	1,100
Yellowfin sole	1,000
Turbots	1,000
Other flounders	1,000
Sablefish (eastern Bering Sea)	500
(Aleutian)	500
Others	1,400
Total	24,600

II.2 Estimate of U.S. Harvest of Fish for Non-Processed Markets (DNP)

Surveys of the needs for bait and subsistence fish were made through interviews with fishermen, processors and villagers. The expected catch is approximately 1,500 metric tons in the following categories:

	Metric tons
Pollock	500
Pacific cod	200
Yellowfin sole	200
Other flatfishes 200	
Others	400
Total	1,500

II.3 Derivation of Expected U.S. Harvest Delivered to Foreign Processors (JVP)

Testimony at the June, 1979 Council meeting indicated an interest by both domestic fishermen and foreign at-sea processors for developing a "joint venture" fishery for groundfish in the Bering Sea/Aleutian region during the plan year. A subsequent telephone canvass of those operators expressing and interest in buying fish from American fishermen for foreign processors at-sea developed the following estimates:

	Metric tons
Pollock	70,000
Cod	20,000
Yellowfin sole	5,000
Turbots	500
Other flatfishes	1,500
Pacific ocean perch	2,200
Rockfish	950
Sablefish	900
Atka mackerel	1,350
Squid	500
Others	1,700
Total	30K

Rather than establish JVP at the full estimate of the joint venture operators of 104,600 mt, recognizing that because of the problems inherent in beginning this type in an area untried by American fishermen their goals may be unreachable in the immediate future, the estimate will be reduced by approximately the amounts held in reserve as shown in Annex III to a total of 30,000 mt. If the amounts required during the year by domestic processor (DAP) joint venture processors (JVP) or person's involved in the non-processed markets (DNP) exceed the amounts established in this Annex the amount of resource held in reserve is expected to be enough to satisfy those needs.

Annex III.—*Derivation of Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing (TALFF)*

[Metric tons]

Reference: Species group	Subarea [1]	Annex I, ABC=OY	Section 13.1 reserve	Annex II, initial DAH	Initial TALFF
Pollock	Bering Sea	1,000,000	50,000	19,550	930,450
Pollock	Aleutian	100,000	[3]		100,000
Yellowfin sole		117,000	5,850	2,050	109,100
Turbots		90,000	4,500	1,075	84,425
Other flatfishes [2]		61,000	3,050	1,300	56,650
Pacific cod		58,700	2,935	24,265	31,500
Pacific ocean perch	Bering Sea	3,250	162	1,380	1,708
Pacific ocean perch	Aleutian	7,500	375	1,380	5,745
Other rockfish		7,727	500	1,550	5,677
Sablefish	Bering Sea	3,500	150	700	2,450
Sablefish	Aleutian	1,500	150	700	650
Atka mackerel		24,800	1,240	100	23,460
Squid		10,000	500	50	9,450
Others		74,249	3,712	2,000	68,537
Total		1,559,226	73,324	56,100	1,429,802

[1] BS=Bering Sea (Statistical Areas I, II, III combined). AL=Aleutian Island Area (Statistical Area IV). (Includes territorial waters.)

[2] Excluding Pacific halibut.

[3] This OY calculated for the offshore pollock population in deep water is discussed in Annex I (p. A-13). No reserve is considered necessary at this time since there it little U.S. capability for a pelagic trawl fishery and resource abundance on the continental shelf is expected to keep any U.S. effort on that component identified as "B.Sea."

Annex IV-A.—*All-Nation Catches in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region, by Major Species Groups, for the Last 10 Years of Record (1,000 Metric Tons)* [1]

Species	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978 [2]
Pollock	702	863	1,257	1,744	1,875	1,759	1,588	1,357	1,238	1,113	921.3
Pacific cod	63.7	53.3	74.6	50.5	47.0	58.8	67.0	55.1	57.8	36.5	37.3
Pacific Ocean perch	76.4	53.3	76.8	31.6	38.9	15.5	34.1	25.2	32.6	10.8	7.4
Sablefish	20.5	20.4	13.8	18.0	19.0	10.6	7.7	5.0	5.2	4.6	1.6
Halibut	7.1	6.3	7.7	8.6	5.9	4.3	2.2	1.6	1.2	0.6	(4)
Flounders	149.9	236.2	234.9	323.4	237.7	207.1	194.3	200.4	187.2	121.9	208.3
Atka mackerel	(3)	(3)	1.0	(3)	4.7	1.7	1.4	13.3	20.7	21.0	22.4
Others	31.5	14.4	25.9	41.5	134.7	62.3	79.9	61.9	45.6	57.3	73.9
All species	1,051.1	1,247.1	1,691.7	2,216.6	2,362.9	2,119.1	1,979.0	1,719.5	1,591.3	1,140.9	1,272.2

[1] Values in this table may differ slightly from those used elsewhere in this document because of differences in apportioning between species not clearly listed in foreign statistical reports or differences in treating estimates based on U.S. surveillance when catches were not reported.

[2] Preliminary.

[3] Catch, if any, included under "Others".

[4] Unknown at this time.

[1] Individual company projections are not given here because of the proprietary nature of that data.

The amount established for JVP is therefore:

	Metric tons
Pollock	9,050
Cod	17,065
Yellowfin sole	850
Turbots	75
Other flatfish	100
Pacific ocean perch	1,660
Other rockfish	450
Sablefish	400
Atka mackerel	100
Squid	50
Others	200
Total	30,000

Section 12.0 Catch and Capacity Descriptors, estimates U.S. commercial fishing fleet capacity at 156,518 metric tons (Section 12.1.2.). Since that survey was done there has been a considerable amount of new construction capable of entering the groundfish fishery, some of it developed specifically for that fishery, that could increase that capacity figure. The DAH (DAP+DNP+JVP), as estimated in this Annex, is 56,100 mt, well below estimated fleet capacity. The performance of joint venture operations during 1979 in the Gulf of Alaska, while below expectations, clearly revealed the potential for rapid expansion. In recognition of this potential and the probable expansion of joint ventures to the Bering Sea in 1980, and consistent with the provisions of P.L. 95–354, the plan provides an initial JVP amount of 30,000 metric tons of all species combined for the 1980 plan year. January 1–December 31, 1980. Should the performance of joint ventures fail to meet expectations or the demands of DAP exceed expectations, the JVP will be reduced accordingly. The JVP and DAP surpluses not required in the DAH will be made available to the TALFF during the plan year as indicated in Section 12.2.

Annex IV

A. All-nation catch in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region, by major species groups, for the last 10 years of record.

B. Detailed statistics of the foreign fisheries in the Aleutian area, 1962–77.

C. Detailed statistics of the foreign fisheries in the eastern Bering Sea, 1954–77.

Annex IV–B.—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Aleutian Island Region (170° W. to 170° E.) by Calendar Year, 1962–76* [1] [2]

Species and nation	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 [3]
Pollock:															
Japan	6	1,359	543	663	1,102	1,359	2,680	512	178	624	571	848	1,318	1,519	551
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	726	9,490	2,535	866	9,628	21,346	12,262	3,673
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	344
Total	6	1,359	543	633	1,102	1,359	2,680	1,238	9,668	3,159	1,437	10,476	22,664	13,781	4,568
Pacific cod:															
Japan	26	601	241	451	154	274	289	220	283	425	435	566	1,334	2,581	3,475
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,653	—	411	45	257	312
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	16
Total	26	601	241	451	154	274	289	220	283	2,078	435	977	1,379	2,838	3,803
Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish:															
Japan	214	7,636	29,377	38,204	28,733	10,285	23,889	15,641	14,173	14,809	8,789	9,793	22,317	9,528	9,808
U.S.S.R.	—	20,000	61,000	71,000	57,700	45,720	26,584	23,172	53,274	7,190	24,595	3,017	824	8,147	6,951
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	33
Total	214	27,636	90,377	109,204	86,433	56,005	50,473	38,813	64,447	21,999	33,384	12,810	23,141	17,675	16,792
Blackcod:															
Japan	—	639	1,496	1,224	1,321	1,608	1,676	1,667	1,246	2,700	3,308	2,690	2,451	1,624	1,424
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	170	269	162	14	79	61
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	71
Total	—	639	1,496	1,224	1,321	1,608	1,676	1,667	1,246	2,870	3,577	2,852	2,465	1,703	1,556
Atka mackerel:															
Japan	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,515	1,604	1,377	12,078	20,092
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,515	1,604	1,377	12,078	20,092
Yellowfin sole:															
Japan	—	2	61	92	98	18	6	20	9	1	—	—	—	—	15
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	—	2	61	92	98	18	6	20	9	1	—	—	—	—	15
Rock sole:															
Japan	—	27	152	147	82	25	17	2	2	1	5	2	36	3	21
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	—	27	152	147	82	25	17	2	2	1	5	2	36	3	21
Flathead sole:															
Japan	—	14	43	128	25	32	186	2	11	16	4	24	41	1	8
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	—	14	43	128	25	32	186	2	11	16	4	24	41	1	8

Annex IV-B.—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Aleutian Island Region (170° W. to 170° E.) by Calendar Year, 1962–76* [1] [2]—Continued

Species and nation	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976 [3]
Alaska plaice:															
Japan	—	—	45	41	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	—	—	45	41	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Halibut:															
Japan	1	67	681	1,268	163	215	333	331	350	387	357	245	363	145	15
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	4	4	3	2
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	1	67	681	1,268	163	215	333	331	350	387	358	249	367	148	17
Arrowtooth flounder:															
Japan	Catches of Arrowtooth flounder and Greenland Turbot combined until 1970								274	581	1,323	3,705	3,195	784	59
U.S.S.R.									—	—	—	—	—	—	1,285
ROK									—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Total									274	581	1,323	3,705	3,195	784	1,350
Greenland turbot:															
Japan	—	7	504	300	63	394	213	228	285	1,750	12,874	8,666	8,788	2,970	1,113
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	112
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
Total	—	7	504	300	63	394	213	228	285	1,750	12,874	8,666	8,788	2,970	1,230
Other groundfish:															
Japan	—	513	66	768	131	563	318	2,361	1,181	2,753	3,028	2,630	7,998	8,110	5,630
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	7,979	8,630	727	9,490	220	19,419	1,614	1,726	178	326
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	241
Total	—	513	66	768	131	8,542	8,948	3,088	10,671	2,973	22,447	4,244	9,724	8,288	6,197
All groundfish total:															
Japan	247	10,865	33,209	43,286	31,872	14,773	29,608	20,984	17,992	24,047	30,694	29,169	47,841	27,265	22,119
U.S.S.R.	—	20,000	61,000	71,000	57,700	53,699	35,214	24,625	72,254	11,768	49,665	16,440	25,336	33,004	32,814
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	716
All nations total	247	30,865	94,209	114,286	89,572	68,472	64,821	45,609	90,246	35,815	80,359	45,609	73,177	60,269	55,649

[1] Catch statistics up to 1963 from Forrester et al. 1974 and for 1964–76 from data on file, Northwest and Alaska fisheries center, with the following exceptions: Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish—U.S.S.R. catches for 1963–66 from Chikuni 1975; all flounders except halibut—all national catches, 1963–75 from Wakabayashi and Bakkala 1977.

[2] 0 indicates no fishing, — indicates fishing, but no catch reported.

[3] Japanese catches for November and December 1976 not included; 1976 catches of flounders (except halibut) by U.S.S.R. and ROK prorated to species based on species composition in Japanese catch.

Annex IV B.—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Aleutian Island Region (170° W. to 170° E.) by Calendar Year, 1976–77.* [1] [2]—Continued

Species and nation	1976	1977 [3]
Pollock:		
Japan	1,015	5,870
U.S.S.R.	3,673	1,619
ROK	344	325
ROC	0	15
Total	5,032	7,829
Pacific cod:		
Japan	3,862	3,162
U.S.S.R.	312	100
ROK	16	—
ROC	0	—
Total	4,190	3,262
Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish:		
Japan	11,204	12,706
U.S.S.R.	6,951	786
ROK	33	87
ROC	0	2
Total	18,188	13,583
Blackcod:		
Japan	1,569	1,768
U.S.S.R.	61	—
ROK	71	86
ROC	0	—
Total	1,701	1,854
Atka mackerel:		
Japan	5	585
U.S.S.R.	20,092	20,971
ROK	—	—
ROC	0	—
Total	20,097	21,556
Yellowfin sole:		
Japan	14	100
U.S.S.R.	110	—
ROK	—	—
ROC	0	—
Total	124	100
Rock sole:		
Japan	23	75
U.S.S.R.	71	3
ROK	—	—
ROC	0	—
Total	94	78
Flathead sole:		
Japan	7	37
U.S.S.R.	55	1
ROK	—	—

Annex IV B.—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Aleutian Island Region (170° W. to 170° E.) by Calendar Year, 1976–77.*[1 2]—Continued—Continued

Species and nation	1976	1977 [3]
ROC	[illegible]	—
Total	62	38
Alaska plaice:		
Japan	—	—
U.S.S.R.	—	—
ROK	—	—
ROC	[illegible]	—
Total	—	—
Pacific halibut:		
Japan	15	[illegible]
U.S.S.R.	2	—
ROK	—	—
ROC	[illegible]	—
Total	17	[illegible]
Arrowtooth flounder:		
Japan	1,375	2,297
U.S.S.R.	—	9
ROK	5	—
ROC	[illegible]	1
Total	1,380	2,307
Greenland turbot:		
Japan	1,953	[illegible]
U.S.S.R.	112	[illegible]
ROK	6	—
ROC	[illegible]	3
Total	2,071	3,041
Other groundfish:		
Japan	5,410	10,723
U.S.S.R.	326	4,661
ROK	241	—
ROC	0	—
Total	5,977	15,384
All groundfish total:		
Japan	26,452	40,307
U.S.S.R.	31,765	28,207
ROK	716	498
ROC	0	21
All nation total	58,933	69,033

[1] Catch statistics up to 1963 from Forrester et al. 1974 and for 1964–76 from data on file, Northwest and Alaska fisheries center, with the following exceptions: Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish—U.S.S.R. catches for 1963–66 from Chikuni 1975; all flounders except halibut—all national catches, 1963–75 from Wakabayashi and Bakkala 1977.

[2] 0 indicates no fishing, — indicates fishing, but no catch reported.

[3] Japanese catches for November and December 1976 not included; 1976 catches of flounders (except halibut) by U.S.S.R. and ROK prorated to species based on species composition in Japanese catch.

Annex IV–C—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Eastern Bering Sea (East of 180°) by Calendar Year, 1954–76* [1 2] *(Metric Tons*

Species and nation	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	[illegible]	1961	1962	[illegible]	1964	1965
Pollock:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	6,924	32,793	26,097	24,216	58,765	103,353	171,957	229,275
U.S.S.R.	[illegible]	0	0	[illegible]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	—	—	—	—	6,924	32,793	26,097	24,216	58,765	103,353	171,957	229,275
Pacific cod:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	171	[illegible]	5,679	2,448	6,054	3,879	13,408	14,722
U.S.S.R.	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0	0	0	[illegible]
Total	—	—	—	—	171	2,864	5,679	2,448	6,054	3,879	13,408	14,722
Pacific Ocean perch and other rockfish:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,100	13,000	12,900	17,500	13,588	8,723
U.S.S.R.	0	0	0	0	—	—	5,000	34,000	7,000	7,000	7,000	9,000
ROK	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,100	47,000	19,900	24,500	20,588	17,723
Blackcod:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	[illegible]	[illegible]	1,861	26,183	28,521	18,404	6,165	5,001
U.S.S.R.	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0
Total	—	—	—	—	32	393	1,861	26,183	28,521	18,404	6,165	5,001
Yellowfin sole:												
Japan	12,562	14,690	24,697	24,145	39,153	123,121	360,103	399,542	281,103	20,504	48,880	26,039
U.S.S.R.	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	5,000	62,200	[illegible]	154,200	139,600	65,306	62,297	27,771
ROK	0	0	0	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0	0
Total	12,562	14,690	24,697	24,145	44,153	185,321	456,103	553,742	420,703	85,810	111,177	53,810
Rock sole:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,196	1,432	1,780
U.S.S.R.	0	0	0	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0	0	3,806	1,806	1,898
ROK	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,002	3,238	3,678
Flathead sole:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,079	11,121	3,287
U.S.S.R.	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	—	—	—	—	—	22,546	14,167	3,426
ROK	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	29,625	25,288	6,713
Alaska plaice:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	[illegible]	808	474
U.S.S.R.	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	—	—	—	—	—	742	1,030	505
ROK	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	[illegible]	1,838	[illegible]
Pacific halibut:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	[illegible]	[illegible]	6,931	3,480	7,865	7,452	1,271	1,369
U.S.S.R.	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	0	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	0	0	0
Total	—	—	—	—	[illegible]	674	6,931	3,480	7,865	7,452	1,271	1,369

Annex IV-C—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Eastern Bering Sea (East of 180°) by Calendar Year, 1954–76* [1] [2] *(Metric Tons)*—Continued

Species and nation	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965
Arrowtooth flounder:												
Japan	Catches of Arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot combined until 1970											
U.S.S.R.												
ROK												
Total												
Greenland turbot:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	—	—	36,843	57,348	58,226	31,565	33,729	7,947
U.S.S.R.	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,800
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0[3]	0	0	0	0	0
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	36,843	57,348	58,226	31,565	33,729	9,747
Other groundfish:												
Japan	—	—	—	—	147	380	10,260	554	5,931	1,102	736	2,218
U.S.S.R.	0	0	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	—	—	—	—	147	380	10,260	554	5,931	1,102	736	2,218
All groundfish total:												
Japan	12,562	14,690	24,697	24,145	46,623	160,225	448,874	526,771	459,365	212,267	303,095	300,835
U.S.S.R.	0	0	0	0	5,000	62,200	101,000	188,200	146,600	99,400	86,300	44,400
ROK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
All nation total	12,562	14,690	24,697	24,145	51,623	222,425	549,874	714,971	605,965	311,667	389,395	345,235

Species and nation	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976[3]
Pollock:											
Japan	261,694	550,152	701,124	830,525	1,231,347	1,514,030	1,616,532	1,471,189	1,250,654	1,085,078	912,728
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	33,571	35,590	233,511	213,895	280,005	309,613	216,567	175,539
ROK	0	0	1,200	5,000	5,000	10,000	9,200	3,100	26,000	3,438	84,987
Total	261,694	550,152	702,324	869,096	1,271,937	1,757,541	1,839,627	1,754,294	1,586,267	1,285,083	1,173,254
Pacific cod:											
Japan	18,200	31,982	57,915	50,487	70,078	40,555	35,877	40,817	45,915	50,370	39,060
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	2,486	7,028	12,589	16,547	16,229	17,756
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	716
Total	18,200	31,982	57,915	50,487	70,078	43,041	42,095	53,380	62,462	51,551	47,558
Pacific Ocean perch and other rockfish:											
Japan	16,786	20,556	26,214	16,150	10,392	10,369	5,837	3,147	6,811	3,716	3,163
U.S.S.R.	9,000	—	3,087	—	—	—	150	475	31,877	16,465	12,124
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	578
Total	25,786	20,556	29,301	16,150	10,392	10,369	5,987	3,622	38,688	20,181	15,865
Blackcod:											
Japan	9,502	10,330	10,143	14,454	8,897	12,304	10,643	4,769	4,189	2,776	2,569
U.S.S.R.	—	1,237	4,256	1,579	2,874	3,830	2,137	1,192	77	38	29
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	115
Total	9,502	11,567	14,399	16,033	11,771	15,134	12,780	5,961	4,266	2,814	2,713
Yellowfin sole:											
Japan	45,423	60,429	40,804	81,449	59,851	82,179	34,846	75,724	37,947	59,715	33,376
U.S.S.R.	56,930	101,799	43,355	65,685	73,228	76,220	13,010	2,516	4,256	6,060	3,343
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	815
Total	102,353	162,228	84,189	167,134	133,079	160,399	47,856	78,240	42,235	65,775	37,306
Rock sole:											
Japan	4,037	1,899	2,600	4,285	9,616	20,159	43,055	22,840	17,311	9,682	7,829
U.S.S.R.	5,067	2,872	2,617	4,955	10,507	30,250	17,769	995	2,664	1,463	785
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	150
Total	9,104	4,762	5,250	9,240	20,123	40,419	60,824	23,835	19,975	11,145	8,763
Flathead sole:											
Japan	4,996	10,621	11,851	9,166	20,068	25,539	9,850	17,190	12,869	4,873	6,911
U.S.S.R.	6,024	12,816	9,724	9,395	21,064	25,486	5,840	951	2,028	672	692
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	132
Total	11,020	23,437	21,575	18,561	41,152	51,024	15,690	18,141	14,917	5,545	7,735
Alaska plaice:											
Japan	2,054	1,340	1,223	3,127	1,326	517	171	1,062	2,168	2,407	2,064
U.S.S.R.	2,579	2,513	1,706	3,815	2,076	475	119	35	220	207	207
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40
Total	4,633	3,853	2,819	6,942	3,402	992	290	1,117	2,388	2,614	2,311
Pacific halibut:											
Japan	2,199	3,756	2,775	2,764	1,735	4,861	955	644	81	137	87
U.S.S.R.	—	—	—	—	—	—	490	296	123	137	58
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	2,199	3,756	2,775	2,764	1,735	4,861	1,445	940	204	274	145

Annex IV-C—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Eastern Bering Sea (East of 180°) by Calendar Year, 1954-76*[1][2] *(Metric Tons)—Continued*—Continued

Species and nation	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976[3]
Arrowtooth flounder:											
Japan					9,354	11,603	3,823	4,929	2,823	1,241	1,652
U.S.S.R.	Catches of Arrowtooth flounder and Greenland turbot combined until 1970				3,244	7,189	9,301	4,288	18,650	19,591	16,132
ROK					—	—	—	—	—	—	32
Total					12,598	18,792	13,124	9,217	21,473	20,832	17,816
Greenland turbot:											
Japan	10,842	21,230	19,980	19,231	14,715	30,193	49,813	43,354	58,834	52,625	17,583
U.S.S.R.	2,200	2,639	15,252	16,798	4,976	10,271	14,697	11,926	10,820	12,194	8,867
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	335
Total	13,042	23,869	35,232	36,029	19,691	40,464	64,510	55,280	69,654	64,819	26,785
Other groundfish:											
Japan	2,239	4,378	2,984	4,182	9,227	29,617	32,370	39,911	47,491	42,531	44,504
U.S.S.R.	—	—	19,074	6,277	6,068	3,879	78,523	15,915	12,770	12,314	12,294
ROK	0	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	322
Total	2,239	4,378	22,058	10,459	15,295	33,496	110,893	55,826	60,261	54,845	57,120
All groundfish total:											
Japan	377,972	716,706	677,676	1,035,822	1,446,626	1,781,925	1,843,772	1,725,596	1,487,113	1,278,103	1,061,503
U.S.S.R.	81,800	123,876	98,761	162,075	159,627	384,607	362,959	331,163	409,677	303,937	247,826
ROK	0	0	1,200	5,000	5,000	10,000	9,200	3,100	26,000	3,438	88,042
All nation total	459,772	840,582	977,637	1,202,897	1,611,253	2,176,532	2,215,931	2,059,859	1,922,790	1,585,478	1,397,371

Annex IV C.—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Eastern Bering Sea (East of 180°) by Calendar Year, 1976-77.*[1][2]—Continued

Species and nation	1976	[3]1977
Pollock:		
Japan	986,696	774,450
U.S.S.R.	175,539	63,383
ROK	84,987	39,895
ROC	0	1,334
Total	1,247,222	879,062
Pacific cod:		
Japan	32,009	33,141
U.S.S.R.	17,756	178
ROK	716	—
ROC	0	2
Total	50,481	33,321
Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish:		
Japan	3,300	7,761
U.S.S.R.	12,124	90
ROK	578	478
ROC	0	—
Total	16,002	8,329
Blackcod:		
Japan	2,815	2,601
U.S.S.R.	29	—
ROK	115	9
ROC	0	53
Total	2,959	2,863
Yellowfin sole:		
Japan	52,673	58,139
U.S.S.R.	2,908	284
ROK	655	—
ROC	0	55
Total	56,236	58,478
Rock sole:		
Japan	8,598	4,906
U.S.S.R.	1,328	805
ROK	107	—
ROC	0	5
Total	10,033	5,716
Flathead sole:		
Japan	7,379	7,025
U.S.S.R.	795	1,069
ROK	90	—
ROC	0	6
Total	8,264	8,100
Alaska plaice:		
Japan	3,519	3,118
U.S.S.R.	102	516
ROK	44	—
ROC	0	3
Total	3,665	3,637
Pacific halibut:		
Japan	88	—
U.S.S.R.	58	—
ROK	—	—
ROC	0	2
Total	146	2
Arrowtooth flounder:		
Japan	1,717	6,758
U.S.S.R.	16,132	669
ROK	2	—
ROC	0	4
Total	17,851	7,431
Greenland turbot:		
Japan	51,677	31,942
U.S.S.R.	8,867	3,082
ROK	425	—
ROC	0	18
Total	60,969	35,042
Other groundfish:		
Japan	13,527	26,950
U.S.S.R.	12,294	614
ROK	322	1,445
ROC	0	—
Total	26,143	29,009
All groundfish total:		
Japan	1,163,998	956,991
U.S.S.R.	247,932	70,690
ROK	88,041	41,827
ROC	0	1,482
All nation total	1,499,971	1,070,990

[1]Catch statistics up to 1963 from Forrester et al., 1974, and for 1964-76 from data on file, Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center, Seattle, with the following exceptions: Pacific Ocean perch and other rockfish—Japanese catches 1960-63 and U.S.S.R. catches 1960-66 from Chikuni 1975; blackcod—Japanese catches 1958-63 from Sasaki 1976; and all flounders except halibut—all nation catches, 1954-75 from Wakabayaski and Bakkala 1977.

[2]0 means no fishing, — means fishing, but no reported catch.

[3]Japanese catches for November and December 1976 not included; U.S.S.R. and ROK catches of flounders (except halibut) prorated to species based on species composition of Japanese catches.

Annex IV C.—*Foreign Catches of Groundfish in the Eastern Bering Sea (East of 180°) by Calendar Year, 1976–77.*[1 2]—Continued—Continued

Species and nation	1976	[3]1977

[1] Catch statistics up to 1963 from Forrester et al. 1974 and for 1964–76 from data on file, Northwest and Alaska fisheries center, with the following exceptions: Pacific ocean perch and other rockfish—U.S.S.R. catches for 1963–66 from Chikuni 1975; all flounders except halibut—all national catches, 1963–76 from Wakabayashi and Bakkala, 1978.

[2] 0 indicates no fishing, — indicates fishing, but no catch reported.

[3] Catches of flounders by U.S.S.R. and ROK are preliminary.

Annex V

Information on Marine Mammal Populations

Information on distribution and migration, abundance and trends, feeding habits, and any problems induced by fisheries on seven marine mammal populations in the Bering Sea/Aleutian Region was provided by the Marine Mammal Division of the Northwest and Alaska Fisheries Center and included in this annex. The information is summarized mainly from the annual report of the Department of Commerce on the Administration of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 for the period of April 1, 1977 through March 31, 1978 (DOC, 1978) and the Final Environmental Impact Statement on Consideration of a Waiver of the Moratorium and Return of Management of Certain Marine Mammals to the State of Alaska, Volumes I and II (DOC and DOI, 1977).

Northern Sea Lion *(Eumetopias jubatus)*

Distribution and Migration: The northern (stellar) sea lion is found in continental shelf water from the Sea of Japan and northern Honshu, Japan, northward around the North Pacific Ocean rim to Okhotsk and Bering Sea and southward to the California Channel Islands. Some seasonal movements occur in parts of its range.

Abundance and Trends: Mate (1976) estimated a world population of 250,000 to 325,000 animals. Alaska has 202 known rookeries and hauling grounds. The Alaska population has increased since exploitation diminished in the early 1900's and now exceeds 200,000 according to a 1973 ADFG estimate. However, recent studies in the eastern Aleutian Islands indicate a 50% decline in population sizes since the late 1950's (Braham et al, 1977). Factors which may have caused this decline include (1) a westward shift in distribution, (2) commercial fisheries interaction, (3) leptospirosis and/or (4) unidentified population control factors.

Feeding Habits: Northern sea lions eat a variety of fish and cephalopods. Based on frequency of occurrence, one study revealed that fish composed 74.2% of the diet, cephalopod—17.2%, and decapod crustaceans—8.6%. Analysis based on percentage of total individuals provided a somewhat different picture. Fishes completely dominated the diet at 97.6% of total individuals. Cephalopods followed at 2.0% and decapod crustaceans at 0.6%. Groundfishes constituted 57.7% of the sea lion diet based on frequency of occurrence and 90.8% based on percentage of total individuals (Calkins and Pitcher, 1977). Pollock was the dominate groundfish. Details of the diet are summarized as follows:

Area.—*Cape Spencer to Scotch Cap on Unimak Island Northern Sea Lions—68 Samples*

Prey item	No. of occurrences	% occurrences	No. of individuals	% of total individuals
Gadidae	57	49.1	1135	89.2
Pollock	47	40.5	1072	84.3
Pacific cod	6	5.2	33	2.6
Other Gadidae	4	3.4	30	2.3
Scorpaenidae:				
Rockfishes	2	1.7	6	0.5
Pleuronectidae	8	6.9	14	1.1
Starry flounder	1	0.9	1	0.2
Rock sole	1	0.9	1	0.1
Yellowfin sole	1	0.9	2	0.2
Flathead sole	2	1.7	2	0.2
Other Pleuronectidae	3	2.5	8	0.4
Total Groundfish	67	57.7	1155	90.8

Problems: Northern sea lions have damaged gear and destroyed fish in halibut longline, salmon purse seine, gillnet, and troll fisheries. Because groundfish make up such a large part of the sea lion's diet, this species will probably be one of the marine mammals most impacted by the ground fish fisheries and will be the species which should bear close watching as groundfish policies are considered. This is important in light of recent declines in populations in the eastern Aleutian Islands.

Northern Fur Seal *(Callorhinus ursinus)*

Distribution and Migration: Northern fur seals are found at sea along the continental shelf from the Bering Sea south along both sides on the North Pacific Ocean to latitude 32°N. Most animals are on their breeding grounds from May through November to bear young and to breed.

Abundance and Trends: A program of reducing the population of Pribilof Island fur seals was begun in 1956 with the expectation that the rate of survival would improve and result in an increased yield of pelts. By 1968, the population had been reduced below levels which would yield the maximum sustainable yield. Thus female fur seals were excluded from harvest in expectation that there would be an increase in pup production. However, expected increases have not been observed. The population level of the northern fur seal is estimated to be 1,765,000. There are in excess of 700,000 adults in the eastern Bering Sea in summer.

Feeding Habits: The northern fur seal is an opportunistic feeder, taking squid and a variety of fishes including herring, anchovy, salmon, capelin, saury, walleyed pollock, and mackerel. Fishes are estimated to constitute about 80% of the fur seal diet. Average size of pollock (the dominant food item) observed in fur seal stomachs is 20 cm. Some figures, from McAlister and Perez (1977) indicated the following consumption of groundfish by northern fur seals.

	In the Aleutians	In the Bering Sea
Walleye pollock	9.4%	39.4%
Sablefish	4.8%	1.0%
Other Gadidae		5.7%
Pleuronectidae		1.4%
% Groundfish	14.2%	47.5%
% Other fish	75.0%	31.8%
Total fish	89.2%	79.3%
Total Squid	10.8%	20.7%

Problems: Fur seals and commercial fisheries may compete for the same species of fish.

Bearded Seal *(Erignathus barbatus)*

Distribution and Migration: The bearded seal is found in the North Pacific region in the Bering, Okhotsk, and nothern Japan Seas. Bearded seals migrate seasonally in association with the advance and retreat of the ice packs. These seals do not normally come ashore.

Abundance and Trends: No satisfactory method of accurately censusing bearded seals has been attempted to date. A 1971 Soviet estimate places the level of the bearded seal populations of the East-Siberian, Chukchi, Bering, Okhotsk, and Japan Seas at 45,000. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (1973) estimated a population of 300,000 animals in the Bering, Chukchi, East-Siberian, and Beaufort Seas. The population appears to be high and stable (DOC, 1978).

Feeding Habits: The bearded seal consumes several species of invertebrates, primarily crabs, shrimps, clams, and amphipods, and some demersal fishes. One study indicates that fishes constitute about 10% of the bearded seal's diet and another study, performed in the Beaufort Sea, stated that about 25% of this animal's diet is fishes, in this case primarily polar cod.*

Problems: None at the present. Bearded seals consume commercially important pandalid and crangoid shrimps and lithods crabs; however, they do not compete directly for commercial fish nor do they damage fishing gear.

Ringed Seal *(Phoca hispida)*

Distribution and Migration: The ringed seal is circumarctic in disribution throughout the ice pack. In the North Pacific Ocean it is found in the Bering, Chukchi, and Okhotsk Seas and in the permanent ice pack of the

*Lowry, Frost, and Burns, *Trophic Relationships Among Ice Inhabiting Seals.* Environmental Assessment of the Alaska Continental Shelf, PI Annual Report, March 77, Vol. 1, p. 226.

Area: North and east of Pt. Barrow

Bearded seals: 3 samples

Of the three samples, one consisted of only one shrimp. One of the seals was taken in November and 64% of the contents were invertebrates and 36% of the contents were fish, mostly saffron cod, but also polar cod, sea snail and eelpout. The third seal was taken in August and it contained 83% invertebrates, mostly isopods. Of the fish in the stomach, 53% were polar cod, 38% were sculpins, and 5% were sea snails. The authors concluded that bearded seals eat a diverse diet but the bulk of it is bivalve mollusk, crabs, shrimps, and sculpins.

Polar Basin. In winter, most ringed seals occupy areas of land-fast ice, but nonbreeding adults and juveniles may be found wherever ice occurs. Apparently, animals wintering in the Bering and Chukchi Seas moved northward in spring as the ice recedes and southward in autumn as it advances again. In western Alaska, the ringed seal is the dominant nearshore seal during ice-free months.

Abundance and Trends: No satisfactory method of accurately censusing ringed seals, throughout their range, has been attempted to date. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (1973) estimated the ringed seal population in the Bering and Chukchi Seas to be about 250,000. Annual harvest by both Soviets and Americans in this area are between 12,000 and 16,000 animals per year. Overall, the population in the Bering and Chukchi Seas appears to be high and is probably stable.

Feeding Habits: In western Alaska, this seal feeds mainly on mysids, amphipods, euphasiids, shrimps, saffron cod, polar cod, and sculpin. A recent stomach analysis of ringed seals in the Beaufort Sea reported that about 83% of the ringed seal's diet was invertebrates and about 17% was fish, almost exclusively polar cod.*

Problems: None at present. Little competition is known to exist between ringed seals and man for fishery resources.

Harbor Seal *(Phoca vitulina)*

Distribution and Migration: The harbor seal is found in the North Pacific Ocean from the Bering Sea south to Baja California and southern Japan and Korea. The harbor seal is the predominant nearshore seal in ice-free waters north of latitude 35°N.

Abundance and Trends: Overall, the world population of harbor seals appears to be high and stable. A 1976 estimate indicated a population of 312,500 to 317,500 in the Pacific (Adv. Comm. Mar. Resour. Res., 1976).

Feeding Habits: The diet of the harbor seal, which varies according to season and location of specific populations, includes primarily pelagic, demersal, and anadromous fishes, cephalopods, and crustaceans. About half of this seal's diet is fish.

Problems: These seals damage commercial fishing gear and compete with man for such fish as herring, salmon, smelt, and whitefish. These animals are extremely sensitive to disturbance and may leave an area after continual harassment by people, equipment, or aircraft.

* Lowry, Frost, and Burns. *Trophic Relationships Among Ice Inhabiting Seals.* Environmental Assessment of the Alaska Continental Shelf, PI Annual Report. March 1977. Vol. 1, p. 226.

Larga Seal *(Phoca largha)*

Distribution and Migration: The larga seal is found in the Bering, Chukchi, Western Beaufort, Okhotsk, northern Sea of Japan, and the Po Hai Seas. These seals are seasonally dependent upon sea ice for the birth and nurture of their pups. During winter and early spring the entire population is concentrated along the southen edge of the seasonal pack ice, usually in central Bering Sea. These seals move northward and toward the coasts as the seasonal retreat and disintegration of sea ice progresses. During ice-free summer and early fall they occur along the entire coast of northern Alaska.

Abundance and Trends: No satisfactory method of accurately censusing larga seals has been attempted to date. Indirect methods and relative indices of abundances indicate that the population level of this species is high and probably stable. In 1976, the Bering Sea larga seal population was estimated to contain from 135,000 to 200,000 animals. The Okhotsk Sea population estimate is 135,000 to 200,000 animals (DOC, 1978).

Feeding Habit: The diet of these seals, which varies with the season and location, includes primarily pelagic, demersal and anadromous fishes, cephalopods and crustaceans.

Ecological Problems: Competition presently exists between these seals and man with respect to commercially important fishes (i.e., herring, smelt, whitefish, and salmon) and with respect to fishing gear. These seals are extremely responsive to disturbance and will leave a hauling area after only minor harassment.

Ribbon Seal *(Poca fasciata)*

Distribution and Migration: Geographically, the ribbon seal is separable into Okhotsk and Bering and Chukchi Sea populations and interchanges between the two groups are not known to occur. During winter and spring, the entire population is concentrated along the southern edge of the seasonal ice pack. Only a few ribbon seals remain with the ice edge of the seasonal ice pack. Only a few ribbon seals remain with the ice edge as it retreats northward through the Bering strait. In summer and autumn, ribbon seals are believed to be pelagic, mainly in the ice-free Bering Sea.

Abundance and Trends: The population of ribbon seals is relatively low, having been markedly reduced by commercial sealers of the Soviet Union during the 1960s. In recent years the species has been afforded increased protection by Soviet sealing regulations and its numbers may be increasing again. U.S. citizens harvest very few ribbon seals. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (1973) estimated that the population probably numbers between 90,000 and 100,000 animals. Soviet estimates indicate a population of 133,000 in the Okhotsk in 1969 (Popov, 1976). Soviet sealers took less than 3,000 riboon seals in 1973 from Bering and Okhotsk Seas. In Alaska, the native harvest is usually less than 250 per year.

Food Habits: The diet of the ribbon seal during late winter and early spring (in the ice edge zone) includes mainly pelagic and demersal fishes, cephalopods, and small crustaceans. About 40% of this animal's summer diet is fishes and about 90% of its winter diet is fishes.

Problems: Little competition is known to exist between ribbon seals and Man for fishery resources.

Annex V: Literature Cited

Advisory Committee on Marine Resource Research. 1976. Mammals in the seas: ad hoc group III on seals and marine otters. Food Agric. Organ. U.N., adv. Comm. Mar. resour. Res. RAO ACMRR/MM/SC/4, P. 182.

Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 1973. Marine Mammal status reports. Unpubl. Rept., Juneau, Alaska.

Braham, Everitt and Rugh. 1977. Preliminary evidence of a northern sea lion decline in the eastern Aleutian Islands. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Processed Rept. Nov. 1977.

Calkins and Pitcher. 1977. Population assessment, ecology and trophic relationships of stellar sea lions in the Gulf of Alaska. Environmental Assess. of the Alaska Continental Shelf, PI Annual Rept. (March 1977), Vol. 1, p. 433.

Department of Commerce (1978). The Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972—Annual Report (April 1, 1977 to March 31, 1978). U.S. Dept. Commerce. 203 p.

Department of Commerce and Department of Interior (1977). Final Environmental Impact Statement on Consideration of a Waiver of the Moratorium and Return of Mangement of Certain Marine Mammals to the State of Alaska. Vols. I and II. Oct. 1977.

Mate, B. R. 1976. History and present status of the northen (stellar) sea lion, *Eumetropias jubatus.* Food Agric. Organ. U.N., Adv. Comm. Mar. Resour. Res. FAO ACMRR/MM/SC/66, 6p.

McAlister and Perez. 1977. Marine mammal ecosystem model for the Bering Sea. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC. Unpubl. Rept. Dec. 1977.

Wakabayashi, K., and R. Bakkala. 1978. Estimated catches of flounder by species in the Bering Sea—Updated through 1976. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, NWAFC, Seattle, Wa. (Doc. submitted to INPEC). 14 p.

Annex VI.—*Species Categories Which Apply to the Bering Sea/Aleutian Groundfish Fishery*

Prohibited species [1]	Target species [2]	"Other" species [3]	Nonspecified species [4]
FINFISHES			
Salmonids	Pollock	Sculpins	Eelpouts (family Zoarcidae).
Pacific Halibut	Cod	Sharks	Poachers (family Agonidae) and alligator fish.
	Flounders	Skates	Snailfish, Lumpfishes, Lumpsuckers (family Cyclopteridae).
	Herring	Eulachon	Sandfishes (*Trichodon sp.*).
	Atka mackerel	Smelts	Rattails (family Macrounidae).
	Sablefish	Capelin	Ronquils, Searchers (family Bathymasteridae).
	Rockfishes		Lancetfish (family Alepisanvidae).
			Pricklebacks, Cockscombs, Warbonnets, Shanny (family Stichaeidae).
			Prowfish (*Zaprora silenus*).
			Hagfish (*Eptatretus sp.*).
			Lampreys (*Lampetra sp.*).
			Blennys, Gunnels (Various small bottom dwelling fishes of the family Stichaeidae and Pholidae).
INVERTEBRATES			
King crab	Squids	Octopus	Anemones, Jellyfishes.
Tanner crab			Starfishes, Tunicates.
Coral			Egg cases, Sea cucumber.
Shrimp			Sea mouse, Sea pen.
Clams			Sea slug, Isopods.
Horsehair crab			Sea potato, Barnacles.
Lyre crab			Sand dollar, Polychaetes.
Dungeness crab			Hermit crab, Crinoids.
			Mussels, Crab—unidentified.
			Sea urchins, Miscellaneous—unidentified.
			Sponge—unidentified.

[1] Must be returned to the sea, no fee.
[2] OY for each items; fee as in fee schedule.
[3] Aggregate OY for group equal to 5 percent of total OY of line items.
[4] List not exclusive; includes any species not listed under Prohibited, Target, or "Other" categories; no fee charged.

[FR Doc. 79-34464 Filed 11-14-79; 2:03 pm]

BILLING CODE 3510-22-M